This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

EducT
21518.87
661

# OTTO
# MATERIALS
# ENGLISH AND FRENCH

3 Zo Educ T 21518.87.661

DULAU & Co.,
37 Soho Square, London W. C.

DAVID NUTT,
270—271 Strand, London W. C

SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON & Co. Ld.,
St. Dunstan's House, Fetter Lane, London E. C.

# GASPEY-OTTO-SAUER'S METHOD

RN LANGUAGES

HEIDELBERG.

neuerlernten Sprache gewinnt
e neue Seele." Carl V.

ner method have, within
ntation, increasing in pro-
has become a necessity of
h they compare favorably
of price and good appear-
ce, the clear scientific basis
ctical conversational exer-
e first time and consistent-
taught **to speak and write**

er textbooks is most clearly
press in all quarters of the
hitherto passed through, by
his method in other foreign
attempts at imitation, pla-
giarism and fraudulent impressions.

The new editions are constantly improved and kept up to date.

**Special attention is called to the prices in this list which in some cases**

Harvard College Library
FROM
Prof. Ephraim Emerton

# METHOD GASPEY-OTTO-SAUER

FOR THE STUDY OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

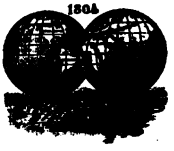
## *For the use of Englishmen and Americans.*

| | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|
| **German:** | | |
| **German Conversation-Grammar** by Dr. E. OTTO and Dr. F. LANGE. **26.** Ed. cloth. | 5 | — |
| **Key** to the German Conv.-Grammar by OTTO-LANGE. **18.** Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Supplementary Exercises** to the German Grammar by Dr. E. OTTO. **2.** Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Elementary German Grammar** by Dr. E. OTTO. **6.** Ed. rev. by Dr. J. WRIGHT. cloth. | 2 | — |
| **First German Book** by Dr. E. OTTO and Dr. F. LANGE. **8.** Ed. cloth. | 1 | 6 |
| **German Reader.** I. part. by Dr. E. OTTO. **6.** Ed. cloth. | 2 | 6 |
| » » II. part. by Dr. E. OTTO. **4.** Ed. cloth. | 2 | 6 |
| » » III. part. by Dr. E. OTTO. **2.** Ed. boards. | 2 | 6 |
| **Materials** for translating **English into German.** I. part by Dr. E. OTTO. **7.** Ed. rev. by Dr. J. WRIGHT. cloth. | 2 | 6 |
| **Key** to Part I. of Materials for translating English into German by Dr. E. OTTO. **2.** Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Materials** for translating **English into German.** II. part by Dr. E. OTTO. **2.** Ed. boards. | 2 | 6 |
| **German Dialogues** by Dr. E. OTTO. **4.** Ed. cloth. | 1 | 6 |
| **Accidence of the German language** by OTTO-WRIGHT. **2.** Ed. cloth. | 1 | 6 |
| **Handbook of English and German Idioms.** With an Appendix: English and German Prepositions by Dr. F. LANGE. cloth. | 2 | — |
| **Dutch:** | | |
| **Dutch Conversation-Grammar** by T. G. G. VALETTE. cloth. | 5 | — |
| **Key** to the Dutch Conversation-Grammar by VALETTE. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Dutch Reader** by T. G. G. VALETTE. cloth. | 3 | — |
| **French:** | | |
| **French Conversation-Grammar** by Dr. E. OTTO. **11.** Ed. rev. by Dr. J. WRIGHT. cloth. | 5 | — |
| **Key** to the French Convers.-Grammar by Dr. E. OTTO. **6.** Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Elementary French Grammar** by Dr. J. WRIGHT. cloth. | 2 | — |
| **Materials** for translating **English into French** by Dr. E. OTTO. **4.** Ed. cloth. | 2 | 6 |
| **French Dialogues** by OTTO-CORKRAN. cloth. | 2 | — |
| **Italian:** | | |
| **Italian Conversation-Grammar** by C. M. SAUER. **6.** Ed. cloth. | 5 | — |
| **Key** to the Ital. Conv.-Grammer by C. M. SAUER. **5.** Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Elementary Italian Grammar** by P. MOTTI. cloth. | 2 | — |
| **Italian Reader** by. G. CATTANEO. cloth. | 2 | 6 |
| **Italian Dialogues** by P. MOTTI. cloth. | 2 | — |
| **Russian:** | | |
| **Russian Conversation-Grammar** by P. MOTTI. cloth. | 5 | — |
| **Key** to the Russian Conv.-Grammar by P. MOTTI. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Elementary Russian Grammar** by P. MOTTI. cloth. | 2 | — |
| **Key** to the Elementary Russ. Grammar by P. MOTTI. boards. | 1 | — |
| **Spanish:** | | |
| **Spanish Conversation-Grammar** by C. M. SAUER. **5.** Ed. cloth. | 5 | |
| **Key** to the Span. Conv.-Gramm. by C. M. SAUER. **3.** Ed. boards. | | |
| **Elementary Spanish Grammar** by L. PAVIA. cloth. | | |
| **Spanish Reader** with Notes by SAUER-RÖHRICH. **2.** Ed. cloth. | | |
| **Spanish Dialogues** by SAUER-CORKRAN. cloth. | | |

R. BURKHARDT
GENÈVE
LIBRAIRIE GÉNÉRALE

# Extract

from the Literary Review (Litterarische Rundschau) of J. B. Stamminger.




## EDUCATIONAL WORKS AND CLASS-BOOKS

for the Study of modern Languages,

published by **Julius Groos, Heidelberg.**

*Julius Groos, Publisher at **Heidelberg**, has for the last thirty years been devoting his special attention to educational works on modern languages, and has published a large number of class-books for the study of those modern languages most generally spoken. In this particular department he is in our opinion unsurpassed by any other German publisher. The series consists of 140 volumes of different sizes which are all arranged on the same system, as is easily seen by a glance at the grammars which so closely resemble one another, that an acquaintance with one greatly facilitates the study of the others. — This is no small advantage in these exacting times, when the knowledge of one language alone is hardly deemed sufficient.*

*The system referred to is easily discoverable: 1. In the arrangement of the grammar; 2. in the endeavour to enable the pupil to understand a regular text as soon as possible, and above all to teach him to **speak** the foreign language; this latter point was considered by the authors so particularly characteristic of their works, that they have styled them — to distinguish them from other works of a similar kind — **Conversational Grammars.***

*The grammars are all divided into **two** parts, commencing with a systematic explanation of the rules for pronunciation, and are again subdivided into a number of **Lessons**. Each Part treats of the Parts of Speech in succession, the first giving a rapid sketch of the fundamental rules, which are explained more fully in the second. In the first Part attention is given rather to **Etymology**; in the second Part more to the **Syntax** of the language; without, however, entirely separating the two, as is generally the case in Systematic Grammars. The rules appear to us to be clearly given, they are explained by examples, and the exercises are quite sufficient. — We must confess that for those persons who, from a **practical** point of view, wish to learn a foreign language sufficiently well to enable them to **write** and **speak** it with ease, the authors have set down the grammatical rules in such a way, that it is equally easy to understand and to learn them. —*

*Moreover, we cannot but commend the elegance and neatness of the **type** and **binding** of the books. It is doubtless on this account too that these volumes have been received with so much favour and that several have reached such a large circulation.*

*Our admiration for this rich collection of works, for the method displayed and the fertile genius of certain of the authors, is increased when we examine the different* ***series,*** *especially those intended for the use of foreigners.*

*The first series comprises manuals for the use of* ***Englishmen.*** *It consists of 36 volumes, 19 of which are adapted to the study of* ***German*** *and* ***French:***

**German Convers.-Grammar** and Key to it; **Supplement. Exercises** to the **Germ. Grammar**; **Elementary German Grammar**; **First German Book**; **German Reader**, 3 vols.; **Materials** for transl. **English** into **German**, 2 vols. and Key to I. vol.; **German Dialogues**; **Accidence of the German language**; **English and German Idioms**; **French Conv.-Grammar** and Key to it; **Materials** for transl. **English** into **French**; **Elementary French Grammar**; **French Dialogues**; **Dutch Conv.-Grammar** and Key to it; **Dutch Reader**; **Italian Conversation-Grammar** and Key; **Elementary Italian Grammar**; **Italian Reader**; **Italian Dialogues**; **Russian Convers.-Grammar** and Key; **Elementary Russian Grammar** and Key; **Spanish Grammar** and Key; **Elementary Spanish Grammar**; **Spanish Reader**; **Spanish Dialogues.**

*The series for the use of* ***Frenchmen*** *comprises 28 vol., 7 of which adapted for the study of* ***German:***

**Grammaire allemande** and Key to it; **Petite Grammaire allemande**; **Lectures allemandes**, 3 vols.; **Conversations allemandes**;

*5 adapted for the study of* ***English:***

**Grammaire anglaise** and Key; **Petite Grammaire anglaise**; **Lectures anglaises**; **Conversations anglaises**;

*five each adapted for the study of* ***Italian,*** *four for* ***Spanish,*** *three for* ***Dutch*** *and four for* ***Russian:***

**Grammaire italienne** and Key; **Petite Grammaire italienne**; **Chrestomathie italienne**; **Conversations italiennes**; **Grammaire espagnole** and Key; **Petite grammaire espagnole**; **Lectures espagnoles**; **Gramm. néerlandaise** and Key; **Lectures néerlandaises**; **Gramm. russe** and Key; **Petite gramm. russe** and Key.

*The series for the use of* ***Greek*** *comprises:*

ΕΠΙΤΟΜΟΣ ΓΕΡΜΑΝΙΚΗ ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ (Kleine deutsche Sprachlehre); ΓΕΡΜΑΝΙΚΟΙ ΔΙΑΛΟΓΟΙ (Deutsche Gespräche für Griechen).

***For the use of Roumans:***

**Gramatică germană** and Key; **Elemente** de **Gramatică germană**; **Conversaţiuni germane**; **Elemente** de **Gramatică francesă**; **Conversaţiuni francese.**

*The series for the use of* ***Dutchmans*** *comprises:*
Kleine **Hoogduitsche Grammatica.**

*The series for* ***Italians*** *comprises 14 vols. (3 for the* ***English****, 2 for the* ***French****, 3 for the* ***Spanish*** *and 6 for the* ***German*** *language):*
**Grammatica inglese** and Key; **Grammatica elementare inglese; Grammatica francese** and Key; **Grammatica elem. francese; Grammatica spagnuola** and Key; **Gramm. elem. spagnuola; Grammatica tedesca** and Key; **Grammatica elem. tedesca; Letture tedesche; Conversazioni tedesche; Avviamento al tradurre dal tedesco in italiano.**

*There are six volumes for the use of* ***Spaniards:***
**Gramática alemana** and Key; **Gramática** sucinta de la lengua **alemana; Gramática** sucinta de la lengua **francesa; Gramática** sucinta de la lengua **inglesa; Gramática** sucinta de la lengua **italiana.**

*There are three volumes for the use of* ***Portuguese:***
**Grammatica allemã** and Key; **Grammatica elem. allemã.**

*The series for the use of* ***Germans*** *comprises the* ***English*** *subdivision with the following books:*
**Engl. Konvers.-Grammatik** and Key; **Englisches Konversations-Lesebuch; Englische Chrestomathie; Englische Gespräche;** Kleine **englische Sprachlehre; Materialien z. Übersetzen ins Englische;**

*the* ***French*** *subdivision comprises:*
**Franz. Konvers.-Grammatik** and Key; **Franz. Konversat.-Lesebuch,** in 2 parts; **Franz. Konversat.-Lesebuch** for the spec. use of Schools for young ladies, in 2 parts; Kleine **französische Sprachlehre; Französische Gespräche;** furthermore: **Französisches Lesebuch** and **Französische Chrestomathie** by Dr. ***L. Süpfle.***
*(These two works have been revised and enlarged by Professor Dr.* ***Mauron****, who joined to the last a „****Résumé*** *(Compendium) de l'****Histoire de la Littérature française****", and a „****Petit Traité de la Versification française****", that enhance its value.)*

*the* ***Italian*** *subdivision comprises:*
**Italien. Konvers.-Grammatik** and Key; **Italienisches Konvers.-Lesebuch; Italienische Chrestomathie;** Kleine **italienische Sprachlehre; Italienische Gespräche; Übungsstücke** zum Übersetzen aus dem **Deutschen** ins **Italienische;**

*in the* ***Arabic*** *subdivision we have*
**Arabische Konvers.-Grammatik** and Key;

*in the* ***Danish*** *subdivision:*
**Dänische Konvers.-Grammatik** and Key;
*in the* ***Dutch*** *subdivision:*
**Niederl. Konvers.-Grammatik** and Key; **Niederländisches Lesebuch**; Kleine **niederländische Sprachlehre**;

*in the* ***modern Grecian*** *subdivision:*
**Neugriechische Konvers.-Grammatik** and Key;

*in the* ***Hungarian*** *subdivision:*
Kleine **ungarische Sprachlehre.**

*in the* ***Polish*** *subdivision:*
**Polnische Konvers.-Grammatik** and Key;

*in the* ***Portuguese*** *subdivision:*
**Portugiesische Konvers.-Grammatik** and Key; Kleine **portugiesische Sprachlehre;**

*in the* ***Russian*** *subdivision:*
**Russische Konvers.-Grammatik** and Key; Kleine **russische Sprachlehre** and Key;

*in the* ***Spanish*** *subdivision:*
**Spanische Konvers.-Grammatik** and Key; **Spanische Gespräche; Spanisches Lesebuch;** Kleine **spanische Sprachlehre; Spanische Rections-Liste;**

*in the* ***Swedish*** *subdivision:*
**Schwedische Konvers.-Grammatik** and Key.

*in the* ***Turkish*** *subdivision:*
**Türkische Konvers.-Grammatik** and Key.

*In these works the chief difficulty under which several of the authors have laboured, has been the necessity of teaching a language in a foreign idiom; not to mention the peculiar difficulties which the German idiom offers in writing school-books for the study of that language.*

*We willingly testify that the whole collection gives proof of much care and industry, both with regard to the aims it has in view and the way in which these have been carried out, and, moreover, reflects great credit on the editor, this collection being in reality quite an exceptional thing of its kind. —*
*Paderborn.* .... *t.*

---

*The Publisher is untiringly engaged in extending the range of educational works issuing from his Press. A number of new books are now in course of preparation.*

# MATERIALS

## FOR TRANSLATING

# ENGLISH INTO FRENCH

WITH GRAMMATICAL NOTES AND
A VOCABULARY

BY

Dr. EMIL OTTO,

Professor of Modern Languages at the University of Heidelberg.
Author of the "Conversation-Grammars" &c.

---

**Fourth Edition**

revised

by

Dr. A. Mauron.

---

LONDON.
DAVID NUTT, 270 Strand.
DULAU & Co., 37 Soho Square. — SAMPS. LOW & Co., 188 Fleet Street.

AGENCIES FOR AMERICA:

NEW YORK. STEIGER E. & Co., 25 Park Place.

CHICAGO. MÜHLBAUER & BEHRLE, 41 La Salle Street.

BOSTON. CHARLES SCHÖNHOF, 144 Tremont Street.

HEIDELBERG.
JULIUS GROOS.
1887.

Educ T 21518.87.661

HARVARD COLLEGE
OCT 26 1934
LIBRARY

Professor Ephraim Emerton

All Rights reserved.

# Preface to the first Edition.

Among those who study French there may be a good many who are satisfied by attaining such a degree, as to be able to understand a French book and talk a little French. For them the study of my **"French Grammar with conversational Exercises"***) may suffice. But those who are desirous of being able to *write French letters* and to *translate English into good French*, should continue their practical studies. Now the question arises: "What next, when we have gone through the Grammar?"

And here I confess I was often at a loss when this question was put to me. "French Exercises" are indeed not wanting; but they have to go along with the Grammar. To take an English book and translate some dozen pages, as many try to do, will not answer the purpose either, because there is nothing to explain to them grammatical difficulties, peculiar constructions, idioms, particular meanings of words etc. Proficient students want to be guided in this by a little book composed *expressly for that purpose*. This idea led the author of this volume to collect a number of short Extracts from good English prose writers (anecdotes, traits, stories etc.) *for translating into French*, to arrange them gradually and to accompany them with the necessary notes and frequent references to the Grammar.

I am convinced that those who go carefully through a part of this volume and study the corrected translations well, will gain a great facility not only in *writing* but also in *speaking* French.

Heidelberg, October 1865.

**Dr. Otto.**

---

*) French Grammar with Conversational Exercises by Dr. **Emil Otto**. 8th Edition. Heidelberg, Julius Groos. 1882. Price 5 sh.

# Preface to the third Edition.

Dr. Otto being affected with illness, I was entrusted by the publisher with the continuation of this new edition that was already in the press, and five sheets of which were printed. The author had introduced no change in the choice of the pieces, but showed a tendency of increasing the number of notes at the bottom of the pages, in order to make the translation into French easier. I had to follow up this track and did my best to that purpose for the remaining part of the work.

*A complete change took place* in the *Vocabulary*, which hitherto extended only to the first 65 pieces and referred *separately to each of them*. This was suppressed and in its stead I set up *an alphabetical Vocabulary* of all the *words not comprised in the notes;* by which means, the student being dispensed with the necessity of having a dictionary at hand, the use of the book was made more practical.

I hope my endeavours will meet with the approval of the public.

In consequence of the long sickness of Dr. Otto some errors in printing have been overlooked; they are pointed out p. VIII; the editor and the publisher will strive to mend the matter with the next edition.

Constance 1878.

**The Editor.**

# Preface to the fourth Edition.

In this new edition I endeavoured but to keep the word I had pledged by mending both the notes and the text, and by completing the Vocabulary as far as necessary; may the book thus be more useful to the student.

Constance 1886.

**The Editor.**

# Contents.


| | | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | A striking Answer | 1 |
| 2. | A candid Confession | 1 |
| 3. | Ariosto | 1 |
| 4. | Curiosity ashamed | 2 |
| 5. | Alexander and Parmenio | 2 |
| 6. | The Traveller and the Boatman | 2 |
| 7. | Pope Leo X. and the Alchymist | 3 |
| 8. | Excessive Politeness | 3 |
| 9. | Milk in America | 3 |
| 10. | Troy | 4 |
| 11. | The Watchman robbed by Soldiers | 4 |
| 12. | The Romans | 5 |
| 13. | The Ass and the Wolf | 5 |
| 14. | Stentor | 5 |
| 15. | The Spectacles found | 6 |
| 16. | Dr. Franklin | 6 |
| 17. | Dean Swift and his Servant | 7 |
| 18. | The Egg of Columbus | 8 |
| 19. | The Dervis | 9 |
| 20. | The Painter who endeavoured to please every one | 10 |
| 21. | Canute's Reproof | 11 |
| 22. | General Ziethen | 12 |
| 23. | Scarce Articles | 12 |
| 24. | A quid pro quo | 13 |
| 25. | Female Heroism | 14 |
| 26. | The two Merchants | 15 |
| 27. | Peter the Hermit | 16 |
| 28. | Filial Affection of a Page | 17 |
| 29. | Delicacy of King Alphonso | 18 |
| 30. | Walter Scott at School | 19 |
| 31. | Diamond cuts Diamond | 20 |
| 32. | Humanity of Louis XIV. | 21 |
| 33. | The cunning Cutler | 21 |
| 34. | Abstraction, or Absence of Mind | 22 |
| 35. | The Value of Time | 23 |
| 36. | The Bagpiper revived | 24 |

Page

37. Mercury and the Woodman . . . . . 25
38. The Dog and the Eels . . . . . 26
39. The Dervis and the Atheist . . . . . 27
40. The Queen of Spain has no Legs . . . . 28
41. The Wolf and the Lamb . . . . . 28
42. Honourable Conduct of King John of France . 29
43. The Dog's Will . . . . . 31
44. Ventriloquy . . . . . 32
45. The Page and the Cherries . . . . . 33
46. The Lounger . . . . . 34
47. Cruelty of King John . . . . . 35
48. Real or intrinsic Value . . . . . 36
49. A very singular Excuse . . . . . 37
50. How to catch a Pickpocket . . . . . 37
51. A singular Caution . . . . . 38
52. Gratitude . . . . . 40
53. The same Subject continued . . . . . 41
54. Noble Blood. A Lesson for Pride . . . . 41
55. The same Subject continued . . . . . 42
56. The mysterious Englishmen . . . . . 43
57. The same Subject continued . . . . . 45
58. The Parable of the Sower . . . . . 46
59. The lost Camel . . . . . 48
60. The Whistle (by Franklin) . . . . . 49
61. The same Subject continued . . . . . 50
62. Benevolence . . . . . 51
63. The same Subject continued . . . . . 51
64. Respect for the Bible . . . . . 52
65. The same Subject continued . . . . . 53
66. The British Empire . . . . . 54
67. The youthful Martyr . . . . . 55
68. A Lesson . . . . . 56
69. Rabelais, a Traitor . . . . . 56
70. Misery of Inactivity . . . . . 57
71. Hazael, King of Syria . . . . . 58
72. Cataract of the Niagara . . . . . 59
73. Curious Expedient . . . . . 60
74. The Storks . . . . . 61
75. The Giant and the Dwarf . . . . . 62
76. Rotterdam in Winter . . . . . 63
77. A West Indian Slave . . . . . 64
78. The Bishop and the Birds . . . . . 66

Page

79. The same Subject continued . . . . 67
80. A Mystery cleared up . . . . . 68
81. Dionysius the Tyrant . . . . . 69
82. Napoleon and the British Sailor . . . 70
83. Desperate Patriotism . . . . . 71
84. Avarice punished . . . . . 72
85. Pœtus and Arria . . . . . 73
86. The same Subject continued . . . . 74
87. Origin of the Chimney-sweepers' Holiday . . 75
88. The same Subject continued . . . . 76
89. Memory . . . . . 77
90. Accident at Prince Schwarzenberg's Hotel . . 79
91. Ingratitude and Avarice punished . . . 80

## Letters.

1. Returning some Books . . . . . 82
2. From an Uncle to his Nephew . . . . 82
3. Answer . . . . . 83
4.-6. Letters on several Subjects . . . . 83
7. Information on going to London . . . 85
8. Answer . . . . . 86
9. Informing a Mother of her Son's Illness . . 87
10. On a Journey to Marseille . . . . 88
11. From Lord Byron to his Mother . . . 89
12. Mr. Sterne to Mr. Panchard . . . . 89
13. Letter by David Garrick . . . . 90
14. Mary Stuart to Queen Elizabeth . . . 91
15.-16. Two other Letters . . . . . 91
17. Dr. Johnson to Mr. Elphinstone . . . 94
18.-19. Two other letters . . . . . 94
20. Lord Chesterfield to his Son . . . . 96

## Historical Extracts.

1. Franklin . . . . . 98
2. Patriotism of Regulus . . . . . 99
3. The same Subject continued . . . . 100
4. Copernicus . . . . . 101
5. History of Catherine I., Empress of Russia . . 103
6. Combat between the Horatii and Curatii . . 107
7. Captain Cook . . . . . 110
8. Discovery of America . . . . . 115
9. Columbus' first Return to Europe . . . 122
10. Life and Writings of Oliver Goldsmith . . 123

## Dramatic Extracts.

Charles XII., an historical Comedy by J. R. Planche . 132
Vocabulary . . . . . 155

# Anecdotes, Traits, Stories etc.

## 1.

### A striking Answer. Réponse piquante.

Frederick the Great sustained[1] a [2]severe[2] [1]defeat at Kolin. Some time after[3], at a review, he [2]jocosely[4] [1]asked a[5] soldier, who had got[6] a deep cut in his cheek: "Friend[7], at [8]what alehouse did[9] you get that scratch?" "I got it", said the soldier, "at Kolin, where Your Majesty paid[10] the reckoning."

1) *essuyer.* 2) *rude, grave.* 3) *quelque temps après.* 4) *en plaisantant.* 5) Put the dative; see Otto's *French Conversation-Grammar,* 6th Edit. Less. 27, § 8. — 6) to get in his ch. a cut *avoir une balafre à la j.* 7) Translate: my friend. 8) *dans quel cabaret?* 9) did you get, *avez-vous reçu?* For this interrogative form see *French Gram.* II. Part, Less. 29, § 18. — 10) *a payé l'écot;* see the preceding note.

## 2.

### A candid Confession. Aveu naïf.

A gentleman who was parting[1] some people[2] in a fray, received so large a cut in his[3] head, that the surgeon told him [4]he *could* see his brains. "That is impossible, says the gentleman, for if I had [any]*) brains, this[5] would never[5] have happened[6] [to]*) me".

1) Translate: who parted. 2) *quelques personnes.* 3) *une si grande entaille à la.* 4) Add: *que (qu'il).* 5) *cela ne me serait jamais arrivé.* 6) *arriver* is a neuter verb, construed with the auxiliary *être.*

## 3.

### Ariosto. L'Arioste.

Ariosto was building[1] a small house for himself[1]. Being asked by a friend[2], how he[3], who described fine

1) *se bâtissait.* 2) *Un ami lui ayant demandé.* 3) *lui.*

*) Words in brackets are to be left out.

palaces in his "Orlando"[4], could content himself[5] with [2]so [3]small [1]an edifice? "Words[6] are cheaper than stones"[6], replied the philosophic bard.

4) *Roland.* 5) refl. verb *se contenter de.* 6) Use the article, plur. *Les paroles sont meilleur marché,* or better: *coûtent moins que — les pierres.*

## 4.

## Curiosity ashamed. Curiosité confondue.

King William the Third being upon[1] a march for some[2] secret expedition, was entreated by a general to tell him what[3] his design *was*[3]. The king, instead of telling[4] him, asked him if he *could* keep[5] a secret. The general said he[6] *could.* "Well[7], answered his Majesty, and I can keep a secret as[8] well as you".

1) *en route.* 2) *une.* 3) *quels étaient ses desseins.* 4) Put the Infinitive with *de.* 5) *savait garder.* 6) *qu'il savait.* 7) *Eh bien.* 8) *aussi bien que.*

## 5.

## Alexander and Parmenio. Alexandre et Parménion.

When Darius offered Alexander[1] ten thousand talents to[2] divide Asia[3] equally with him, he answered: "The earth cannot[4] bear two suns, nor Asia two kings". Parmenio, [a] friend of Alexander, hearing the great offers which Darius had made, said: "Were[5] I Alexander, I would accept them". — "So would I"[6], replied Alexander, "were I Parmenio".

1) Put the dative: *à Al.* 2) *pour partager.* 3) Use the article. 4) *ne peut supporter.* 5) *Si j'étais.* 6) *Moi aussi* or *Je le ferais aussi.*

## 6.

## The Traveller and the Boatman. Le voyageur et le batelier.

A traveller came to a ford, and hired a boat to take him across[1]. The water being rather[2] more agitated than[3] was agreeable to him, he asked the boatman if any[4] person *was*[5] ever lost[5] in the passage[6]. "Never", replied the boatman, "never". My brother was drowned[7] here last week, but we found him again the[8] next day".

1) *pour le conduire à l'autre rive.* 2) *un peu.* 3) *que cela ne lui plaisait;* see Gram. p. 282, 1. — 4) *quelqu'un.* 5) *s'était jamais perdu.* 6) *traversée.* 7) was drowned = *s'est noyé.* 8) *le lendemain.*

## 7.

## Pope Leo X.[1] and the Alchymist. Le pape Léon dix et l'alchimiste.

An alchymist having dedicated a book to[2] pope Leo [the] Tenth, wherein[3] he pretended to teach a method of making[4] gold, expected[5] to receive a magnificent present for it[6]. But the pope sent him only a large 2empty 1purse, with this compliment[7] that, since[7] he knew how[8] [to] make gold, he wanted[9] nothing but a purse to[10] put it in.

1) *Le pape Léon dix;* see Gram. Less. 14, Rem. 3. — 2) Put the dative of the article: *au.* 3) *dans lequel.* 4) *de faire de l'or.* Inf. with *de* (Gram. p. 335, 1. — 5) *s'attendait à recevoir.* 6) *en retour.* 7) *et lui fit dire que puisque.* 8) how to make: *faire de l'or.* 9) *il n'avait besoin que d'une bourse.* 10) *pour l'y mettre.*

## 8.

## 2Excessive 1Politeness. Politesse exagérée.

Queen[1] Elizabeth was[2] once making a journey in England; on[3] her approaching the city[4] of Coventry, the mayor, with a numerous cavalcade, went[5] out to meet her[5]. On[6] their return they had to pass through a wide brook, and the mayor's horse, being[7] thirsty, attempted several times to drink, but his cavalier prevented him[8]. The queen observing it[9], 2said to 1him, "Pray[10], Mr. Mayor, permit your[10] horse to drink". — The mayor, bowing[11] very humbly, replied: "Madam, it would be the highest presumption for[12] my unworthy horse to drink, before[13] Your Majesty's steed has satisfied his thirst".

1) Use the article. 2) was once making = made *(Imprf.)* once. 3) on her appr. = when she approached. 4) Put the genitive; see Gram. p. 302, § 5. — went out to meet her, *alla audevant d'elle.* 6) *A.* 7) Translate: which had thirst. 8) *l'en empêcha.* 9) *qui s'en aperçut.* 10) *M. le m., laissez donc boire votre cheval.* 11) *s'inclinant.* 12) *arrogance de la part de.* 13) *avant que le coursier de votre M. ait . . .*

## 9.

## Milk in America. Le lait en Amérique.

In New York a lad[1] on delivering[2] his milk, was asked[1] why the milk was so warm. "I don't know"[3],

1) *On demandait à un g.* 2) *qui avait apporté.* 3) *je ne sais d'où cela vient.*

2he 1replied with much simplicity[4], "unless[5] they put in *warm* water instead of cold[6]."

4) *fort naïvement.* 5) unless they put in, *à moins qu'on n'y ait mis . . .* 6) repeat the noun "water".

## 10.

### Troy. Troie.

Troy was a famous city[1]. When Priam was king[2], the Greeks came and attacked[3] the city. They besieged it ten[4] years without success. They could not take it by force[5], because its walls were high and broad; but at last it was[6] taken by means of a wooden horse. This horse being filled with armed men[7], was[8] admitted into the city as a gift to Minerva. In the middle of the night, when all[9] were asleep[10], the armed men came out of the belly of the horse, and burned the city.

1) *ville célèbre.* 2) *en était le roi.* 3) *vinrent attaquer.* — 4) Translate: during ten years. 5) *par la force.* 6) Passive voice: *elle fut prise.* 7) *de gens armés.* 8) *fut admis.* 9) *tout le monde.* 10) *dormait.*

## 11.

### The Watchman robbed by Soldiers. Le guet dépouillé par des soldats.

Some soldiers once fell[1] upon a watchman in a small town, in a lonely street, and took away[2] his money and coat. He 2immediately 1repaired[3] to the captain of the regiment, to complain of his misfortune. The captain asked him whether he had on[4] the waistcoat 5he now wore, when[6] he was robbed[6] by the soldiers. "Yes, Sir", replied the poor fellow. "Then, my friend," rejoined the captain, "I can assure you, they do not belong to my company; otherwise they would[7] have left you neither waistcoat nor shirt.

1) fell upon = *attaquèrent.* 2) *et lui enlevèrent* (acc.) or *et le dépouillèrent de* (gen.). 3) *il alla* (or *se rendit*) *tout de suite chez.* — 4) wh. he had on = *s'il avait sur lui* or *s'il portait.* 5) insert **which** before he. 6) *lorsque* or *quand il avait été pillé.* 7) *ils ne vous auraient laissé.*

## 12.

## The Romans. Les Romains.

Romulus built[1] the city of Rome. The inhabitants were called Romans, and were accounted[2] very brave [men].*) They loved their country, and fought to defend it. They chose[3] rather [to]*) die than to lose their liberty. It[4] was dearer to them than life[5]. They carried[6] [on] many wars with the Carthaginians, with 2various 1success. At last the Carthaginians were conquered[7], and the city of Carthage was destroyed[8].

1) *fonda.* 2) were accounted, *étaient regardés comme . . .* — 3) *ils aimaient mieux.* *) Words in brackets are to be left out in the translation. 4) Put the feminine *Elle.* 5) Add the feminine article (see Gram. p. 209, § 4). — 6) *ils eurent.* 7) *furent vaincus* (not *conquis*). 8) Put the fem. *fut détruite.*

## 13.

## The Ass and the Wolf. L'âne et le loup.

An ass had[1] the misfortune to be met[2] by a hungry wolf. "Have mercy on[3] me", said the trembling animal; "I am a poor 2sick 1beast; look what [a] great thorn I have [run] into my foot!"

"Really, you quite grieve me"[4], replied the wolf. "Conscientiously speaking[5], I feel myself compelled to put[6] you out of your misery".

He had scarcely spoken[7], when he tore[8] the supplicating[9] donkey to pieces[8]. Lessing.

1) *eut.* 2) Translate: to meet a h. wolf, *de rencontrer un l. affamé.* 3) *de.* 4) *vous me faites pitié* or *je vous plains.* 5) *En bonne conscience.* 6) *de vous tirer* or *délivrer de.* 7) *à peine eut-il dit cela qu'il.* 8) to tear to pieces, *mettre en pièces.* 9) *le pauvre âne suppliant.*

## 14.

## Stentor.

In the Grecian army it was usual[1] to have three men in each battalion to[2] communicate the commands of the officers to the men[3]. [2]Of 3these, 1one[4] carried a standard, and another a trumpet. But in the confusion and din of battle, when neither a signal could be seen,

1) *C'était l'usage.* 2) *pour transmettre.* 3) *aux soldats.* — 4) *l'un d'eux.*

nor a trumpet heard, the third man (who for this purpose was the strongest in the army) communicated the commands by word[5] of mouth. Homer relates of[6] one of these men, Stentor by name[7], that he[6] shouted as[8] loud as fifty other men[9]. Hence[10] a man with[10] a powerful voice is said[10] to possess the *(une)* voice of Stentor.

5) *de vive voix.* 6) *qu'un de ces hommes . . criait . . .* — 7) *nommé St.* 8) *aussi fort que.* 9) add: together *ensemble.* — 10) Hence a m. is said . . . translate: hence people say (= *Depuis lors on dit*) of a man who has . . . that he possesses . . .

## 15.

## The Spectacles found. Les lunettes retrouvées.

Some gentlemen of a Bible association[1], calling upon[2] an old woman to[2] see if she had a Bible, were severely[3] reproved[3] with this answer: "Do you think, gentlemen, that I am a heathen[4], that[4] you should ask me[4] such a question? Run[5], and fetch my Bible," said she to a little girl, "out of my drawer, that[6] I may show it to the gentlemen". The Bible was brought, properly covered, to protect[7] the binding. On opening[8] it, the old woman exclaimed: "Well, I am very glad that you have[9] come: here are[10] my spectacles that I have been looking for[11] these[12] *two years,* and did not know[13] where to find them".

1) *Société biblique.* 2) To call upon, *aller visiter* (acc.), transl. *qui allaient voir.* 3) *durement rembarrés.* 4) fem. *une païenne, pour que vous me fassiez une pareille question.* 5) run and fetch = *cours chercher.* 6) *pour que je puisse.* 7) *pour garantir.* — 8) *en l'ouvrant.* 9) Use the auxiliary *être* (Subj. *soyez*). 10) *voici.* 11) *que j'ai cherchées.* 12) these = *pendant, depuis.* 13) *je ne savais* without *pas.*

## 16.

## Franklin.

Dr. Franklin, in the early[1] part of his life[1], when he was [a] printer, had occasion to travel[2] from Philadelphia to Boston. In his journey[3], he stopped[4] at one of the inns, the[5] landlord of which[5] possessed all the inquisitiveness of his countrymen. Franklin had scarcely sat

1) *dans sa jeunesse.* 2) *aller, se rendre.* 3) *en route.* 4) *il descendit* or *logea.* 5) *dont le propriétaire.*

himself [down] to[6] supper, when his landlord began to torment[7] him with[7] questions. He[8], well knowing the disposition of these people, and aware[9] that answering[9] one question, [10]would only pave the way[10] for twenty more[10], determined to stop[11] the landlord at once, by[12] requesting to see his wife, children and servants.

When they were summoned, Franklin, [2]solemnly, [1]said: "My good friends, I sent for you[13] here to give you an[14] account of myself[14]; my name is Benjamin Franklin; I am [a] printer, nineteen years of age[15]; reside at Philadelphia, and am now going to Boston. I sent for[13] you all, that[16], if you wished [for] any further[17] particulars, you might[16] ask, and I inform[18] you; which done[19], I hope that you will permit[20] me to eat my supper[20] in peace".

6) *pour souper.* 7) *assomer de . .* 8) *lui, connaissant bien.* — 9) *sachant que s'il répondait à.* 10) *il ne ferait que préparer les voies à 20 autres.* 11) to stop = *imposer silence à qn.* 12) *en demandant à voir.* 13) *je vous ai fait appeler ici pour.* 14) *des renseignements sur mon compte.* 15) *j'ai dix-neuf ans.* 16) *pour que v. puissiez les.* 17) *d'autres détails.* 18) *et que je puisse vous les donner.* 19) *après quoi.* 20) *que vous me laisserez souper.*

## 17.

## Dean Swift and his Servant. Le doyen Swift et son domestique.

As[1] the late Dean Swift, attended[2] by a servant, was once on a journey[1], they put up at an inn where they lodged all (the) night. [In] the morning, the dean called for[3] his boots; the servant immediately took[4] them to him uncleaned. When the dean saw them, he said: "How is this[5], Tom?" — "As[6] you are going to ride, I thought they would soon be dirty again". — "Very well", said the dean, "go and get[7] the horses ready".

In the mean time, the dean ordered the landlord to let[8] his man have no breakfast[8]. When the servant returned, he asked if the horses were ready. "Yes, Sir", answered the servant. — "Go[9] and bring them out[9] then",

1) *étant en voyage.* 2) *suivi de.* 3) to call for = *demander* (acc.). 4) *les lui apporta.* 5) *qu'est-ce que cela veut dire?* — 6) *comme v. allez monter à cheval.* 7) *tenez . . prêts.* 8) *de ne pas donner à déjeuner à son d.* 9) *amenez-les donc.*

said the dean. — "I have not had my breakfast yet, Sir", replied Tom. — "O no matter for that"[10], said the dean, "if you had[11], you would soon be hungry again". They mounted and rode off; as they rode[12], the dean pulled a book out of his pocket, and began to read.

A gentleman met them, and seeing the Doctor reading[13], was[14] not willing[14] to disturb him, but passed by, till he met the servant. "Who is that gentleman?" said he to the man. — "My master, Sir". — "I know that, you blockhead", said the gentleman; "but where are you going?" — "We are going to heaven, Sir", replied Tom. — "How do you know that?" asked the gentleman. — "Because I am[15] fasting, and my master is praying"[16].

10) *N'importe* or *cela ne fait rien.* 11) *si vous l'aviez eu.* — 12) *chemin faisant.* 13) *qui lisait;* see Gram. II. P., Less. 36, § 4. 14) *ne voulait pas.* 15) I am fasting = I fast *je jeûne* (see Gram. Less. 19, Rem. 1.). — 16) *et que . . . prie.*

## 18.

## The Egg of Columbus. L'œuf de Colomb[1].

Pedro Gonzalez de Mendoza, the great Cardinal of Spain, invited Columbus to a banquet, where he assigned him the most honourable place at[2] table, and had[3] him served with the ceremonies which, in those punctilious times, were observed towards sovereigns[4]. At this repast is said[5] to have occurred[6] the well known anecdote of the egg. A 2shallow 1courtier present[7], impatient of[8] the honours paid[9] to Columbus, and jealous of him as a foreigner, 3abruptly 2asked 1him, whether he thought that in case[10] he had not discovered the Indies[11], there were[12] no other men who would be capable of the enterprise. To[13] this Columbus made[14] no [immediate] reply, but[15] took an egg, and invited the company to make[16] it stand upon one end. Every one attempted it, but in

1) Pronounce *Colom* without a *b*. 2) *à*. 3) *et le fit servir.* — 4) *envers les souverains.* 5) Transl.: People *(On)* relate that during this repast . . . 6) *a eu lieu.* 7) *qui était présent.* 8) *furieux de voir . . .* 9) *qu'on rendait.* 10) *qu'en cas que, que dans le cas où.* 11) *les Indes.* 12) *il n'y aurait pas d'autres hommes.* 13) *à cela, là-dessus.* 14) *ne fit aucune réponse.* 15) Add: *il.* — 16) to make it stand = *de le poser, faire tenir debout.*

vain, whereupon he struck it upon the table, so as to break[17] the end, and left it standing[18] on the broken part. He illustrated[19] in this simple manner, that, when[20] he had once shown[20] the way to the (*du*) new world, nothing was easier than to follow it.

This anecdote rests on the authority of the 2Italian 1historian Benzoni. It has been condemned as trivial, but the simplicity of the reproof constituted[21] its severity, and was characteristic[22] of the practical sagacity of Columbus. The 2universal 1popularity of the anecdote is a proof of its merit. Washington Irving.

17) *de sorte qu'il en cassa le bout* or *l'extrémité, la pointe.* 18) *debout.* 19) *Il démontra.* 20) *que maintenant qu'il avait montré.* — 21) *en fit la s.* 22) was ch. of = *caractérisait.*

## 19.

## The Dervis. Le dervis.

A dervis, travelling[1] through Tartary, being arrived at the town of Balk, went into the king's palace by mistake, as[2] thinking it to be a public inn or caravansary. Having[3] looked about him for some time, he entered into a long gallery, where he laid down his wallet, and spread his carpet in order[4] to repose himself upon it[5] after[6] the manner of the eastern nations. He had not been long in this posture, before[7] he was discovered by some of the guards, who asked him what[8] was his business in that place. The dervis told them he[9] intended to take[10] [up] his night's lodging[10] in that caravansary. The guards let[11] him know, in a (*d'une*) very angry manner, that the house he was in[12], was not a caravansary, but the king's palace.

It happened that the king himself passed through the gallery during this debate, and smiling at (*de*) the mistake of the dervis, asked him how he could be so dull as[13] not to distinguish a palace from a caravansary? "Sire", says the dervis, „give me[14] leave to ask[15] Your

1) *qui voyageait en Tartarie.* 2) *croyant que c'était.* 3) *après avoir regardé . . autour de lui.* 4) in order to = *pour.* 5) *là-dessus.* 6) *d'après l'usage.* 7) *que.* 8) *ce qu'il avait à faire.* — 9) *qu'il avait l'intention.* 10) to take up his n. l. = *de passer la nuit.* 11) *lui dirent.* 12) *où il était.* 13) *pour ne pas distinguer.* 14) *permettez-moi.* 15) *d'adresser à v. M.*

Majesty a question or two. Who were the persons that lodged in this house when it was first built?" The king replied, his ancestors. "And who", says the dervis, "was the last person that lodged here?" The king replied, his father. "And who is it", says the dervis, "that lodges here at present?" The king told him, that it was[16] he himself. "And who", says the dervis, "will be here after you?" The king answered, the young prince, his son. "Ah, Sire", said the dervis, "a house that changes its (*d'*) inhabitants so often, and[17] receives such a perpetual succession of guests, is not a palace, but a caravansary". Spectator.

16) *que c'était l.* 17) Add: which, *et qui.*

## 20.

## The Painter who endeavoured to please every one.
## Le peintre qui voulait plaire à tout le monde.

A celebrated painter of antiquity[1] resolved one day to paint a picture the most perfect imaginable[2]. He had already become celebrated and excelled in his art; but in this case endeavouring[3] to surpass any thing[4] he had ever done before, he formed the project to (*d'en*) paint one entirely without defect. The picture being finished, [and] not considering[5] himself a sufficient judge[5], he exhibited it in the market-place, and begged[6] the spectators to give their opinion, by[7] marking with a pencil, which he had left for[8] the purpose, all the defects[9] they could [possibly] discover.

Every one marked that which appeared to him faulty; and the painter coming[10] [in] the evening to take home his picture, perceived to (*à*) his great astonishment, that almost every feature of the face, and every fold of the drapery had been disapproved [of]. However, having a good opinion of his [own] talents, he had the courage to make a second trial.

1) Put the def. art.; see Gram. II. p. 208, § 2. — 2) *aussi parfait que possible.* 3) *cherchant à surpasser.* 4) *tout ce qu'.* — 5) *ne se croyant pas un juge assez compétent.* 6) *pria.* 7) *en marquant* or *en indiquant* (Gram. p. 349, § 7, *a*). 8) *à cet effet.* 9) Add: which. 10) *lorsque le p. vint.*

The next day he 2again 1exhibited his painting to the public eye[11], and begged the spectators to mark with the pencil, as[12] the day before, those parts which they considered most excellent; but when[10] he came in the evening to[13] examine it, he found that the public had approved [of] every lineament.

This shows clearly that he[14] who pleases the one[15], may displease the other, and that it is a folly for an author, whoever[16] he may be, to aspire[17] to please every one.

11) *aux yeux du public.* 12) *comme la veille.* 13) *pour.* — 14) *celui qui.* 15) dative: *à l'un.* 16) *quel qu'il soit* (Gram. II. P. L. 18, § 5). — 17) *de vouloir plaire à.*

## 21.

### Canute's Reproof. Leçon donnée par Canut.

Canute, the greatest and most powerful monarch of his time, king of Denmark and Norway, as well as of England, could not fail of meeting[1] with adulation from his courtiers. Some of his flatterers breaking out[2] one day in admiration of[2] his grandeur, exclaimed that every thing 2was 3possible [for] 1him: upon which[3] the monarch, it is said[3], ordered his chair to be set[3] on the sea-shore, while the tide was rising[4], and as the waters approached, he commanded them[5] to retire[6] and to obey the[5] voice of Him[7] who was Lord of the Ocean. —

He feigned to sit[8] some time in expectation of their submission. — But when the sea still advanced towards him, and began to wash[9] him with[9] its billows, he turned[10] towards his courtiers, and remarked [to] them that every creature in the universe was feeble and impotent, and that power[11] resided with[12] one 2Being 1alone, in whose[12] hands were all the elements of nature; who could say

1) of meeting with adul. *de trouver des adulateurs parmi.* — 2) *faire éclater son adm. pour.* 3) *là-dessus le roi, dit-on, ordonna de mettre . . .* 4) *montait.* 5) Put the dative. 6) Observe that to retire is in French a reflective verb: *se retirer.* 7) *de celui qui;* Correlative pron. see Gram. p. 259, § 9. — 8) *de rester assis.* 9) *mouiller de.* 10) refl. verb, *se tourner vers.* 11) Use the article. 12) *appartenait à . . ., dans les mains duquel.*

to the Ocean, *thus far*[13] *shalt thou go and no farther;* and who could level with his nod the most towering piles[14] of[11] human pride and ambition. **Hume.**

13) *tu iras jusqu'ici et pas plus loin.* 14) *les édifices les plus élevés.*

## 22.

## General Ziethen. Le général Ziethen.

It is well known that the late[1] king of Prussia, Frederick the Great, during the long wars in which he was engaged, not only shared all the dangers, but even the inconveniences of a common soldier.

Once he marched with his grenadier-guards[2] till very late at night. At last they halted[3]. The king dismounted and said: "Grenadiers, it is a cold night, therefore light a fire". This was[4] done immediately. The king wrapped himself [up] in his 2blue 1cloak, sat[5] [down] on a few pieces of wood near the[6] fire, and the soldiers placed themselves around him. At last General[7] Ziethen came and took his place also on a bundle of wood[8]. Both were extremely fatigued, and 2gently 1fell asleep. But the king very often opened his eyes, and, as he perceived that Ziethen had slipped off his seat[9], and that a grenadier was[10] placing a faggot under his head for a pillow, he said, with[11] a loud voice: "Bravo, the old gentleman is fatigued".

Soon afterwards a grenadier got up, half[12] asleep, in order to light his pipe by the fire, but 2carelessly[13] 1touched the General's foot. The good king, who was glad to see Ziethen take[14] a little rest[14], arose suddenly, waved his[15] hand, and whisperingly said: "Hist[16], grenadier! Take care[17] not to[18] wake the General; he is very drowsy"[19].

1) *On sait bien que le feu* (French Gram., p. 238, § 3). — 2) *avec ses grenadiers.* 3) *ils firent halte.* 4) *fut fait.* 5) *s'assit.* 6) *près du f.* 7) Put the article. 8) *fagot.* 9) *de dessus son siège.* — 10) *allait mettre.* 11) *à haute voix.* 12) *à demi endormi.* 13) *par mégarde.* 14) *se reposer.* 15) *lui fit signe de la.* 16) *Chut!* — 17) *Prenez garde.* 18) *de ne pas.* 19) *il a grand sommeil.*

## 23.

## Scarce Articles. Objets rares.

George [the] First, king of England, being once on a journey[1] to Hanover, stopped[2] at a little village in

1) *en route pour le Hanovre.* 2) *s'arrêta.*

Holland, and being[3] hungry asked [for] two or three eggs, which he ate while the postilions were changing the[4] horses. When they were going[5] away, the servant told his[6] Majesty that the inn-keeper had charged[7] two hundred florins; on which[8] the king sent for[9] him and said: "How is it[10], sir, that you charge me[10] two hundred florins for three eggs? Are they so scarce here? — No, replied the host, eggs[11] are abundant enough, but kings[11] are excessively rare here; and we must make the most of[12] them, when fortune[11] does us the honour of[13] throwing them in[13] our way". — The king smiled, and bade[14] the postilions drive on, telling[15] the landlord: *qu'il donnait ses œufs pour avoir des bœufs.*

3) *ayant faim.* 4) *changeaient de chevaux.* 5) *lorsqu'ils allaient partir.* 6) Put the dative. 7) *demandé, réclamé.* 8) *sur quoi.* 9) to send for = *faire appeler* or *venir.* 10) *comment se fait-il que vous me faites payer.* 11) Use the déf. art. 12) to make the most of = *profiter de;* here: *il faut en profiter.* 13) *de les mettre sur.* 14) *fit signe aux p. de partir.* 15) *en disant à.*

## 24.

### A quid pro quo[1]. Un quiproquo.

Frederick the Great paid[2] so much attention to his regiments of guards, that he knew[3] personally every one of the soldiers. Whenever he saw a fresh[4] [one], he used[5] to put[6] the three [2]following [1]questions to him[6]: 1st[7], "How old are you?" 2nd[8], "How long[9] have you been[9] in my service?" 3rd, "Do you exactly get your pay and accouterments?" It happened that a young Frenchman, who did not understand three words of German, enlisted[10] into the Prussian service, and Frederick, on[11] seeing him, put[12] the usual[13] questions. The soldier had learned the answers, but in the same order as[14] the king generally interrogated[14].

Unfortunately, on[15] this occasion Frederick began by[16] the second question: "How long have you been in

1) something for somewhat. 2) *vouait un tel intérêt à.* — 3) *qu'il connaissait.* 4) *un nouveau.* 5) *il avait coutume.* 6) to put . . . to him, *de lui adresser.* 7) *premièrement.* 8) *en second lieu.* 9) *depuis quand êtes-vous* (Gram. p. 109; § 4). — 10) *entra.* 11) *en le voyant.* 12) *lui adressa.* 13) *habituelles.* 14) *que le roi posait les questions.* 15) *à.* 16) *par.*

my service? — Twenty-one years, replied the Frenchman. — What! said the king, how old are you then? — One year, was the reply. — Upon my word, said Frederick, you or I[17] must be mad. — Both, replied the soldier, according to[18] what he had been taught[18]. — Well, said the astonished monarch, this is the first time I *(que je)* was ever called a madman by one of my guards: what do you mean by it[19], sir?" — The poor fellow, seeing the king enraged, told him, in French, that he did not understand a word of German. "O, is it so? said Frederick; well[20], learn it as soon[21] as possible, and I have no doubt but[22] you will make a very good soldier".

17) *ou vous ou moi, nous sommes fous.* 18) *d'après ce qu'on lui avait enseigné.* 19) *Que voulez-vous dire par là?* 20) *eh bien!* 21) *aussitôt que.* 22) *que vous ne deveniez.*

## 25.

### Female Heroism. Héroïsme d'une jeune fille.

Robert, a gamekeeper, residing[1] in a solitary house near Weilheim, was one day gone to church with his family, leaving at home a daughter aged[2] sixteen. They had[3] not long been gone, when there appeared at the door an old man, apparently half dead with *(de)* cold. Feeling[4] for his situation[4], she let him in[5] and went into the kitchen to prepare him some soup. Through a window, which communicated with the room in which she had left him, she perceived that he had dropped the beard he[6] wore, when he entered[7], and that he now appeared a robust man, and was pacing[8] the chamber [with] a poniard in his *(à la)* hand.

Finding no mode[9] of escape, she armed herself with a chopper in one hand, and the boiling soup in the other; and entering the room where he was, first threw[10] the soup in his face, and then[11] struck him a blow on his

1) Translate: who resided ... 2) *âgée de.* 3) *il n'y avait pas longtemps qu'ils étaient partis.* 4) *ayant pitié de son état.* 5) *elle le laissa entrer.* 6) Add: which. 7) *en entrant.* 8) *et qu'il se promenait dans.* 9) *moyen d'échapper.* 10) *elle commença par lui jeter.* 11) *et puis elle lui porta un coup.*

neck with the chopper, which brought[12] him insensible[13] to the ground.

At[14] this moment another knock[15] at the door occasioned her[16] to look out of an upper window, when she saw a strange hunter who demanded admittance[17], and on her refusal threatened to break[18] open the door. She immediately took her father's gun, and as he was proceeding[19] to put his threats into execution, she shot[20] him through the right shoulder, on which[21] he made his way back[21] into the forest. Half an hour afterwards, a third person came and asked after an old man who must have passed that way. She said she knew nothing of him; and as he was proceeding[19] to break open the door, having[22] by useless threats endeavoured[22] to prevail upon her[22] to open it, she shot[23] him dead on the spot.

The incitements to[24] her courage being now at an end[25], her spirits began to sink, and she fired and screamed from[26] the windows, until some persons were[27] attracted to the house; but nothing could induce her to open the door until[27] the return of the family from church.

12) *coucha.* 13) *sans connaissance.* 14) *dans.* 15) *un second coup frappé.* 16) *l'engagea à regarder par.* 17) *qui demandait à être admis.* 18) to break open, *d'enfoncer.* 19) *il allait.* 20) *elle lui tira un coup.* 21) *après quoi il retourna.* 22) *après avoir cherché ... à la persuader.* 23) *elle le tua sur-le-champ.* 24) *le stimulant qu'avait eu.* 25) *à bout.* 26) *hors de.* 27) *jusqu'à, avant.*

## 26.

## The two Merchants. Les deux marchands.

A Persian merchant, having occasion[1] to travel on business[1], deposited a hundred-weight of silver in his neighbour's hands. On[2] his return, he asked to have[3] it restored to him[3]. "Your silver!" said the other, "alas! I have it no longer[4]: I regret to say that a rat has devoured the whole; I was very angry with[5] my servants, but what could I do? Every one is liable to *(à des)* accidents."

The merchant was astonished at[6] this prodigy; but, nevertheless[7] pretended to believe it. Some days after,

1) *qui avait besoin de faire un voyage pour affaires.* 2) *à.* — 3) *qu'on le lui rendît.* 4) *plus.* 5) *contre.* 6) *de.* 7) *néanmoins.*

meeting the child of his perfidious neighbour, he carried him to his house, concealed him, and invited the father to dinner. The latter excused himself, and bursting[8] into tears[8], said: "I beg [of] you to allow me to decline. Never again shall I know happiness. I had an only son, whom I loved better[9] than my existence; alas! how shall I speak it? I have him no longer. He has been stolen [from] me: have pity on[6] my misfortune".

The merchant replied: "Yesterday evening, about dusk[10], a screech-owl pounced upon your son, and carried him off to some[11] ruin". — "How can I credit", said the father, "that an owl could ever carry off so large a booty? If necessary[12], my son could have[13] caught the bird". —

"I can't [pretend to] tell you how", replied the other, "excepting that I saw[14] it with[15] my own eyes, and I must observe that I cannot perceive what right you have to doubt it[16], when I say so[17]. What can there be[18] remarkable in[19] a screech-owl carrying off[19] a child weighing but fifty pounds, when a rat can devour silver and a whole hundred-weight too?" The other, comprehending what he meant[20], gave the merchant his silver, who returned him his son.

8) *fondant en larmes.* 9) *plus que ma vie.* 10) *vers la nuit tombante.* 11) *vers une ruine.* 12) *en cas de besoin.* 13) *aurait pu prendre.* 14) use the *passé indéfini.* 15) *de.* 16) *en.* 17) *le.* 18) *que peut-il y avoir de.* 19) *si un hibou enlève.* 20) *ce qu'il voulait dire.*

## 27.

## Peter the Hermit. Pierre l'Ermite.

Peter the Hermit, a native[1] of Amiens, in Picardy, was a man of great[2] zeal, courage, and piety. He had made a pilgrimage to the holy sepulchre at Jerusalem, and beheld, with indignation, the cruel manner in which[3] the Christians were treated by the Infidels, who were in possession of the place. Unable[4] to repress his resentment, upon[5] his return, he entertained[6] the bold design of freeing[7] the whole[7] country from the Mahometan

1) *né à A. en Picardie.* 2) *plein de z.* 3) *dont.* 4) *Ne pouvant retenir.* 5) *à.* 6) *il conçut.* 7) *de délivrer tout le pays.*

yoke, and of restoring[8] to the Christians the land where their religion was first propagated. He 2first 1proposed his views to pope[9] Urban II., who assisted this bold enthusiast in his aims.

Peter, therefore, warmed with[10] a zeal that knew no bounds[10], began to preach the crusade, and to excite the princes of Christendom to[11] the recovery of the Holy-Land. Bare-headed and bare-footed, he travelled from court to court, preaching as he went[12], and inflaming the zeal of every rank of people. The fame of his design being thus diffused, prelates, nobles and princes, concurred in[13] seconding it; and, at a council held at Clermont, where the pope himself exhorted to *(à)* the undertaking, the whole assembly cried out with[14] one voice, as if by inspiration[14]: *It is the will of God! it is the will of God!*[14] From[15] that time, nothing was seen[16] but a universal migration of the western nations into the east; men of all ranks flew to[17] arms with the utmost alacrity, and bore the sign of the cross upon their right shoulder, as a mark of their devotion to the cause. Goldsmith.

8) *et de restituer.* 9) *au pape Urbain deux.* 10) *pénétré d'un zèle sans bornes.* 11) *à reconquérir la Terre-Sainte.* 12) *en chemin.* 13) *à le seconder.* 14) *unanimement comme par inspiration: Dieu le veut, D. le v.* 15) *depuis.* 16) *On ne vit plus qu'.* 17) *coururent aux armes.*

## 28.

## Filial Affection of a Page. Amour filial d'un page.

The emperor Charles V. (*Charles-Quint*) had a page named Athanasius d'Ayala, whose (*dont le*) father had had the imprudence to engage[1] in a conspiracy against his monarch; he was proscribed, his property confiscated, and he himself was obliged to flee. Athanasius was yet very young, not being[2] more than fourteen, and consequently did not receive any[3] salary at court[4]; his tender heart was deeply afflicted at (*de*) the situation of his father, who was reduced to poverty, and he had no means of sending him assistance. At length, unable[5] [to] support the idea of the sufferings of his parent, the young Athanasius

1) *se laisser entraîner, se compromettre.* 2) *n'ayant que* 14 *ans.* 3) *aucun.* 4) *à la cour.* 5) *ne pouvant.*

sold the horse that was allowed him for his exercises, and sent the money to his father.

The horse[6] was soon missed[6] and the page interrogated; but he obstinately refused to give any account[7] of him. The emperor, being informed of the circumstance, ordered[8] Athanasius to be brought[8] before him, and insisted on[9] knowing what[10] he had done with the horse. The youth immediately fell on his knees[11], and bursting[12] into tears confessed the whole, saying[13]: "I hope Your Majesty will pardon me; for, if my father has forgotten his duty to[14] his king, he is nevertheless my father, and nothing could excuse me, if I were[15] to forget my duty towards him".

6) *On remarqua l'absence.* 7) *de s'expliquer sur son compte.* 8) *fit amener A.* 9) *voulut absolument savoir.* 10) *ce qu'il . . . du cheval.* 11) *à genoux.* 12) *fondant en larmes.* 13) *en disant* (see Gram. p. 349, § 7, b). — 14) *envers.* 15) *si j'oubliais.*

## 29.

## Delicacy of Alphonso, King of Aragon. Délicatesse d'Alphonse, roi d'Aragon.

Alphonso, king of Aragon, went one day, it is said[1], to a jeweller's to purchase some diamonds for[2] presents to a foreign prince. He was accompanied by[3] several courtiers, and the jeweller spread his finest diamonds and other precious stones before them without hesitation. The prince, after making[4] his purchases, retired; but he had scarcely left the house, when the jeweller came after him, and requested he would do[5] him the honour to return for a moment, as he had something important to say to him. The prince and his courtiers re-entered, and the jeweller ²then ¹said that a diamond of[6] great value had been taken by some one of his attendants.

Alphonso looked sternly at those who accompanied him, saying: "Whichsoever[7] of you has stolen the diamond, he deserves the most severe punishment; but the publication of his name might[8] perhaps tarnish the reputation of an honourable family; I will spare them that disgrace". He ²then ¹desired the jeweller to bring a

1) *On raconte qu' . . .* (put this at the beginning). 2) *pour en faire présent à.* 3) *de.* 4) *après avoir fait.* 5) *de lui faire.* 6) *d'un grand prix.* 7) *quiconque d'entre vous.* 8) *pourrait.*

large pot full[9] of bran. When it was brought, he ordered every one[10] of the attendants to plunge his right hand closed into the pot, and to draw it out quite open. It was done; and, the bran being sifted, the diamond was found. The prince then said to them: "Gentlemen, I will not suspect any one among[11] you; I will forget the affair: the culpable [person] cannot escape the torment[12] of his guilty conscience".

9) *rempli de son.* 10) Use the dative. 11) *d'entre vous.* — 12) Use the dative with the verb *échapper* (Otto's French Gram. p. 304, § 8, 7).

## 30.

## Walter Scott at School[1].

It appears that when this celebrated author was at school[1], though[2] very laborious, his intelligence was not brilliant, and his great success in after-life[3] was owing to his indefatigable perseverance.

The following anecdote is found[4] in his autobiography lately published.

"There was", says Walter Scott, "a boy in my class who stood[5] always at the top, and I could not, with all my efforts, supplant him. Day[6] came after day, and still he kept his place; at length I observed that, when a question was asked[7] him, he 2always 1fumbled with his fingers at a particular button on the lower part of his waistcoat while seeking[8] an answer. I thought therefore [9]if I could remove the button slily, the surprise at not finding[10] it, might derange his ideas at the next interrogation of the class, and give me a chance of taking him down[11]. The button was therefore removed without his perceiving it[12]. Great was my anxiety to know the success of my measure, and it succeeded but[13] too well.

"The hour of interrogation arrived, and the boy was questioned: he sought, as usual, with his fingers, [for] the friendly button, but he could not find it. Discon-

1) *à l'école* or *au collège.* 2) add: he was = *il fût.* 3) *plus tard dans la vie.* 4) *se trouve.* 5) who stood alw. at the top, *qui était toujours à la tête.* 6) *Les jours se succédaient.* 7) *lui était adressée.* 8) *pendant qu'il cherchait la réponse.* 9) *que si.* 10) *la surprise de ne pas le trouver.* 11) *de le supplanter.* 12) *sans qu'il s'en aperçût.* 13) *elle ne réussit que.*

certed he looked down[14]; the talisman was gone[15], his ideas became[16] confused, he could not reply. I seized the opportunity, answered the question[17], and took his place, which he never recovered, nor do[18] I believe he ever suspected the author of the trick.

"I have often met [with] him since we entered the world[19], and never without[20] feeling my conscience[21] reproach me. Frequently have I resolved to make him some amends[22] by rendering him a service; but an opportunity did not present itself, and I fear[23] I did not seek one with as much ardour as I sought to supplant him at school". Lockhart.

14) *il regarda en bas.* 15) *parti.* 16) *s'embrouillèrent.* — 17) Use the dative. 18) *je ne crois pas non plus que.* 19) *dans le monde.* 20) *sans que je sentisse.* 21) *ma c. me faire des reproches.* 22) *de le dédommager en lui rendant . . .* 23) Add: that.

## 31.

## Diamond cuts Diamond[1].

A gentleman of[2] Oliver Cromwell's domestic[2] establishment had conceived a great affection for the Protector's youngest daughter; the young lady did not discourage him, and at length he proposed a secret marriage, as there was no hope of obtaining her father's consent. A person[3], having discovered the secret, communicated it to Cromwell, who gave him orders to watch, and to let him know[4] the next time[5] the gentleman and his daughter should be together. This happened on the following day, and Cromwell, being informed of it, entered suddenly his daughter's room, where he found the gentleman on his knees[6] before her.

The Protector in a[7] fury demanded an explanation of his conduct, and the other with great presence of mind replied: "May it please[8] your Highness, I have a great affection for your daughter's chamber-maid; but she refuses to give me her hand; so, thinking this young lady had great influence over her, I was soliciting that[9] she would intercede for me.

1) *Fin contre fin.* 2) *attaché à la maison.* 3) *Quelqu'un.* — 4) *de le prévenir.* 5) Add: *que.* 6) *à genoux.* 7) *en fureur.* — 8) *Sous le bon plaisir de votre Altesse* or *n'en déplaise à v. A.* — 9) *je la priais d'intercéder.*

— Oh! replied Oliver, if that's the case, I will see what I can do for you". — And calling the young woman, he said to her: "Why do you refuse the honour of marrying[10] Mr. White? He is my friend, and I insist that you give your consent". — The young woman, who had no objection, blushed deeply, and Cromwell said: "Ah! I see how it is, a little coquetry; go call me the chaplain". — The chaplain came, and Oliver ordered him immediately to marry[11] Mr. White and the chamber-maid. Mr. W. was obliged to submit[12] or to expose himself to the vengeance of Cromwell, who, however, to render the bride more attractive, gave her a portion[13] of five hundred pounds.

10) *d'épouser.* 11) here "to marry" means *marier, unir.* — 12) refl. verb. 13) *une dot* (pronounce *dotte*).

## 32.

## Humanity of Louis XIV[1].

During the reign of Louis the Fourteenth, an Italian chemist, named Poli, came to Paris, and having obtained an audience of the king, informed him that he had discovered a composition ten times more destructive than gunpowder[2]. Louis was fond of[3] chemistry, and ordered the Italian to prepare the composition, and to make the necessary experiments [on] a certain day in his presence.

It was done, and every thing succeeded according to the wishes of Poli, who then observed[4] to the king that it would give him a great superiority over his enemies. — "It is true, said Louis, and your invention is very ingenious; but mankind already possess sufficient means of destroying[5] each other; you shall be handsomely rewarded for your trouble and ingenuity, but I charge[6] you, for the honour of human nature, never to divulge your secret".

1) *de Louis quatorze.* 2) Use the article: *la poudre à canon.* 3) *aimait beaucoup la chimie.* 4) *fit observer.* 5) *de se détruire les uns les autres.* 6) *je vous impose.*

## 33.

## The cunning Cutler.

There is at London, in a place called Charing Cross, a very fine statue[1] in bronze of Charles [the] First on horseback. After the revolution and the decapitation

1) *statue équestre.*

of that monarch, the statue was taken down[2] and sold to a cutler, who undertook to demolish it. He immediately manufactured great numbers[3] of knives and forks with bronze handles, and exposed them in his shop as the produce of the statue which was supposed[4] to have been melted. They were so rapidly bought, both by the friends and the enemies of the late monarch, that the cutler soon made [a] fortune, and retired[5] from business[6].

Soon after the restoration it was proposed to erect a new statue to the memory of the unfortunate king; the cutler, hearing[7] of this, informed the government that he could spare them the trouble and expense of casting[8] a statue, as the old [one] was yet in his possession, and that he would sell it to them at a moderate price. The bargain was concluded, and the statue, which he had secretly preserved, was re-elevated on the pedestal at Charing Cross, where it now stands[9].

2) *abattue.* 3) *Un grand nombre.* 4) *qui était censée.* 5) refl. verb. 6) Put the plural: *des affaires.* 7) *apprenant cela.* 8) Use the Inf. 9) *elle est* or *se trouve . .*

## 34.

## Abstraction[1], or Absence of Mind[1].

Among the many curious examples of abstraction of mind, that is to say[2], of the mind being[2] so intensely occupied by one subject, as to[3] be insensible to surrounding objects, we have the following, which is most amusing, of the celebrated English philosopher Newton.

Being one morning deeply engaged[4] in the study of some difficult problem, he would not leave it to[5] go [and] breakfast with the family. His housekeeper, however, fearing that long fasting[6] might make him ill, sent one of the servants into his closet, with an egg and a boiler. The servant was told[7] to boil the egg, and stay while her master ate it; but Newton, wishing to be alone, sent her away, saying he would boil it himself. The servant, after placing[8] the boiler and egg by the

1) Abstraction of mind = *distraction.* 2) *c'est-à-dire quand l'esprit est.* 3) *qu'il est insensible aux objets.* 4) engaged in = *occupé de.* 5) *pour* (Gram. p. 344, 1). — 6) Put the article: *un long jeûne.* 7) *Elle dit à la servante.* 8) *après avoir mis la b. à côté de.*

side of his watch on the table, and telling[9] him to let it boil three minutes, went out; but fearing he might forget[10], she returned soon after, and found him standing by the fire-side, with[11] the egg in his hand, his watch boiling[12] in the boiler, and he quite unconscious[13] of the mistake he (*qu'il*) had committed.

9) *dit.* 10) *qu'il ne s'oubliât.* 11) *tenant.* 12) Translate: while his watch boiled. 13) *et que lui-même ne s'apercevait pas le moins du monde.*

## 35.

## The Value of (*du*) Time.

(The) King Alfred, who ascended the throne of England in[1] 871, and who, like Charlemagne, by his magnanimity and wise government, acquired the title of the[2] Great, was a prudent economizer[3] of time[3], well knowing that a moment lost can never be recovered. Alfred wished to divide the day into equal portions, in order to appropriate a certain space of time to the accomplishment[4] of the different objects[4] he had in view.

This was not an easy matter[5], as clocks[6] were at that time nearly unknown in Europe, and quite so[7] in England. It is true that in[8] fine weather the flight of (*du*) time could be marked in some[9] degree, by the course of the sun; but in the night, and when the sun was hidden by clouds, there were no means of judging.

The king, after much reflection, and many experiments, ordered[10] a certain quantity of wax to be[10] made into six candles of equal length and thickness, which, [being] lighted one after the other, as he had found by experience, would last[11] from mid-day to mid-day. On each of these candles, he marked twelve divisions or inches, so that he knew nearly how the day was going[12], as[13] the consumption of each candle[13] marked the expiration of a sixth part, or about four hours, and each division or inch denoted the lapse of twenty minutes.

By these means Alfred obtained what he desired, an exact admeasurement of time; and the improvements

1) *en.* 2) *de Grand.* 3) *ménageait sagement son temps.* — 4) *pour s'acquitter des différents travaux qu'il.* 5) *pas chose facile.* 6) Use the article. 7) *et tout à fait.* 8) *par le beau temps.* 9) in some degree, *en quelque sorte.* 10) *ordonna qu'on fît avec une certaine q. de cire six chandelles.* 11) would last = *duraient d'un midi à l'autre.* 12) *passait.* 13) *parce que chaque ch., à mesure qu'elle se consumait.*

which took place[13] during his reign, show[14] that [both] the king and his people had learned to (*à*) appreciate its value.

13) *qui eurent lieu.* 14) *montrer* or *prouver.*

## 36.

## The Bagpiper revived[1].

The following event happened in London during the great plague, which in 1665 carried off nearly[2] 100,000 of the inhabitants.

A Scotch bagpiper used[3] to get his living[3] by[4] sitting and playing his bagpipe every day on the steps of[5] St. Andrew's church in Holborn. In order to escape the[6] contagion, he drank a great deal of gin; and, one day, having taken[7] more than usual, he became so drunk, that he fell fast[8] asleep on the steps. It was the custom, during the prevalence[9] of that terrible disease, to send carts about every night to collect the dead, and carry them to a common grave or deep pit, of which[10] several had been made in the environs of London.

The men passing[11] with the cart up[11] Holborn Hill, and seeing the piper extended on the steps, naturally thought[12] it *was* a dead body, and tossed him into the cart among the others, without observing[13] that he had his bagpipe under his arm, and without paying any attention to his dog, which followed the cart, barking[14] and howling most piteously.

The rumbling of the cart over the stones and the cries of the poor dog, 2soon 1awoke the piper from his drunken[15] lethargy, and not being able[16] to discover where he was, he began squeezing[17] his bagpipe and playing[18] a Scotch air to the great astonishment and[19] terror of the carters, who immediately fetched lights, and found the Scot sitting[20] amid the dead bodies, playing his pipe. He was soon released and restored to his

1) *le joueur de cornemuse rappelé à la vie.* 2) *près de.* — 3) *gagnait sa vie.* 4) *en jouant de sa cornemuse, assis . . .* 5) *de l'église Saint-André.* 6) Dative. 7) *bu.* 8) *profondément.* 9) *le règne.* 10) *dont plusieurs avaient été faites.* 11) *qui montaient.* — 12) *le prirent naturellement pour.* 13) Use the Infinitive (Gram. p. 344, 3). — 14) *en aboyant . . .* 15) dr. lethargy = *ivresse.* — 16) *ne pouvant découvrir, deviner.* 17) *à serrer.* 18) *à jouer.* — 19) *et au grand effroi.* 20) *assis.*

faithful dog. The piper became, from[21] this event, so celebrated, that one of the first sculptors of that epoch made a statue of him and his dog, which is[22] still to be seen[22] in London.

21) *par suite de cet événement.* 22) is to be seen, *peut se voir.*

## 37.

## Mercury and the Woodman.

A man was felling a tree on the[1] bank of a river, and 2by 3chance 1let his hatchet slip out of his hand, it dropped into the water, and immediately sunk to[2] the bottom. Being, therefore, in great distress for[3] the loss of his tool, he sat down and bemoaned himself most lamentably.

Upon this Mercury 2appeared [to] 1him, and, being informed of the cause of his complaint, dived[4] to the bottom[2] of the river, and, coming up again, shewed the man a golden hatchet, demanding[5] if that[6] were his. He denied[7] that it was. Upon which Mercury dived a second time, and brought [up] a silver [one][8]. The man refused it, alleging, likewise, that this was not his. He dived a third time, and fetched up the hatchet[9] the man had lost; at the sight[10] of which the poor man was overjoyed, and took it with all humility and thankfulness.

Mercury was so pleased with[11] the fellow's honesty, that he gave him the 2other 1two into the bargain[12], as a reward for[13] his just dealing[13]. The man goes to his companions, and gives[14] them an account of what happened[14]; one of them went presently to the river [side], and let his hatchet fall designedly into the stream; then, sitting down upon the bank, he commenced weeping[15] and lamenting, as if he had been really and sorely afflicted.

Mercury appeared as before, and, diving, brought him up a golden hatchet, asking[5] if that were the hatchet[9] he had lost. Delighted at the sight of the 2precious 1me-

1) *au bord.* 2) *au fond.* 3) *à cause de.* 4) Add: *il.* 5) *et lui demanda.* 6) *si c'était la sienne.* 7) Translate: He said that it was not it (Gram. p. 251, II. § 2). — 8) repeat the noun *hache.* 9) Add: which, *que.* 10) *à la vue de laquelle.* 11) *content de la probité de cet homme.* 12) *par-dessus le marché.* 13) *pour le récompenser de son honnête conduite.* 14) *et leur rend compte de ce qui s'est passé.* 15) *à pleurer et à se lamenter.*

tal, he answered yes, and went to snatch it greedily. But the god, detesting[16] his abominable impudence, 2not 3only 1refused to give him that[17] one, but would[18] not so much as let him have his own hatchet again.

Æsop.

16) *révolté de.* 17) *celle qu'il tenait* 18) *ne voulut pas même lui rendre.*

## 38.

## The Dog and the Eels.

A person had a shagged dog so intelligent that he was frequently sent on errands[1]; they[2] used to write on a piece of paper what was wanted[3], and with a basket in his mouth, he would[4] go [and] punctually execute[4] his commission. One day, the servants wished[5] to have some sport[5] with him, wrote an order for three pounds of live eels[6], and sent poor[7] Fidèle [to] fetch them, one[8] of the servants following[8] at some distance.

The eels were put into the basket, and the poor dog trotted off[9] with them; but he had not gone far, when he saw some[10] of them slipping over the edge; he set the basket down and tapping them with his paw, made them go in[11]: he then took up his load and set off[12] towards home. In a few moments several of the eels were on the pavement, and poor Fidèle, beginning to be enraged, took them up in[13] his mouth[13], shook them well, and put them again into the basket, which was scarcely done, when[14] others had crawled out[14]. At length, quite out of patience[15], he put down the basket, and taking the eels one by[16] one between his teeth, bit them till[17] they were incapable of crawling out; after which he took[18] them home, but from that day would[19] never more go to market.

1) *pour faire des commissions.* 2) *on avait coutume.* 3) *ce dont on avait besoin.* 4) *il allait faire.* 5) *eurent envie de s'amuser à ses dépens.* 6) *d'anguilles vivantes.* 7) Use the article. 8) *pendant que l'un des d. le suivait.* 9) *partit* or *s'en retourna avec elles.* 10) *il en vit quelques-unes se glisser par-dessus.* 11) *rentrer.* — 12) *repartit pour.* 13) *les prit* or *ramassa avec la gueule.* 14) *que d'autres étaient déjà sorties.* 15) *impatienté.* 16) *l'une après l'autre.* 17) *jusqu'à ce que (Subj.).* 18) *porta.* 19) Add: he; *il ne voulut plus aller au m.*

## 39.

## The Dervis and the Atheist.

Atheists[1] are those ridiculous and impious persons who, contrary to the evidence of their senses, pretend not to believe in[2] the existence of God.

One of them was disputing with a dervis, and said to him: "You tell me that God is omnipresent, yet I cannot see him anywhere[3]; show him to me, and I will believe it. — Again I say that a man ought not to be punished for[4] his crimes by your laws, since you say also that Satan is punished by being[5] condemned to hell-fire[5]; now, as he is said to be[6] of that element, what injury can fire[1] do to itself?"

The dervis, after a moment's reflection, took up a large lump of earth, struck[7] the atheist a violent blow with it, and then left him. The latter went directly to the cadi[8], complained[9] of the injury, and demanded justice; the dervis was summoned to answer[10], why, instead of replying to the man, he had struck him. —

"What I did, replied the dervis, was in answer to his ridiculous questions. Of what does he complain? He says he has a pain; let him[11] show it, if he wishes us[12] to believe him; he accuses me of a crime, yet he said that a man ought not to be punished by our laws, since every thing, according to our doctrine, was under the direction of God; he complains that I have injured him by striking[13] him with a piece of earth; and he maintains that an element can do no harm to itself: of what then does he complain?" The atheist was confounded, and retired amidst the railleries of the auditors.

To be[14] convinced of the hypocrisy of those infidels, we should[15] see one of them on a bed of death; it would be a lesson for the others.

1) Use the article. 2) *à*. 3) not anywhere = *nulle part*. 4) *de*. 5) *en ce qu'il est condamné à l'enfer*. 6) *puisqu'on dit qu'il est fait*. 7) *appliqua à l'ath*. 8) *le juge*. 9) refl. v. *se plaignit* or *porta plainte*. 10) *pour dire*. 11) *qu'il la montre*. 12) *que nous le croyions*. 13) *en le frappant d'*. 14) *Pour nous convaincre de l'*. 15) *il faudrait voir*.

## 40.

## The Queen of Spain has no Legs.

When the German princess Marie de Nieubourg, who became wife of[1] Philipp IV. of Spain, was on [her] way to[2] Madrid, she passed through a little town, in Spain, famous for[3] its manufactory of gloves and stockings. The citizens and magistrates thought they could not better express their joy for the reception of their new queen, than by[4] presenting her a sample of those commodities for which their town was remarkable. The major-domo, who conducted the princess, received the gloves very graciously; but when the stockings were presented, he flung them away with indignation, and severely reprimanded the magistrates of the deputation for[5] their indecency.

"Know"[6], said he, "that a queen of Spain has no legs".

The young queen, unacquainted[7] with the etiquette, customs, and prejudices of the Spanish court, imagined that they were[8] really going to cut off her[8] legs. She burst into tears[9], begging they would conduct her back into Germany, for [that] she never could endure such an operation, and it[10] was with great difficulty[10] they appeased her. The king, it is said[11], never laughed more heartily than[12] at the recital of this adventure.

Hume's Essays.

1) *qui épousa.* 2) *se rendait à.* 3) *par ses manufactures.* — 4) *qu'en lui présentant.* 5) *de* or *à cause de.* 6) *sachez.* 7) *ne connaissant pas l'.* 8) *qu'on allait en effet lui couper les jambes.* 9) *fondit en larmes.* 10) *on eut grande peine à l'apaiser, calmer.* 11) *On dit que le roi.* 12) *qu'au récit.*

## 41.

## The Wolf and the Lamb.

On a hot, sultry day, a wolf and a lamb happened[1] to come, just at the same time, to a clear brook to quench their thirst. The wolf stood[2] upon the higher ground[3] and the lamb at some (*à quelque*) distance from him down[3] the current. However, the wolf, having a mind[4] to pick a quarrel[4] with him, asked him why he

1) happened to come, *translate:* came by chance (*par hasard*). — 2) *était* or *se trouvait plus haut* or *au-dessus.* 3) *au-dessous du.* 4) *qui voulait lui chercher querelle.*

troubled the water and made[5] it so muddy that he could not drink; and at the same time demanded satisfaction.

The lamb, frightened at[6] this threatening charge[6], told him, in a tone as mild as possible, that he could not conceive how that could be, since[7] the water which he drank, ran[8] down from the wolf to him, and therefore it could not be disturbed so far up the stream[9].

"Be that as it may[10], replied the wolf, you are a rascal, and I have been told[11] that you treated me with ill language[12] behind my back about half[13] a year ago. — Upon my word, says the lamb, the time you mention, was before I was born. — That may be[14], replied the wolf; but it was no later than yesterday that I saw your father encouraging[15] the hounds that were pursuing me. — Pardon me! answered the lamb, my poor father fell a victim[16] to the butcher's knife[16] upwards of a month since[17]. — It[18] was your mother, then[18], replied the savage beast. — My mother, said the innocent lamb, died on the day[19] I was born. — Dead or not, vociferated the wolf, as he gnashed his teeth in rage, I know very well that all the breed[20] of you hate me, and therefore I am determined to have my revenge". So saying[21], he sprang upon the poor innocent, defenceless thing[22], tore it to[23] pieces and devoured it.

5) *rendre.* 6) *effrayé de cette accusation.* 7) *puisque.* 8) *descendait.* 9) *en amont.* 10) *quoi qu'il en soit* or *n'importe.* 11) *on m'a dit.* 12) to treat with ill l. = *médire de qn.* 13) *il y a environ six mois.* 14) *cela se peut.* 15) Infinitive mood. — 16) *sous le couteau du b.* 17) *il y a plus d'un mois.* 18) *alors c'était.* 19) *que je naquis.* 20) *toute votre race.* 21) *En parlant ainsi* (Gram. p. 349, § 7). 22) *créature,* f. 23) *la mit en.*

## 42.

## Honourable Conduct of King John of France.

The name of John does not appear to have been in favour, either[1] in the royal families of England or[1] of France, as we find but[2] one monarch of that name in each of those countries, unless we reckon the John who reigned but[2] four days in France, from the[3] 15th to[3] the 19th of November 1316.

The characters of the other two Johns were very opposite to each[4] other. John of England was cruel,

1) Translate: neither — nor *(ni — ni)*, instead of: either — or. 2) *ne — que.* 3) *du quinze au.* 4) *l'un à l'autre.*

vindictive, rapacious, and cowardly, and during a reign of nearly[5] seventeen years [6]was perpetually at war[7] with his subjects. John of France, on the contrary, whose reign was nearly as long (from 1350 to 1364), occupied himself so much about[8] the welfare of his people, that he acquired the surname of the Good[9].

John, after fighting[10] heroically at the battle of Poitiers, had the misfortune to be made prisoner by the English. He was taken[11] to London, where he remained until a treaty was signed, by which he agreed to pay three millions of gold crowns, for the ransom of himself and the other prisoners, and to leave Gascony, Calais, Guines and several other places in (*en*) possession of the English.

The king was then set[12] at liberty, and returned to France, leaving the dukes of Anjou and Berry, his sons, the duke of Orleans, his brother, and the duke of Bourbon, his cousin, as hostages for the payment of the ransom. Some difficulties having[13] arisen as to[13] the execution of the treaty, the princes obtained permission[14] to go over[15] to Calais on parole, saying they should be[16] better able[16] to explain and terminate the differences there than in England. The duke of Anjou, however, violated his parole, and fled to Paris.

John, highly displeased at[17] such want of faith, immediately returned to London, and delivered himself prisoner to Edward, king of England, saying: "*If honour*[14] *is banished from every other place, it ought to remain sacred in the breast of*[14] *kings*".

Edward assigned the palace of [the][18] Savoy to the king for [his] residence; but the latter was soon after attacked by an illness which in a few weeks terminated his existence[19]. His body was sent to France with a splendid retinue, and buried at the Abbey of St. Denis, which is the general burial-place[20] of the French monarchs, as[21] Westminster Abbey and Windsor Castle are[21] for the sovereigns of England.

5) *de près de.* 6) Add: he. 7) *en guerre.* 8) *du bien-être.* 9) *„le Bon."* 10) Use the Infinitive past (Gram. p. 344, 3). 11) *emmené.* 12) *mis en liberté.* 13) *s'étant élevées au sujet de.* 14) Use the article. 15) *de passer.* 16) *pourraient.* 17) *choqué d'une pareille.* 18) *de Savoie.* 19) *sa vie.* 20) *lieu de sépulture.* 21) *comme l'abbaye d. W. et W. C. le sont.*

## 43.

## The Dog's Will.

A gentleman in the country[1] possessed a valuable dog, which had[2] twice saved him from drowning[2], and several times protected him against thieves; he was consequently much attached to him. At length the poor animal became old and died, and the master in memory of his fidelity, buried him at the end[3] of his garden, which was near the church-yard; he also had[4] a monument placed over him, with an epitaph[5] in the following words[5]: "Here lies[5] one[5] whose virtues rendered him more worthy of consecrated ground than many who are there interred".

Some busy[6] persons immediately informed the magistrate, denouncing the gentleman as [an] atheist. The magistrate sent for him, reproached him with his impiety, and threatened to accuse him before the ecclesiastical court. The gentleman began to be alarmed, but recollecting himself[7], he said to the magistrate: "Sir, your observations are very just, and if my dog had not possessed almost human intelligence, I should merit the punishment with[8] which you threaten me. It would be tiresome to relate to you the history of the faithful creature, but the last act of his life will convince you of his extraordinary intelligence. Would you believe[9] it, sir, that he made a will, and among other things, has left[10] you a hundred pounds, which I now bring you! — Indeed! replied the magistrate, he was a most astonishing dog, and you have done extremely[11] well in paying[12] honour to his remains; it would be well if everybody had lived so as[13] to merit the inscriptions that[14] are seen on their tombs".

1) *demeurant à la campagne.* 2) *l'avait deux fois arraché aux eaux où il se noyait.* 3) *dans un coin.* 4) had a m. placed over him, *il lui fit aussi ériger un m.* 5) *avec cette épitaphe: Ci-gît un être etc.* 6) *intrigant.* 7) to recollect does not mean here: *se rappeler,* but *se remettre.* 8) *dont.* 9) *le croiriez-vous?* 10) *légué.* 11) *très.* 12) *de rendre des honneurs à ses cendres.* 13) *de manière à mériter.* 14) *que l'on voit.*

## 44.

## Ventriloquy.

Ventriloquy is the art of speaking[1] inwardly without any apparent motion of the lips or other organs of speech and of disguising[1] the voice so as[2] to make it appear that of[2] another person, and to issue from another place. Some years ago, there was in England a man named Hoskins, who possessed this art in a very eminent degree, and by the aid[3] of it frequently amused himself at the expense[4] of others.

He was once travelling on foot in the country, and overtook on the road a carter driving[5] a cart with a load of hay. After walking some time and conversing with the countryman, Hoskins imitated the crying of a child. As there was not any child to be seen[6], the carter appeared surprised, and asked Hoskins if he had not heard it; he replied, "Yes", and almost at the same instant the cry was repeated. It appeared this time to come from[7] among the hay in the cart, and the ventriloquist insisted that the carter had concealed a child there.

The poor fellow, astonished and alarmed, stopped his horses and unloaded the cart truss[8] by truss; no child, however, was found, and he reloaded it; which he had scarcely done when the cry was again distinctly heard. The countryman, frightened[9] out of his wits[9], immediately took to his heels[10], and running to the nearest village, told the villagers that he had met the devil on the road, and begged them to go[11] and assist him to recover[11] his cart and horses, which he had left in his clutches. The peasants immediately set off armed with pitch-forks and flails, and soon arrived in sight of the supposed devil, who having a wooden leg could not run away. After some difficulty, he persuaded them to let him approach and convince them that he was really a human being.

They were [for] a long time incredulous, and the experiments [12]he made of his art, increased their belief of his diabolic knowledge. At length, fortunately for

1) use the Infinitive. 2) *de sorte qu'elle paraît appartenir à . . .* 3) *et à l'aide de cet art.* 4) *aux dépens d'autrui.* 5) *qui conduisait* (Gram. p. 348. § 4). 6) *à voir.* 7) *de dessous le foin.* 8) *botte par botte.* 9) *épouvanté et hors de lui-même.* 10) *prit la fuite* or *se sauva.* 11) *de venir l'assister à reprendre.* 12) Add: which.

Hoskins, the village curate arrived and explained the matter to the satisfaction of the peasants, who then agreed to accompany the ventriloquist to the next public house, where he treated[13] them with[13] beer and a lunch. Soon after this, Hoskins was engaged at several of the London[14] theatres, where he exhibited[15] his art to the astonishment of the multitude, as ventriloquy[16] was at that time almost unknown, particularly in the provinces.

13) *régala de.* 14) *théâtres de Londres.* 15) *montrer.* 16) Use the article.

## 45.

## The Page and the Cherries.

A basket of fine cherries having been sent to Frederick, king of Prussia, at a time when[1] that fruit was extremely scarce, he sent them, by one of his pages, to the queen. The page, tempted by the beauty of the cherries, could not resist tasting[2], and finding them delicious, devoured the whole, without reflecting on the[3] consequences.

A few days afterwards, Frederick asked the[4] queen how she had liked[5] the cherries? «Cherries!» said her Majesty, what cherries? — Why, did not Clist, the page, bring you a basket the other day? — No, replied the queen; I have not seen any[6]. — Oh! oh! said his Majesty, I will give the lickerish rogue something a little more savoury;» he then went to his closet, and wrote the 2following 1note to the officer of the royal guard: *"Give the bearer twenty-five lashes, and take his receipt for them"*. He then called Clist and told him to take[8] the note to the guard-house, and wait [for] an answer.

The page, however, fearing all was not right (a guilty conscience needs no accuser), determined to send the note by another hand, and just as he was[9] going out at[9] the palace door, he met a 2Jew 1banker, who was well known at court, and asked[10] him to carry the note. The Jew, glad[11] of an opportunity[11] of obliging any one at the palace, immediately set off. On his arrival at the guard-

1) *où.* 2) *à l'envie de les goûter.* 3) *aux.* 4) Put the dative. 5) *trouvé.* 6) *je n'en ai pas vu du tout.* 7) *et faites vous en donner un reçu.* 8) *de porter.* 9) *en sortant de.* 10) *prier.* 11) *bien aise d'avoir une occasion.*

house, the officer read the note, and telling the messenger[12] to wait, he called out the guard.

The Jew, thinking it was to do honour to him, as a messenger from court, begged the officer not to give himself any unnecessary trouble. «I do not, replied he; those ceremonies are quite necessary, as you will[13] find.» He then ordered the guard to seize the Jew and give him twenty-five lashes, which was immediately done. The Jew, [with] his honour and his back severely wounded, was going[14] away; but the officer told him he could not let him depart till he had given a written acknowledgment for what[15] he had received. The banker was obliged to comply for fear of having another account to settle[16].

The affair soon reached[17] the ears of the king, who, though he could not help[18] laughing heartily at the adventure, was obliged to confer some favours on the hero [of it], as the Jews frequently advanced him considerable sums of money, in cases of necessity.

12) Put the dative. 13) *comme vous allez voir.* 14) *allait se retirer.* 15) *une reconnaissance par écrit de ce qu'il.* 16) *à régler.* 17) *parvint bientôt aux oreilles.* 18) *ne pût s'empêcher de rire (de).*

## 46.

## The Lounger.

The following story, told[1] of Franklin's mode of treating[1] "loungers", is worth[2] putting into practice occasionally, even in this age and generation: — One morning, while Franklin was preparing his newspaper for press[3], a lounger stepped into the store, and spent an hour or more in[4] looking over the books, etc.; finally he took one into his hand and asked the[5] shop-boy the price. "One dollar", was the answer. "One dollar", said the lounger, "can't you take less than that?" — "No, indeed, one dollar is the price". Another hour had nearly passed, when the lounger asked: "Is Mr. Franklin at home?" — "Yes, he is in the printing-office". — "I want[6] to see him", said the lounger. The shop-boy immediately in-

1) *que l'on raconte sur la manière dont Fr. traitait les.* — 2) *digne d'être mise en pratique.* 3) *pour la presse.* 4) *à regarder les livres.* 5) Put the dative: *au commis.* 6) *je voudrais bien.*

formed Mr. Franklin that a gentleman was[7] in the store waiting to see[7] him.

Franklin was soon behind the counter, when the lounger, book[8] in hand, addressed him thus: "Mr. Franklin, what is the lowest[9] you can take[9] for this book?' — 'One dollar and a quarter', was the ready answer. — 'One dollar and a quarter! Why, your young man only asked a dollar'. — 'True', said Franklin, 'and I could have[10] better afforded to take a dollar then, than to be taken out[10] of the office". The lounger looked[11] surprised, and, wishing to end a parley[12] of his own making[12], said: 'Come[13]; Mr. Franklin, tell me what is the lowest you can take for it?' — 'A dollar and a half", was the reply. — 'A dollar and a half! Why[14], you offered it yourself for a dollar and a quarter'. — 'Yes', said Franklin, 'and I had better[10] have taken that price then, than a dollar and a half now". The lounger paid the price and went about[15] his business, if he had any[16], and Franklin returned into the printing-office.

7) *l'attendait.* 8) *le livre à la main.* 9) *quel est le dernier prix de ce l.?* 10) *j'aurais mieux aimé prendre alors ... que d'être dérangé à.* 11) *eut l'air s.* 12) *la conversation à sa manière* or *façon.* 13) *allons, voyons.* 14) *eh mais!* 15) *à ses affaires.* 16) *s'il en avait.*

## 47.

## Cruelty of King John.

The Jews, since their dispersion, have been frequently treated with cruelty by Christian kings. John of England being much in want[1] of money and knowing[2] that many of the Jews in his kingdom were very rich, taxed them very heavily and threw[3] them into prison, to remain[4] there till they would pay. Several of them gave all[5] they possessed; but the king was not satisfied, believing they had yet money concealed. He[6] therefore ordered them to be tortured[6] until they would acknowledge it.

Some were deprived of an eye, and one in particular[7] from whom a sum of ten thousand marks was demanded, was treated with yet[8] greater cruelty. The

1) *ayant grand besoin d'argent.* 2) *sachant.* 3) *les faisait jeter.* 4) *où ils devaient rester.* 5) *tout ce qu'.* 6) *Il les faisait donc mettre à la torture.* 7) *surtout.* 8) *avec une cruauté encore plus grande.*

king ordered that[9] one of his teeth should be pulled out[9] every day till he paid the money. The Jew, not being disposed to reduce himself to poverty, resisted during a whole week, and 2thus 1lost seven of his teeth; but unable to bear the pain [any] longer, he consented [on] the eighth day, and 2thus 1preserved the rest of his teeth at the[10] expense of his fortune; otherwise he would have soon lost all his teeth. Happily for that people, they live now in a less barbarous age. No one need[11] fear punishment, unless he deserve it.

9) *qu'on lui arrachât chaque jour une dent.* 10) *aux dépens.* 11) *personne n'a à craindre un châtiment.*

## 48.

### Real or intrinsick Value.

"The real value of a thing
"Is just as much as it will bring."
Butler.

A lady who had more money than good sense[1], was very fond[2], when she was in the country, of showing[3] her jewels and other finery, in order to astonish the peasants and give them an idea of her riches and[3] superiority. One day a miller, who brought flour to the house, expressed his admiration of an elegant watch that she wore, and this flattered her pride so much[4] that she showed him a superb diamond-necklace and bracelets.

The miller, after looking[5] at them for some time with admiration, said: «They are very beautiful, and, I dare say[6], very dear. — Indeed, they are very dear; how much do you suppose[7] they cost? — Upon my word, I cannot guess, replied he. — Why, they cost more than[8] 20,000 francs. — And what is the use[9] of these stones, madam? — Oh, they are only to wear[10]. — And do they not bring[11] you anything, madam? — Oh, no. — Then, replied the miller, I prefer the two great stones[12] of my mill; they cost me [a] thousand francs, and they bring me four hundred francs a year, and besides that, I am

1) *que de bon sens.* 2) *aimait beaucoup à montrer.* 3) *et de sa supériorité.* 4) *tant.* 5) *après les avoir regardés.* 6) *je suppose.* 7) *croyez-vous qu'ils coûtent?* 8) *plus de.* 9) *à quoi ces pierres sont-elles bonnes?* 10) *à rien que pour être portées.* 11) to bring = *rapporter.* 12) *meules,* f.

not afraid that any body will steal them." The lady was shocked at[13] the vulgarity of his ideas, and the miller was astonished that any one could let so much money remain idle[14] in such useless bawbles[15].

13) *de.* — 14) *sans emploi* or *sans les faire valoir.* — 15) *colifichets.*

## 49.

## A very singular Excuse.

An Irishman, accused of having stolen a gun, was taken and brought to justice[1]. On the day of trial[2] he was reflecting on what defence[3] he should make[3] before the judges[3], when he saw a fellow-prisoner[4] return from the court, having been tried[5] for stealing[5] a goose.

«Well, said the Irishman, how have you come off[6]? — Oh, replied the other, I am acquitted. — What defence did you make? — Why, I told the judge that I had brought up[7] the goose from the time [8]it was a gosling, and that I had witnesses to prove it. — Very good, indeed, said Paddy, who was at that moment called into court[9] to take his trial[10]; stay a short time for me, I shall soon be acquitted.»

He was then conducted to the bar, the accusation was read, and the judge asked him what he had to say in his defence. «My lord, replied the Hibernian, I have brought up that gun [ever] since it was a pistol, and I can bring witnesses to prove it.» The judge, however, and the jury were not sufficiently credulous, and poor[11] Paddy was condemned to[12] be transported.

1) *amené devant le juge.* 2) *le jour du jugement.* 3) *au mode de défense qu'il présenterait.* 4) *compagnon de prison.* 5) *jugé pour vol d'.* 6) *vous êtes-vous tiré d'affaire?* 7) *élevé.* 8) *depuis que ce n'était qu'un.* 9) *devant le tribunal.* 10) *pour être jugé.* 11) Add the article. 12) *à être transporté.*

## 50.

## How[1] to catch a Pickpocket.

A merchant at London, who used to walk very much in the City, the streets of which are always crowded and infested by pickpockets, was continually losing either his pocket-book[2], his snuff-box, or his purse,

1) *Moyen de.*

without ever being able to discover the thief. At last he thought of[2] a very ingenious method, which promised success. He went to a fishing-tackle[3] shop and bought some strong fish-hooks, which he *had*[4] sewed fast in his pocket [with] the points turned downwards[5], so that any body might put his hand into the pocket, but could not draw it out[6] without being caught.

Thus prepared, he went out as usual[7] to go on change[8], desiring one of his clerks to follow him at a short distance to be ready in case he should catch a fish. On passing up[9] Lombard Street, he felt a slight tug at his coat, and immediately set off[10] to run, but was prevented[11] by something holding him back[12]. He turned and saw the pickpocket and said: "Why do you hold my coat, sir? Let me go, I am in a great hurry". At the same time he attempted to snatch[13] the flap from him, which[14] drove[14] the fish-hooks further into his hand, and he cried out: "Oh! oh! sir, I cannot, you are tearing my hand to pieces; pray let me go'. — 'Ah! ah!' said the merchant, 'I have then caught the fish that has so frequently bitten; you are the pike or rather the shark".

By this time[15] the clerk had come up, and a crowd being[16] assembled around them, had a hearty laugh at[17] the fisherman and fish, whose fin was so firmly hooked that he was obliged to go with the merchant to a surgeon and have[18] the flesh cut to[18] disengage the hooks. The gentleman was satisfied with the trick and did not send the pickpocket to prison; but ever after that[19] he could walk safely through the City, with his pocket-book, purse[20], or snuff-box.

2) *il imagina.* 3) *boutique où l'on vend les articles* or *ustensiles de pêche.* 4) *qu'il fit coudre.* 5) *en bas.* 6) *l'en retirer.* 7) *comme de coutume.* 8) *pour aller à la Bourse.* 9) *En remontant L.* — 10) *se mit à.* 11) *il en fut empêché.* 12) *qui le retenait.* 13) *de lui arracher.* 14) *ce qui enfonçait.* 15) *sur ces entrefaites.* 16) *qui s'était.* 17) *rit cordialement de.* 18) *se faire couper la chair pour débarrasser ...* 19) *mais depuis ce jour.* 20) *su bourse ou sa t.*

## 51.

## A singular Caution.

Two young men[1] set out together on a long journey; one of them was a great spendthrift, but the other being

1) *jeunes gens.*

very economical, it was agreed[2], for their mutual benefit, that the latter should have[3] charge of the purse. The spendthrift soon found himself embarrassed, wishing to buy all the curiosities he saw, and not having money to do it. They slept[4] both in the same room; and one night, after they had been some time in bed, the prodigal called to his friend, saying: "William, William!" — but William did not answer, till hearing him call very loud, and fearing he might disturb[5] the people of the house, he said: "Well, what do you want?' — 'Are you asleep?' said the other. — 'Why?' said William. — 'Because, if you are not, I want[6] to borrow a pound of you'[6]. — 'Oh, I am[7] fast asleep', replied he, and have been[7] some time".

Finding William inexorable, the other used frequently to get out of bed[8] in the night and seek about the room for his purse, but could never find it. At last they arrived at the end of their journey, which, by the economy of William, had cost but very little; his companion was much pleased, well knowing that, if he had kept the purse, it would have been much more expensive. He then said to William: "Tell me, now[9] there is no more danger[9], where you hid the money every night, for I frankly confess that I have often endeavoured to find it'. — 'I expected that'[10], said William, 'and therefore I always waited till you were in bed; and, after putting out[11] the light, I hid the purse in your own pocket, knowing it was not probable you would seek it there; and I took care to rise in the[12] morning, before you were up"[13].

The young man acknowledged that he was pleased with the trick[14] his companion had put upon him[14]; but told him it would, in future, be necessary to find another hiding-place.

2) *ils convinrent.* 3) have charge, *se charger de* or *porter.* 4) *ils couchaient.* 5) *qu'il ne dérangeât.* 6) *je voudrais vous emprunter.* 7) *Oh! je dors depuis longtemps.* 8) used to get out .... = *se levait* (Impf.) 9) *maintenant qu'il n'y a plus de danger.* 10) *je m'y attendais.* 11) *après avoir éteint.* 12) in the m. = *le matin.* 13) *levé.* 14) *du tour que son compagnon lui avait joué.*

## 52.

## Gratitude.

The lieutenant of the police of the caliph Manoun related to one of his friends the following story of an event which had happened to himself.

"I was one evening', said he, 'with[1] the caliph, when a note was brought which seemed to irritate him very much; after reading it[2], he said to me: 'Go into the next room; you will find a prisoner there; keep him[3] in safe custody[3] to-night, interrogate him and bring him before me[4] to-morrow morning, [or] answer it[5] with your head'. — I took[6] the man to my own apartment and asked him his country[7]. — 'I am, replied he, of Damascus. — Indeed, said I, that town is dear to me[8], for I owe my[9] life to one of its inhabitants. — Your story, replied he, must be interesting, will you tell it me? — I will[10], said I; it is as follows'[11].

"'Being once at Damascus, I had the misfortune to displease the caliph, and was pursued by the officers of justice. I escaped out[12] of a back window and sought refuge in another part of the town[12], where a citizen received me with kindness, and, at the[13] risk of his life, concealed me in his house till the pursuit was over; then he furnished[14] me with money and a horse to[15] enable me to join a caravan that was going to Bagdad, my native[16] city. I shall never forget his kindness, and I hope, before I die, to find an opportunity of proving my gratitude'.

"'That opportunity is at this moment offered to you, said my prisoner. I am the person who had the pleasure of rendering you that service'. — He then related to me some circumstances that convinced me [17]he had been my protector. I asked him by what calamity he had excited the caliph's displeasure. 'I have had, replied he, the misfortune to offend an officer who has great influence at court[18], and, to [19]revenge himself, he has charged[20] me with[21] an intention against the life of the ca-

1) *chez.* 2) *après l'avoir lu.* 3) *gardez-le bien.* 4) *amenez-le-moi.* 5) *vous m'en répondrez sur votre tête.* 6) to take = *conduire.* 7) *de quel pays il était.* 8) *m'est ch.* 9) *la.* 10) *je le veux bien* 11) *voici ce qui est arrivé.* 12) *par une fenêtre de derrière.* 13) *au péril.* 14) *il me pourvut d'.* 15) *pour me mettre en état.* 16) *ville natale.* 17) Add *qu'.* 18) *à la cour.* 19) *pour.* 20) *il m'a accusé.* 21) *d'avoir voulu attenter à la vie.*

liph, for which[22], though innocent, I shall no doubt pay with[23] my head'.

22) *ce que.* 23) *de.*

## 53.

## The same Subject continued.

"'No, generous friend, said I, you shall not be sacrificed; you are at[1] liberty; take this purse, return to your family, and I will answer to the caliph. — Do you then, said he, think[2] me capable of sacrificing your life that I have once preserved? No, the only favour that I will accept, is that you will endeavour to convince the caliph of my innocence; if you fail[3], I will go and offer him my head, for I will not escape and leave you in danger'.

"I went directly to the caliph, who, as soon as he saw me, demanded[4] my prisoner and sent for[5] the executioner. — 'My lord, said I, an extraordinary circumstance has happened concerning him. — I swear, cried he, if you have let him escape, your head[6] shall pay for it'. With great difficulty I persuaded him to listen [to] me, and I then related how my prisoner had saved my[7] life at Damascus; that I had offered him his[8] liberty as [a] proof of my gratitude, and that he would not accept it for[9] fear of exposing me to his (the caliph's) displeasure. 'My lord[10], added I, it is improbable that a man of such generous sentiments should be capable of the crime imputed[11] to him; deign *then* to demand the proofs of it before you condemn him[12]'.

"The caliph expressed his admiration of the conduct of my friend; a strict inquiry was made, and he was found innocent; the accuser was beheaded, and my friend appointed[13] to his place, which he filled with honour till the day of his death".

1) *libre.* 2) *me croyez-vous donc?* 3) *si vous ne réussissez pas.* 4) *demanda à voir.* 5) *envoya chercher le bourreau.* 6) *vous le paierez de v. tête.* 7) *m'a sauvé la v.* 8) *la.* 9) *de.* 10) *Monseigneur.* 11) *qu'on lui impute.* 12) *avant de le condamner.* — 13) *nommé.*

## 54.

## Noble Blood. A Lesson for Pride[1].

A very good king, who loved his subjects, and whose constant care was, by making[2] them happy, to

1) *Leçon donnée sur l'orgueil.* 2) *en les rendant heureux.*

show that he considered them as his family, had a son whose disposition was so contrary to that of his father, that he despised all those who were beneath him; considering[3] himself a superior creature, and[3] that those whom fortune had placed under him, were unworthy of his notice, or fit[4] only to be the slaves of his will. Unfortunately his education had been confided to men who had not had sufficient courage to correct his impetuous and haughty temper[5], and the good king, his father, saw him arrive at the age[6] of manhood[6], possessing[7] a character and opinions which, if ever he came to reign, would change his faithful subjects to enemies, and make his throne a seat of thorns instead of roses.

At length the prince married[8] a foreign princess and became [a] father; and the king, by the advice of one of his faithful courtiers, thought this[9] a favourable opportunity to give him a lesson on[10] the nobility of[11] birth. For this purpose[12], on the morning after his child was born, another infant of the same age, dressed exactly in the same manner, was placed in the cradle by the side of it[13].

The prince, on rising, went [to] see his little son, but what[14] was his surprise on finding two children resembling each other so much, that he could not distinguish his own! He called the servants, and finding them equally embarrassed, he gave way to[15] his rage, swearing[16] that they should be all discharged[17] and severely punished.

3) *il se regardait comme un être supérieur et croyait que.* 4) *propres à.* 5) *caractère.* 6) *à l'âge mûr.* 7) *avec.* 8) *épousa.* 9) *que c'était.* 10) *sur.* 11) Use the article. 12) *à cet effet.* — 13) *à côté de lui.* 14) *quelle.* 15) to give way to = *s'abandonner à* or *donner cours à.* 16) *en jurant.* 17) *renvoyés.*

## 55.

## The same Subject continued.

The king, his father, arrived at the same instant, and hearing the complaints of the prince, he said smilingly[1] to him: "How is it possible you should mistake[2] and not recognize your own child? Is there any other

1) *en souriant.* 2) *que vous vous trompiez* (Subj.; see French Gramm. II. P., L. 31, § 7.)

of such noble blood? Can any other child resemble him so as[3] to deceive you? Where [2]then [1]is your natural superiority?" — Then taking the infant prince in his arms, he said: «This, my son, is your child, but I should not have been able to distinguish him from the other little innocent, if[4] precautions had not been taken[4] by tying[4] a ribbon round his leg; in what then, I ask[5] you again, consists our superiority? It arises[6] only from [6]good conduct and [good] fortune.»

The prince blushed, owned he was wrong, and promised to entertain more philantropic sentiments; but the king fearing he [might] relapse, took an opportunity of giving him another lesson. A short time after[7], the prince being indisposed, the doctor advised him to be bled[8], and as he had to bleed one of the pages on the same day, the king ordered[9] the blood to be preserved[9] in separate bowls. A few hours after, when his son was with him, the king sent for the doctor, and having ordered the two bowls to be brought, desired him to examine the blood and tell him which was the purest.

The doctor, pointing at[10] one of the bowls, said: "That[11] is far more pure than the other. — That blood, said the king to his son, was taken[12] from the veins of your page, and is, it appears[13], more pure than yours, because, no[14] doubt, he lives more simply and more conformably[15] to the laws of nature: you see then[16] that by birth all men are equal; they acquire superiority[17] in proportion as[17] they cultivate their minds and render themselves useful to mankind[18].

3) *au point de vous tromper.* 4) *si l'on n'avait pas eu la précaution de lui attacher . . .* 5) *Je vous le demande.* 6) *Elle provient uniquement de la.* 7) *Peu de temps après.* 8) *de se faire saigner.* 9) *fit garder.* 10) *montrant du doigt.* 11) *celui-ci.* 12) *a été tiré.* 13) *à ce qu'il paraît.* 14) *sans.* 15) *d'une manière plus conforme à la nature.* 16) *donc.* 17) *de la supériorité dans la proportion où.* 18) *aux hommes.*

## 56.

## The mysterious Englishmen.

In the year 1767, two Englishmen landed at Calais; they did not go to Dessin's hotel, which was at that time much frequented by their countrymen, but took [up] their lodging[1] at an obscure inn kept by a man named

Dulong. The landlord expected[2] every day that they would set off[2] for Paris; but they made no preparations for[3] departure and did not even inquire what was worth[4] seeing at Calais. The only amusement they took, was to go out sometimes a shooting[5].

The landlord began, after a few weeks, to wonder[6] at their stay, and used to gossip, of[7] an evening, with his neighbour the grocer upon the subject. Sometimes they decided that they were spies, at other[8] times they were suspected to be runaways. However, they lived well and paid so liberally, that it was at last concluded they were fools; which[9] was confirmed, in the opinion of M. Dulong, by a proposition they soon after made to him.

They called him into their room and said: "Landlord[10], we are very well satisfied with your table and your wine, and, if the lodging suited[11] us, we should probably remain with you some time longer; but unfortunately all your rooms look[12] into the street, and the smacking of postilions' whips and the noise of the carriages disturb us very much."

Monsieur Dulong began to feel[13] alarmed, and said if[14] it were possible to make any arrangements to render[15] them more comfortable[15], he would gladly do it. "Well then, said one of them, we have a proposal to make which will be advantageous to you; it will cost some money, it is true, but we will pay half[16] the expense, and our stay will give you an opportunity of reimbursing yourself. — Well, said the landlord, what is it? — Why, said the Englishman, your garden is very quiet, and if you will run up[17] a wall in the corner, you can easily make us two rooms, which[9] is all we shall want; the expense will not be great, as the old wall that is there, will form two of the sides, and your house will be worth[18] so much the more."

1) *descendirent à.* 2) *s'attendait à les voir partir.* 3) Add *leur.* 4) *ce qu'il y avait de curieux.* 5) *d'aller quelquefois à la chasse.* 6) refl. v. *s'étonner de leur séjour.* 7) *le soir.* 8) *d'autres fois.* 9) *ce qui.* 10) *Monsieur.* 11) *nous convenait.* 12) *donnent sur la rue.* 13) *à s'alarmer* or *à s'inquiéter.* 14) *que s'il . . —* 15) *pour leur procurer plus d'agrément.* 16) *la moitié des frais.* 17) *faire élever* or *faire construire.* 18) *en vaudra d'autant plus.*

## 57.

## The same Subject continued.

Dulong was glad to find so easy a method of preserving such profitable guests; the rooms were constructed, the Englishmen took[1] possession and appeared very comfortable; living in[2] their usual manner to the great satisfaction and profit of the landlord; though he was at a loss[3] to imagine why they should shut themselves up in such an obscure corner. Thus passed about two months, when one day they told him that they were going[4] on a shooting excursion[4], and tkat they would take abundance of ammunition, as they should be absent perhaps three days. The next morning they set off with their guns on their shoulders and their shot-bags heavily loaded; the landlord wishing[5] them good sport. They told him that they had left some papers in the apartment, and therefore they took the key with them.

The three days passed, and so [did] the fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh, without[6] the return of the strangers. M. Dulong became at first uneasy, then suspicious, and at last, on the eighth day, he sent for the police officers, and the door was broken open in presence of the necessary witnesses. On the table was found[7] the following note:

"Dear landlord, — You know, without doubt, that your town of Calais was in the possession of the English during two hundred years; that it was at length retaken by the Duke of Guise, who treated the English inhabitants as our Edward the Third had treated the French, that is[8], seized their goods and drove them out. A short time ago we discovered, among some old family papers, some documents of one of our ancestors, who possessed a house at Calais where yours now stands[9]. From these documents, we learned that, on the retaking[10] of Calais, he was obliged to flee; but in hopes of being able to return, he buried a very considerable sum of money close to[11] a wall in his garden; the paper contained also

1) *en prirent.* 2) *de leur manière accoutumée.* 3) to be at a loss = *être embarrassé.* 4) *qu'ils allaient à une partie de chasse.* 5) *souhaita.* 6) *sans amener.* 7) *on trouva.* 8) *c'est à dire qu'il.* 9) *se trouve.* 10) *à la reprise.* 11) *tout près de.*

such an accurate description of the spot that we doubted not of being able to discover it. We immediately came to Calais, and finding your house on the spot indicated, we took lodgings in it[12].

"We were soon convinced that the treasure was buried in the corner of your garden, but how dig for[13] it without being seen? We found a method[14]: it was the construction of the apartment. As soon as it was completed, we dug up[15] the earth and found our object in the chest which we have left you. We wish you success in your house, but [16]advise you to give better wine and to be more reasonable in your prices."

Poor Dulong was dumb with[17] astonishment; he looked at his neighbour the grocer, and then at the empty chest, they both shrugged up[18] their shoulders and aknowledged that the Englishmen were not quite such fools as they had taken[19] them [for].

Judge not the actions of any one[20] without knowing the motives.

12) *nous y descendîmes.* 13) *comment le déterrer.* 14) *moyen.* 15) to dig up the earth = *creuser la terre.* 16) Add 'we': *nous vous conseillons.* 17) *de.* 18) *tous les deux haussèrent les épaules.* 19) *qu'ils les avaient crus.* 20) *de quiconque, d'autrui.*

## 58.

## The Parable of the Sower.

The same day went Jesus out of the house and sat[1] by the sea-[side]. And great multitudes[2] were gathered[3] together unto[3] him, so that he went into a ship and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore. And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying: «Behold[4], a sower went forth[4] to sow; and when he sowed, some seeds[5] fell by[6] the way [side], and the fowls came and devoured them up. Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth; and forthwith[7] they sprung up[8], because they had no deepness of earth; and when the sun was up[9], they were scorched, and, because they had no root, they withered away[10]. And some fell

1) *s'assit auprès de la mer.* 2) Put the sing. *une gr. foule.* 3) *était réunie autour de.* 4) *Voilà qu'un s. s'en alla semer.* 5) *une partie de la semence,* sing. 6) *le long du chemin.* 7) *aussitôt.* 8) *elle se leva.* 9) *levé.* 10) *elle sécha.*

among thorns, and the thorns sprung up and choked them. But others fell into good ground and brought forth[11] fruit, some[12] a hundred-fold, some sixty-fold, some thirty-fold. Who hath ears to hear, let[13] him hear."

And the disciples came and said unto him: "Why speakest thou unto them in parables?" He answered and said unto them: "Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to[14] them it is not given. For[15] whosoever hath, to him shall be given[15], and he shall have more abundance; but whosoever hath not, from him[16] shall be taken away even that he hath. Therefore speak I to them in parables; because they seeing[17], see not; and hearing, they hear not; neither do they unterstand. And in them is fulfilled[18] the prophecy of Esaias, which saith: By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand, and seeing, ye shall see, and shall not perceive; for this people's heart is waxed[19] gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest[20] at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. But blessed[21] are your eyes, for they see, and your ears, for they hear. For verily[22] I say unto you[22], that many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

Hear ye, therefore, the parable of the sower. When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth[23] it not, then cometh the wicked one[24], and catched away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way-[side]. But he that received the seed into stony places, the[25] same is he that heareth the word, and anon[26] with joy receiveth it: yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for awhile; for when tribulation[27] or persecution[27] ariseth because of[28]

11) *porta.* 12) *quelques grains rendant cent pour un, d'autres* .... 13) *Que celui-là l'entende qui* ... 14) *pour ceux-là.* 15) *Car quiconque a déjà, on lui donnera encore.* — 16) *on lui ôtera même ce* ... 17) *en voyant.* 18) *s'accomplit.* — 19) *s'est appesanti.* 20) *de peur que.* 21) *heureux.* 22) *en vérité, je vous le dis.* 23) *et n'y fait pas attention.* 24) *l'esprit malin.* 25) *c'est celui qui.* 26) *à l'heure même.* 27) Put the article. 28) *à cause de la parole.*

the word, by and by he is offended. He also that received seed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness[29] of[29] riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth[30] some a hundred-fold, some sixty, some thirty.» Matt. XIII, 1—23.

29) *les appâts trompeurs* or *l'illusion des.* 30) *et en rend cent, ou* 60, *ou* 30 *pour un.*

## 59.

## The lost Camel.

A dervis was[1] journeying alone in the desert, when he suddenly met two merchants. "You have lost a camel,' said he to the merchants. — 'Indeed we have,' they replied. — 'Was he not blind in his right eye, and lame in[2] his left leg?' said the dervis. — 'He was,' replied the merchants. 'Had he lost a front[3] tooth?' said the dervis. — 'He had,' rejoined the merchants. — 'And was he not loaded with[4] honey on one side, and with wheat on the other?' — 'Most certainly he was,' they replied; 'and as you have seen him so lately, and marked him so particulary, you can, in[5] all probability, conduct us to him.' — 'My friends,' said the dervis, 'I have never seen your camel, nor ever heard of him but from yourselves.' — 'A pretty story, truly!' said the merchants; 'but where are the jewels which formed part[6] of his cargo?' — 'I have neither seen your camel nor your jewels," repeated the dervis. On this[7] they seized his person, and forthwith hurried[7] him before the cadi, where, on the strictest search, nothing could be found upon him, nor[8] could any evidence[8] whatever be adduced to convict him [either] of falsehood[8] or of theft.

They were then about[9] to proceed against him as a sorcerer, when the dervis, with great calmness, thus addressed the court: "I have[10] been much amused with

1) *voyageait.* 2) *boiteux de la jambe gauche.* 3) *une dent de devant.* 4) *de miel.* 5) *très probablement.* 6) *une partie de sa charge.* 7) *là-dessus ils se saisirent de sa p. et l'emmenèrent sans délai.* 8) *aucune preuve non plus ne put être produite.* 9) *on allait alors.* 10) refl. v. *s'amuser de.*

your surprise, and own that there has been some[11] ground for your suspicions; but I have lived long and alone, and I can find ample scope for observation, even in a desert. I knew that I had crossed the track of a camel that had strayed from its[12] owner, because I saw no mark of [any] human footsteps on the same route; I knew that the animal was blind of one eye, because it had cropped the herbage only on[13] one side of the path, and I perceived that it was lame of one leg, from the faint impression which that particular foot had produced upon the sand; I concluded that the animal had lost a tooth, because, wherever it had grazed, a small tuft of herbage was left[14] uninjured in the centre of its bite. As to[15] that which formed the burden[15] of the beast, the busy ants informed me that it was corn on the one side, and the clustering flies[16], that it was honey on the other."

Goldsmith.

11) *quelque sujet* or *raison.* 12) *loin de son.* 13) *d'un côté seulement.* 14) *restait.* 15) *quant à la charge de la bête.* 16) *et des mouches réunies en peloton.*

## 60.

## The Whistle.

A true Story written to his Nephew by Dr. Franklin.

When I was a child of seven years [of age], my friends [on] a holiday[1] filled my pockets with coppers.[2] I went directly to a shop where they *(on)* sold toys for children; and, being charmed with[3] the sound of a whistle, that I saw by the way in the hands of another boy, I voluntarily offered him all my money for one. I 2then 1came home, and went[4] whistling all over the house, much pleased with my whistle, but disturbing the whole family. My brothers, sisters cousins understanding[5] the bargain I had made, told me that I had given four times as[6] much for it as it was worth.[6] This put me in mind[7] what good things I might[8] have bought with the rest of the money; and they laughed at me so much for my folly, that I cried with[9] vexation, and the reflection gave me more chagrin than the whistle gave[10] me pleasure.

1) *un jour de fête.* 2) *de sous (pièces de cuivre).* 3) *du son.* 4) went over, *parcourus en sifflant.* 5) *quand ils apprirent.* 6) *quatre fois plus qu'il ne valait* (see French Gram. p. 282, 1). 7) to put in mind = *rappeler.* 8) *j'aurais pu acheter.* 9) *j'en pleurai de.* 10) *ne me fit de.*

This, however, was afterwards of use[11] [to] me, the impression continuing[12] on my mind; so that often, when I was tempted to buy some unnecessary thing[13], I said to myself: *Don't give too much for the whistle;* and so I saved my money.

As I grew up, came into the world and observed the actions of men[14], I thought I met[15] [with] many, very many[15] who *gave too much for the whistle.*

When I saw any one fond of[16] popularity, constantly employing[17] himself in political bustles, neglecting[18] his own affairs, and ruining them by that neglect: *He pays, indeed,* say I, *too much [for] his whistle.*

11) *utile.* 12) suppl. *d'agir.* 13) *quelque chose d'inutile.* 14) article: *des h.* 15) *je crus en rencontrer un grand nombre, un très grand nombre.* 16) fond of = *aimant* or *qui aimait la popularité.* 17) *qui se mêlait toujours de.* 18) *négligeant* or *qui négligeait.*

## 61.

## The same Subject continued.

If I knew a miser who gave up[1] every kind of comfortable living[1], all the pleasures of doing[2] good to others, all the esteem of his fellow-citizens and the joys of[3] benevolent friendship, for the sake[4] of accumulating wealth: *Poor man,* say I, *you do indeed pay too much for your whistle.*

When I meet a man of pleasure, sacrificing every laudable improvement of the mind to mere[5] corporeal sensations[5]: *Mistaken*[6] *man,* say I, *you are providing*[7] *pain [for] yourself*[7] *instead of pleasure; you give too much for your whistle.*

If I see one fond of[8] fine clothes, fine furniture, fine equipages, all above his fortune[8], for which[9] he contracts debts and ends his career in prison: *Alas,* say I, *he has paid dear, very dear for his whistle.*

In short[10], I conceived that a great part of the miseries of mankind were brought[11] upon them by the false

1) *qui renonçait à toute sorte de confort dans la vie.* 2) *de faire du bien à autrui.* 3) Add: *une.* 4) *pour pouvoir amasser des richesses.* 5) *aux seules sensations du corps.* 6) *aveuglé.* 7) *vous vous créez de la peine.* 8) *qui aime les ... plus que ses moyens ne le lui permettent.* 9) *qui pour cela fait des dettes.* 10) *Bref* (or *en un mot*). 11) were brought upon them = *leur était causée.*

estimates they[12] had made of the value of things, and by their giving[13] too much for their *whistles.* Franklin.

12) *qu'ils.* 13) *et parce qu'ils avaient donné.*

## 62.

## Benevolence.

The following anecdote of the Duke of Montagu is very remarkable and laudable. During a walk in Saint-James's Park, the duke observed a middle-aged[1] man continually walking[2] to and fro[2] or sitting[3] in a melancholy attitude on one of the benches. Wishing to know[4] something more[4] of him, the duke approached him several times and endeavoured to draw him into conversation, but without success; his only answers were: "Yes, sir; No, sir; I don't know; I believe so," etc.

Determined to obtain some information concerning[5] him, the duke ordered one of his servants to follow him home and to make all the enquiries[6] he could[6]. The servant, on his return, informed his master that he had learned that the gentleman was a [military] officer with a numerous family; and having nothing but half pay to support them, he had sent them to a distant part of England, where they could live more cheaply than in London; that he transmitted them the greater part of his pay and lived as he could himself at London, in order to be near the War-office, where he was soliciting promotion.

The duke, after having obtained[7] further information[7] concerning[7] the residence of the family, determined to procure him an agreeable surprise.

1) *un homme entre deux âges.* 2) *allant et venant.* 3) *assis.* 4) *d'en savoir (apprendre) davantage sur son compte.* 5) *sur lui* or *à son sujet.* 6) *toutes les recherches possibles.* 7) *après s'être informé encore de.*

## 63.

## The same Subject continued.

In a few days, the preparations being complete, he sent one of his servants into the park to[1] tell him that his master had something[2] of importance to[3] communi-

1) *pour.* 2) *quelque chose d'important.* 3) *à lui communiquer.*

cate, and requested[4] that he would call on him[4]. The 2astonished 1officer followed the servant, and was introduced to[5] the duke, who then told him that a lady of his acquaintance, who knew his circumstances and was greatly interested[6] in his welfare, wished very much to see him; that the lady was[7] to dine that day at his house, and that he would introduce him to her. The officer had scarcely recovered from his surprise, when dinner was announced; the duke conducted him to the dining-room, where, to his great astonishment, he found his wife and family, who were equally amazed and delighted at[8] meeting him so unexpectedly.

It appears that the duke had sent a messenger to bring the family to London, and that they had but just[9] arrived. After the mutual embraces and felicitations, the duke interrupted them and, presenting a paper to the officer, said to him: "Sir, I have discovered that you are a worthy man, and that your present means are[10] not sufficient to support your amiable family; promotion[11] in the army is slow in time of peace; I have a snug, little country house and farm at your service; accept it, go and take possession of it[12], and may you[13] live happily." At the same time he presented him a paper in which he acknowledged that he gave the house and grounds to Mr. — and his heirs for ever.

4) *et le priait de venir le voir.* 5) *auprès du.* 6) *et qui avait grand intérêt à.* 7) *devait dîner.* 8) *enchantées de le rencontrer.* 9) *et qu'elle venait d'.* 10) are not sufficient = *ne suffisent pas.* 11) Use the article: *l'avancement.* 12) *en.* 13) *soyez heureux!*

## 64.

## Respect for the Bible.

A little boy, a Sunday scholar, was one day sent by his mother to a shop for[1] some soap. The shopwoman, having weighed it, took a leaf from the Bible that was placed on the counter for[2] waste paper; at which[3] the boy was greatly astonished, and vehemently[4] exclaimed[4]: "Why, mistress[4], that is the Bible!" — "Well, what, if it be[5]?" replied the woman. — "It is the Bible," repeated the boy, "and what are you going[6] to do with

1) *pour aller chercher.* 2) *comme maculature.* 3) *de quoi.* 4) *il se récria vivement: Mais, madame.* 5) *s'il en est ainsi, si c'est le cas.* 6) *qu'allez-vous en faire?*

it?" — "To wrap up the soap." — "But, mistress, you should not tear [up] that book, for it is the Bible!" cried the boy with peculiar emphasis. — "What does that signify[7]? I bought it for[2] waste paper to use[8] it in the shop."

The little boy with still increasing energy exclaimed: "What, the Bible! I wish it were mine[9]; I would not tear it up like that." — "Well," said the woman, "if you will pay me what I gave for it, you shall have it." — "Thank you," replied the boy, "I will go home and ask my mother for some money."

Away he went and said: "Mother, mother, please[10] give me some money!" — 2"What 1for?" sait his mother. "To buy a Bible," he replied, "for the woman at the shop was[11] tearing up the Bible, and I told her she should no do it; then she said[12] she would sell it to me. O mother, do give me some money to buy it, that it[13] may not be torn [up]!"

7) *Qu'est-ce que cela fait?* 8) *pour m'en servir.* 9) *je voudrais qu'elle fût à moi.* 10) *s'il vous plaît, je vous prie.* 11) *allait déchirer.* 12) suppl. *que.* 13) *pour qu'elle ne soit pas déchirée.*

## 65.

## The same Subject continued.

His mother said: "I am very sorry[1], I cannot, my dear boy, I have none." The child cried, still begged [for] some money, but in vain. Then, sobbing, he went back to the shop and said: "My mother is poor, and cannot give me any[2] money; but, o mistress, don't tear up the Bible, for my teachers have told me that it is the Word of God!" — The woman, perceiving the boy to be[3] greatly concerned[3], said: "Well, don't cry, for you shall have the Bible, if you will go and get[4] its weight in waste paper." At this unexpected, but joyful proposal, the boy dried up his tears, saying: "That I will, mistress and thank you too."

Away he ran to his mother and asked her [for] some paper; she gave him all she had, and then he went to all his neighbours' houses and begged more[5]; and having,

1) *J'en suis bien fâché.* 2) *de l'argent.* 3) translate: that the boy was greatly conc. *(était fort en peine)* (see Gram. p. 296, § 10). 4) *apporter autant de papier que la bible pèse.* 5) *et en demanda davantage.*

as he hoped, collected enough, he hastened with the bundle under his arm to the shop, and on entering[6] [it], exclaimed: "Now, mistress, I have got the paper." "Very well," said the woman, "let[7] me weigh it." The paper was put into one scale, and the Bible into the other. The scale turned it[8] in the boy's favour, and he cried out, with tears of joy in his eyes: "The Bible is mine!" And, seizing it, he exclaimed: "I have [got] it! I have got it!" And away he ran home to his mother, crying as he went: "I have got the Bible! I have got the Bible!"

6) *en entrant.* 7) *pesons-le.* 8) *décida en faveur . . .*

## 66.
## The British Empire.

The British empire, exclusive[1] of its foreign dependencies[1], consists of the Islands of Great Britain and Ireland, and of the smaller islands contiguous [and] subordinate[2] to them. Great Britain, the largest and by far the most important of the British Islands, is divided[3] into the kingdoms of England and Scotland. The former[4] occupies its southern, most fruitful and extensive, and the latter its northern, more barren, and smaller portion. After the withdrawal[5] of the Romans from Great Britain, these two divisions became separate and independent states, between which the most violent animosities frequently subsisted. In consequence of[6] the marriage of Margaret, daughter of Henry VII. of England, to[7] James IV., king of Scotland in 1502, James VI., king of Scotland, ascended[8] the English throne upon the demise[9] of queen Elizabeth in 1604.

But, notwithstanding this union of the crowns, the two kingdoms had distinct and independent legislatures till[10] 1707, when[11], under the auspices of queen Anne, a legislative union of England and Scotland was completed. In many respects[12], however, the institutions of the two countries still continue[13] peculiar. The common law[14] and the judicial establishments[14] of England differ

1) *non compris ses colonies étr.* 2) *qui leur sont subordonnées.* 3) *se divise en.* 4) *le premier.* 5) *la retraite.* 6) *par suite du mariage.* 7) *avec.* 8) *monta sur.* 9) *après la mort* or *le décès.* 10) *jusqu'en.* 11) *où.* 12) *sous bien des rapports.* 13) *sont aujourd'hui encore différentes.* 14) *le droit coutumier* (or *commun*) *et les autorités judiciaires.*

much from those of Scotland; the prevailing religion and the church establishment[15] of the former are also materially different from those of the latter; and the manners[16] and customs of the two countries, though[17] gradually assimilating[17], still preserve[18] many distinguishing[19] features.

Mc. Culloch.

15) *l'Église établie.* 16) *les mœurs.* 17) *bien qu'elles tendent à se rapprocher.* 18) *conservent.* 19) *distinctifs.*

## 67.
## The youthful Martyr.

In the third century, a child named Cyril, of Caesarea, showed uncommon fortitude. He called on[1] the name of Jesus Christ continually, and neither threats nor blows could restrain him. Many children of his own age persecuted him; and his own father drove him out of his house, with the applause[2] of many for[2] his zeal in support of[2] paganism. The child was at length summoned[3] to appear[3] before the judge, who thus[4] addressed him[4]: "My child, I will pardon your faults; your father shall receive you again, it is in your power to enjoy your father's estate, provided[5] you are wise and regard[6] your own interest."

"I rejoice to bear reproaches," replied Cyril, "God will receive me — I am glad that I[7] am expelled out of our house — I shall have a better mansion — I fear not death[8], because it will introduce me to a better life."

Divine grace[8] enabled[9] him to witness[9] this good confession. He was ordered[10] to be bound[10] and led, as it were[11], to execution[11]. The judge, hoping that the sight of the fire would overcome his resolution, had given secret orders to bring him back again. Cyril remained inflexible. The humanity of the judge induced him still to continue his remonstrances.

"Your fire and your sword," said the young martyr, "are insignificant — I go to[12] a better house and more excellent[13] riches — despatch[14] me presently[14] that I may[15]

1) *il invoquait.* 2) *tandis que la foule l'applaudissait de son zèle à défendre le.* 3) sum. to ap. *cité.* 4) *s'adressa à lui en ces termes.* 5) *à condition que* (Subjunct.). 6) *avoir quelque souci de.* 7) Inf.: *d'être chassé.* 8) Use the article: *la.* 9) *lui donna la force de rendre témoignage de.* 10) *l'ordre fut donné de le charger de fers.* 11) *en apparence, au supplice.* 12) *je vais posséder* or *j'aurai.* 13) m. exc. r. *des richesses supérieures.* 14) *faites-moi mourir sur-le-champ.* 15) *pour que je puisse en jouir.*

enjoy them." — The spectators wept. — "You should rather rejoice," continued he, "in conducting[16] me to my punishment — you know not what a city I am going to[17] inhabit, nor what is my hope."

He went to his[18] death amidst the admiration of the whole city.

16) *de me conduire au supplice.* 17) *je vais.* 18) *la.*

## 68.
## A Lesson.

A friend of[1] Dean Swift one day sent him a turbot, as a present[2], by a servant who had frequently been on[3] similar errands, but who had never received the most trifling[4] mark of[5] the dean's generosity[5]. Having gained admission[6], he opened the door of the study, abruptly put down the fish and cried very rudely: "Master[7] has sent you a turbot." — "Young man," said the dean, rising from his easy chair, "is that[8] the way you deliver[8] your message? Let me teach[9] you better manners, sit down in my chair, we will change[10] situations, and I will show you how to behave[11] in future."

The boy sat down, and the dean, going to the door, came up to the table with a respectful pace and making a low[12] bow, said: "Sir, my master presents his [kind] compliments, hopes you are[13] well and requests[14] your acceptance of a[14] small present." — "Does he[15]?" replied the boy, "return[16] him my best thanks, and there's half a crown for yourself." The dean, thus drawn into[17] an act of generosity, laughed heartily and gave the boy[18] a crown for his wit.

1) Use the article: *du doyen.* 2) *en présent* or *à titre de pr.* 3) *qui avait . . . fait de pareilles commissions.* 4) *la moindre.* 5) *de génér. de la part du d.* 6) *Lorsqu'il fut introduit.* 7) *mon m.* 8) *est-ce ainsi que vous faites vos com.* 9) *je vais vous apprendre des manières plus polies.* 10) *changer de position.* 11) *comment il faut vous conduire à l'avenir.* 12) *profonde.* 13) *que vous vous portez.* 14) *et vous prie d'accepter.* 15) *vraiment!* 16) *faites-lui mes remercîments, et voici . . . .* 17) *entraîné à faire.* 18) Dative.

## 69.
## Rabelais, a Traitor.

This celebrated wit[1] was once at a great distance from Paris and without money to bear[2] his expenses

1) *bel esprit.* — 2) *pour payer les frais de son retour.*

thither[2]. The ingenious author being thus sharp-set[3], put together[4] a convenient quantity of brick-dust, and having disposed[5] [of] it into several papers, wrote upon one: "Poison for Monsieur"[6]; upon a second: "Poison for the Dauphin"; and on a third: "Poison for the King." Having made this provision for the royal family of France, he laid his papers so[7] that his landlord, who was an inquisitive man and a good[8] subject, might get a sight[9] of them.

The plot succeeded as he desired; the host gave immediately intelligence[10] to the Secretary of State. — The Secretary presently sent down a special messenger, who brought up the traitor to court, and provided[11] him, at the king's expense, with[12] proper accommodations[12] on the road. As soon as he appeared, he was known[13] [to be] the celebrated Rabelais, and his powder, upon examination, being found very innocent, the jest was only laughed at[14], for which a less eminent droll would have been sent to the galleys. Spectator.

3) *réduit à l'extrémité.* 4) *recueillit.* 5) *mis.* 6) formerly the title of the eldest brother of the king. 7) *de manière que.* — 8) *loyal.* 9) *les aperçût.* 10) *dénonça la chose.* 11) *le pourvut, aux dépens du roi.* 12) *du nécessaire.* 13) *on reconnut.* 14) *on rit beaucoup de la farce.*

## 70.

## Misery of Inactivity.

The happiness to be derived[1] from retirement[2] from[2] the bustle of the city to[3] the peaceful and rural scenes of the country, is[4] more in idea[4] than it often proves[5] to be[5] in reality. A tradesman in London, who had risen[6] to wealth from the humble rank[6] of life, resolved to retire to the country to enjoy, undisturbed[7], the rest of his life. For this purpose, he purchased an estate and mansion[8] in a sequestered corner in the country, and took possession of it.

While the alterations and improvements which he directed[9] to be made[9], were going on[10], the noise of hammers, saws, chisels, etc. around him, kept him in good spirits. But when his improvements were finished

1) *dont on jouit.* 2) *lorsqu'on se réfugie loin de.* 3) *au milieu de.* 4) *repose bien plus dans l'imagination.* 5) *qu'il n'existe.* — 6) *qui d'une humble position dans la vie était parvenu à la f.* — 7) *paisiblement.* 8) *un château.* 9) *qu'il faisait faire.* 10) *en train.*

and[11] his workmen discharged, the stillness every-where disconcerted him, and he felt[12] quite miserable. He was obliged to have[13] recourse to a smith upon his estate for relief[14] to his mind[14], and he actually engaged[15] to blow[16] the bellows for a certain number of hours in the day. In a short time this ceased to afford[17] the relief he desired; he returned to London and acted[18] as a gratuitous assistant[18] to[18] his own clerk, to whom he had given up[19] his business.

11) *et que* (see Gram. p. 296, § 11). — 12) *il se sentit .. malheureux.* 13) *de recourir à.* 14) *pour se distraire.* 15) refl. v. *s'engager à.* 16) *faire aller.* 17) *se procurer.* 18) *travailler comme volontaire chez.* 19) *cédé.*

## 71.

## Hazael[1], King of Syria.

In the days of Joram, king of Israel, flourished the prophet Elisha. His character was so eminent and his fame so widely spread, that Benhadad, the king of Syria, though [an] idolater, sent[2] to consult him concerning[2] the issue of a distemper which threatened his life. The messenger employed on[3] this occasion, was Hazael, who appears to have been one of the princes, or chief men[4] of the Syrian court.

Charged with rich gifts from[5] the king, he presents himself before the prophet and accosts[6] him in terms of the highest respect. During the conference which they held together, Elisha fixed his eyes steadfastly on the countenance of Hazael, and discerning, by a prophetic spirit, his future tyranny and cruelty, he could not[7] contain himself from bursting into a flood of tears[7].

When Hazael, in surprise, inquired[8] into the cause of this sudden emotion, the prophet plainly informed[9] him of the crimes and barbarities, which he foresaw that he would afterwards commit. The soul of Hazael abhorred, at this time, the thoughts of cruelty. Uncorrupted[10], as yet[10], by ambition[11] or greatness[11], his indignation rose[12] at being[12] thought capable of the savage actions which the prophet had mentioned; and, with much warmth, he

1) *Hazaël.* 2) *envoya un député pour le consulter sur.* 3) *à.* 4) *ou des principaux personnages.* 5) *de la part du roi.* 6) to accost = *aborder qn* or *adresser la parole à qn.* 7) *ne put s'empêcher de fondre en larmes* or *de verser un torrent de l.* 8) *s'informa de.* 9) to inform = *instruire, avertir.* 10) *comme il n'était pas encore gâté.* 11) Use the article. 12) *qu'on le crût cap.*

replies: "But what! is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing?"[13]

Elisha makes[14] no return, but to point out[14] a remarkable change, which was to take place in his condition: "The Lord hath shown me that you shall be king over Syria." In the course of time, all that[15] had been predicted came to pass[16]. Hazael ascended the throne, and ambition[11] took possession of his heart. "He smote the children of Israel in all their coasts. He oppressed them during all the days of king Jehoahaz;" and, from what[17] is left on record[17] of his actions, he 2plainly 1appears to have proved what the prophet foresaw him to be[18]: a man of violence, cruelty and blood.[18]

Blair.

13) *une pareille énormité.* 14) *ne répond que pour indiquer.* 15) *tout ce qui.* 16) *s'accomplit.* 17) *d'après ce que l'histoire a transmis.* 18) *qu'il serait: un homme violent, cruel et sanguinaire.*

## 72.

## Cataract of the Niagara.

This amazing fall of water is made[1] by the river St. Lawrence[1], in its passage[2] from[2] lake Erie into the[2] lake Ontario. The Lawrence is one of the largest rivers in the world; and yet the whole[3] of its waters is discharged in this[3] place, by a fall of a hundred and fifty feet perpendicular. It is not easy[4] to bring the imagination[4] to correspond to[4] the greatness of the scene. A river extremely deep and rapid, and that serves to drain the waters of almost all[5] North America into the Atlantic Ocean, is here poured[6] precipitately down[6] a ledge of rocks, that rises[6] like a wall, across[7] the whole[7] bed of its stream.

The river, a little above, is near three quarters of a mile broad; and the rocks, where it grows narrower, are four hundred yards over.[8] Their direction is not straight across[9], but hollowing[10] inwards like a horse-shoe: so that the cataract presents a kind of amphitheatre, the most tremendous in nature.[11] Just in the middle of this

1) *formée par le (fleuve) St-Laurent.* 2) *sur son parcours du lac Érié au.* 3) *toute la masse de ses eaux se précipite à cet endroit.* 4) *l'imagination pourrait difficilement se faire une idée exacte de.* 5) *de presque toute l'Amérique du Nord* (see Gramm. p. 55, Rem. 1). — 6) *se précipite ici de dessus un rocher qui s'élève.* 7) *sur toute la largeur du.* 8) *plus élevés de ...* 9) *en ligne droite.* 10) *mais ils se creusent en dedans.* 11) Use the article.

circular wall of waters, a little island, that has braved the fury of the current, presents one of its points and divides the stream into two parts; but they unite[12] again long before they reach the bottom.

The noise of the fall is heard[13] at a distance of several leagues; and the fury of the waters, at the termination[14] of their fall, is inconceivable. The dashing produces a mist that rises to the very[15] clouds; and which forms a most beautiful rainbow, when the sun shines. It will be readily[16] supposed that such a[17] cataract entirely destroys the navigation of the stream; and yet some Indians, in their canoes, as it is said[18], have ventured down [it] with safety.[19] Goldsmith.

12) *elles se réunissent.* 13) *On entend.* 14) *au bout.* 15) *jusqu'aux nuages.* 16) *On peut aisément s'imaginer.* 17) *une pareille.* 18) *à ce qu'on dit, (*or *on dit que) quelques Indiens ont risqué de descendre.* 19) *et sont arrivés sains et saufs.*

## 73.
## Curious Expedient.

Two Irishmen, blacksmiths by trade[1], went to Jamaïca. Finding, soon after their arrival, that they could do nothing without a little money to begin with[2], but that, with sixty or seventy pounds and industry, they might be able to do some business, they hit upon[3] the following ingenious expedient.

One of them made the other black from[4] head to foot. This being[5] done, he took him to one of the negro-dealers, who, after[6] viewing and approving his stout athletic appearance, made a bargain to pay eighty pounds for him and prided himself on the purchase, supposing him[7] to be one of the finest negroes on the island. The same evening this newly manufactured negro made off to his countryman, washed himself clean and resumed his former appearance. Rewards were in vain offered in hand-bills, pursuit[8] was eluded, and discovery[8], by[9] care and caution[9], was made impossible.

The two Irishmen with the money commenced business and succeeded so well, that they returned to England with a fortune of several thousand pounds. Pre-

1) *de profession.* 2) *pour commencer.* 3) *ils imaginèrent.* — 4) *de la tête aux pieds.* 5) *cela fait.* 6) *après avoir.* 7) *croyant que c'était.* 8) Use the article. 9) *grâce aux mesures (de prudence) et aux précautions prises.*

vious[10], however, to their departure from the island[10], they went to the gentleman from whom they had received the money, recalled the circumstance of[11] the negro to his recollection and made amends[12] [both] for principal[13] and interest with thanks.

10) *Cependant avant de quitter l'île.* 11) *ce qui s'était passé au sujet de.* 12) *et le dédommagèrent.* 13) *pour le capital et les intérêts.*

## 74.

## The Storks.

A tame stork lived quietly in the court-yard of the University of Tubingen[1], in Suabia, till count Victor Gravenitz, a student there, shot at[2] a stork's nest adjacent to the college, and probably wounded the stork in it.[3] This happened in autumn, when storks begin their migration. The next spring a stork was observed[4] on the roof of the college, and[5] by its incessant chattering, seemed to wish[5] the tame stork[3] to understand that it would be glad of[6] its company. But as the wings of the other were clipped, the stranger was induced, with great precaution, to come down first to the upper gallery, the next day somewhat lower, and a last, after much ceremony, quite into the court. The tame stork unconscious[7] of harm, went[8] to meet him with a cheerful note, when the other fell upon him with the utmost fury.

The spectators drove away the foreign stork, but he came again the next day to the charge, and during the whole summer skirmishes were exchanged between them. Mr. Gravenitz had desired that the tame stork, should not be assisted, [as] having only[9] a single[9] antagonist, and thus being obliged to shift[10] for himself, he learned to be on his guard[11], and made such a defence, that at the end of the campaign the stranger had obtained nothing.

Next spring, however, instead of one stork came[12] four, which immediately attacked the tame stork, who,

1) *Tubingue.* 2) *tira un coup de fusil contre.* 3) *qui s'y trouvait.* 4) *on remarqua.* 5) *qui par son craquètement semblait vouloir faire comprendre à la cigogne.* 6) *d'avoir.* 7) *ne se doutant pas de mal.* 8) *alla au-devant d'elle.* 9) *parce qu'il n'avait qu'un seul.* 10) *de se tirer d'affaire elle-même.* 11) *sur ses gardes.* 12) *il en arriva* (impers.) *quatre.*

in the view[13] of several persons defended himself with great valour, till his strength began to fail, when auxiliaries came to his assistance[14]. All the turkeys, geese, ducks and fowls that were brought up in the court, probably attached by his mild behaviour, formed a rampart round him and permitted him a safe retreat. On this[15] a stricter look out[16] was kept against the enemy, till at the beginning of the third spring, about twenty storks alighted in the college and deprived him of life. The only cause for this malevolence was the shot fired at the nest, which[17] they might have supposed to have been instigated by[17] the same stork.

13) *sous les yeux.* 14) *à son aide.* 15) *Là-dessus.* 16) *on observa l'ennemi de plus près.* 17) *qu'ils croyaient peut-être tiré à l'instigation de.*

## 75.

## The Giant and the Dwarf.

Once a giant and a dwarf were friends and kept together. They made a bargain that they would never forsake each other, but go and seek adventures. The first battle they fought[1] was with[1] two Saracens; and the dwarf, who was very courageous, dealt[2] one of the champions a most angry blow. It did the Saracen but very little injury, who lifted up his sword and 2fairly 1struck off the poor dwarf's arm. He was now in a woful plight; but the giant, coming to his assistance, in a short time left the two Saracens dead on the plain, and the dwarf cut off the dead man's head out of spite.[3]

They then travelled[4] on to[4] another adventure. This was against three bloody-minded Satyrs, who were carrying off a damsel in distress. The dwarf was not quite so fierce now as before, but[5] for all that struck[5] the first blow, which was returned[6] by another that knocked out[7] his eye; but the giant was soon up with them[8] and, had they not fled, would certainly have killed them. They were all very joyful for this victory, and the damsel who was relieved, fell in love with[9] the giant and married him.

1) *qu'ils livrèrent (ce) fut à.* 2) *appliqua à l'un.* 3) *par dépit.* 4) *ils continuèrent leur voyage pour chercher.* 5) *ce néanmoins il porta.* 6) *lequel lui fut rendu.* 7) *qui lui creva l'œil.* — 8) *les eut bientôt vaincus.* 9) *s'éprit de.*

They now travelled far and farther than I can tell, till they met [with] a gang of robbers. The giant, for the first time, was foremost now; but the dwarf was not far behind. The battle was stout and long. Wherever[10] the giant came, all fell before him; but the dwarf had like[11] to have been killed more[12] than once. At last, the victory declared[13] for the two adventurers; but the dwarf lost his leg. The dwarf had now lost an arm, a leg and an eye, while the giant was without a single wound, upon which he cried out to his little companion: "My little hero, this is a glorious sport; let us get[14] one victory more, and then we shall have honour for ever". "No," cried the dwarf, who was by[15] this time grown wiser, "no, I declare, I'll fight no more, for I find in every battle, that you get all the honour and rewards, but all the blows fall upon me."

Unequal combinations are always disadvantageous to[16] the weaker side: the rich having[17] the pleasure, and the poor the inconveniences that result[18] from them.

10) *partout où le g. paraissait.* 11) *avait failli être tué.* — 12) *plus d'une fois.* 13) refl. v. *se décida en faveur des.* 14) *remportons encore une victoire.* 15) *alors.* 16) *pour le plus faible.* 17) *en retirent le plaisir.* 18) *qui en résultent* or *proviennent.*

## 76.

## Rotterdam in Winter.

Rotterdam presents a curious and entertaining scene in[1] frosty weather. The large windows, made of the clearest glass, and kept bright by the constant care of the housewives, sparkle in the sun with more than usual lustre; the fine trees planted along the sides of the streets, are feathered with congealed[2] snow; innumerable pleasure-boats and merchant-ships lie wedged together in the canals; their rigging, masts and pendants are candied over in the same manner as the branches of the trees; and multitudes of men, women and children, gliding in their sledges with incredible swiftness and dexterity along the streets and canals, render the whole prospect lively and amusing.

But indeed throughout Holland, in winter, the whole country wears[3] the appearance of a fair. The canals,

1) *pendant l'hiver.* 2) *de neige gelée* or *congelée.* 3) *présente.*

from one town to another, are often frozen over for[4] three months together[4], and form a solid floor of ice. The country-people skate to market[5] with milk and vegetables. Sometimes a party of twenty or thirty may be seen, going together, young women as well as men, holding[6] each other by the hand and gliding away[7] with surprising swiftness. Booths are built upon the ice, with large fires in them[8]; and every kind of sport is to[9] be seen on the frozen canals. Sledges drawn by[10] the hand, others by[10] horses, and all gaily decorated and filled with ladies and children covered with warm furs, fly from one end of the streets to another.

These sledges have no wheels, but move[11] on an iron rounded at the ends[12]. The ladies of all the northern countries are extremely fond[13] of riding in 'traîneaux' in the winter evenings. These carriages, prettily carved, painted and gilt, are made in the shape of lions, swans, dolphins, peacocks or any other device, and are fixed on the sledge. The lady on these occasions is gaily dressed in velvet, sables, lace and jewels, and her head is defended from[14] the cold by a velvet cap turned up[15] with fur; the horse, too, is decorated with feathers and bells, and the horns of a stag are fixed on his head. Several pages on horseback with flambeaux, attend the carriage to[16] display the equipage and prevent mischief[17] as they often drive[18] at full speed[18] through the streets in the darkest nights; but it is by moonlight[19] that all this finery, contrasted with the snow, makes[20] the most beautiful appearance.[20]

4) *pendant 3 m. de suite.* 5) *se rendent au marché en patinant,* 6) *se tenant par.* 7) *et glissant au loin.* 8) *à l'intérieur.* 9) is to be seen = *se voit.* 10) *à la m., d'autres par.* 11) *se meuvent, glissent.* 12) *aux deux bouts.* 13) *aiment beaucoup aller en traîneaux.* 14) *protégée contre le froid.* 15) *garni de.* 16) *pour faire parade de* or *étaler.* 17) *des accidents.* 18) *vont au galop.* 19) *au clair de la lune.* 20) *produit le ... effet.*

## 77.

## A West Indian Slave.

A slave in one of the islands of the West Indies[1], native of Africa, having been[2] brought under the influence of religious instruction, became singularly va-

1) *des Indes occidentales.* 2) *après avoir été instruit dans la rel. chrétienne.*

luable to his owner on account of his integrity and general good conduct, so that[3] his master raised him to a situation of some importance in the management[4] of his estate. This owner, wishing to purchase twenty additional slaves, employed[5] him to make the selection, and gave him instructions to choose those[6] who were[7] strong and likely[8] to make good workmen.

The man went to the slave-market and commenced his search. He had not long surveyed[9] the wretched creatures offered for sale[10], before[11] he fixed his[11] eyes intently upon an old and decrepit slave, and told his master that he must[12] be one. The master seemed greatly surprised and remonstrated[13] against it[13]. The poor fellow begged[14] that he might be indulged[14], when the dealer remarked that, if they bought twenty, he would give them the old man into the bargain[15].

The purchase was accordingly made, and the slaves were conducted to the plantation of their new master; but upon none[16] did the selector bestow[16] the same attention[16] as upon the poor, old, decrepit African. He took him to his own habitation and laid him upon his own bed; he fed him at his own table and gave him drink[17] out of[17] his own cup; when he felt cold, he carried him into the[18] sunshine, and when he felt hot, he took[19] him into[19] the shade of the cocoa-nut trees.

Astonished at the attention which this confidential slave bestowed upon a fellow slave, his master interrogated him on the subject. He said: "You could not take[20] so intense an interest in[20] the old man, but for[21] some special reason; — is he a relation of yours[22], perhaps your father?" — "No, massa"[23], answered the poor fellow, "he is not my father". — "He is then an elder brother?" — "No, massa, he is not my brother". —

3) *de sorte que.* 4) *l'administration de sa plantation.* 5) *le chargea.* 6) *d'en choisir.* 7) *fussent* (Subj. see Gramm. p. 326, § 1). — 8) *et qui promissent d'être.* 9) *il ne tarda pas en examinant.* 10) *exposées en vente.* 11) *à fixer les y.* 12) *que celui-là devait être du nombre.* 13) *s'y opposa.* 14) *le supplia de lui accorder sa demande.* 15) *il leur donnerait le vieillard par-dessus le marché.* 16) *celui qui avait fait le choix ne voua à aucun autant de sollicitude.* 17) *le faisait boire dans.* 18) *au soleil.* 19) *le conduisait à.* 20) *vous intéresser si vivement à.* 21) *si ce n'est par une raison spéciale.* 22) *un de vos parents.* 23) Massa = master, *maître.*

"Then he is an uncle, or some other relation." — "No, massa, he is not of my kindred[24] at all[24], nor even my friend". — "Then", asked the master, "on what account[25] does he excite your interest?" — "He is my enemy, massa," replied the slave; "he sold me to the slave-dealer; and my Bible says to me: If your enemy hungers, feed him, and if he thirsts, give him drink, for in[26] so doing you shall heap coals of fire[27] upon his head."

24) *pas du tout de ma parenté.* 25) *pour quelle raison.* — 26) *car en agissant ainsi.* 27) *des charbons ardents.*

## 78.
## The Bishop and his Birds.

A worthy bishop, who died lately in a town on the continent, had for his arms[1] two fieldfares with the motto: "Are[2] not two sparrows sold[2] for a farthing?" This strange coat of arms had often excited attention, and many persons had wished to know its origin, as it was generally reported[3] that the bishop had chosen it for himself, and that it bore reference[4] to some event in his early life. One day an intimate friend asked him its meaning[5], and the bishop related the following story: "Fifty or sixty years ago, a little boy resided at a small village on the bank of the Danube. His parents were very poor, and, almost as soon as the boy could walk, he was sent into the woods to pick up sticks[6] for fuel[6]. When he grew older[7], his father taught him to pick the juniper berries and carry them to a neighbouring distiller, who[8] wanted them for[8] making hollands.

Day by day the poor boy went to his task, and on his way he passed by[9] the open windows of the village school, where he saw the schoolmaster teaching[10] a number of boys of about the same age as himself. He looked at these boys almost with feelings of envy, so earnestly did he long[11] to be among them. He was quite aware[12] it was in vain[12] to ask[12] his father to send him to school, for he knew that his parents had no money to pay the schoolmaster; and he 2often 1passed the whole day thinking, while he was gathering his

1) *pour armoiries.* 2) *ne se vendent-ils pas.* 3) *parce que tout le monde disait.* 4) *se rapportait à.* 5) *ce que cela signifiait.* 6) *du ramage, des fagots pour le chauffage.* 7) *grandit.* 8) *qui les employait à faire.* 9) *devant.* 10) *qui enseignait.* 11) *tant il désirait.* 12) *il savait bien qu'il était inutile de demander à.*

juniper berries, what he could possibly do to please the[13] schoolmaster in hopes of getting[14] some lessons.

One day, when[15] he was walking sadly along[15], he saw two of the boys belonging to the school, trying to set a bird-trap, and he asked one of them 2what 3it was 1for. The boy told him that the schoolmaster was very fond[16] of fieldfares, and that they were setting the trap to catch[17] some. This delighted[18] the poor boy, for he recollected that he had often seen a great number of these birds in the juniper wood, where they came [to] eat the berries, and he had no doubt but[19] he could catch some.

13) Dative. 14) *d'obtenir.* 15) *qu'il cheminait tristement.* — 16) *aimait beaucoup les.* 17) *pour en attraper quelques-unes.* 18) *le p. g. s'en réjouit beaucoup* or *en fut enchanté.* 19) *et il ne doutait pas qu'il n'en attrapât.*

## 79.

## The same Subject continued.

The next day the little boy borrowed an old basket of his mother, went to the wood and had the great delight to catch two fieldfares. He put them in the basket, and tying an old handkerchief over it, he took[1] them to the schoolmaster's house. Just as he arrived at the door, he saw the two little boys who had been setting[2] the trap, and with some alarm he asked them if they had caught [any] birds. They answered in the negative[3], and the boy, his heart beating with joy, was admitted into the schoolmaster's presence. In a few words he told how[4] he had seen the boys setting[4] the trap, and how he *(et qu'il)* had caught the birds to bring them as a present to the master.

"A present, my good boy!" cried the schoolmaster, "you do not look[5] as if you could [afford to] make presents. Tell me your price, and I will pay it to you and thank you besides."

"I would rather give[6] them to you, Sir, if you please," said the boy.

The schoolmaster looked at the boy, as he stood before him, with[7] bare head and feet, and with ragged trowsers

1) *porta.* 2) *qui avaient tendu la trappe.* 3) *que non.* 4) Use the Infinitive: *qu'il avait vu ... tendre un piège.* 5) *vous n'avez pas l'air de pouvoir.* 6) *j'aimerais mieux vous en faire présent.* — 7) *la tête nue et nu-pieds;* see French Grammar, p. 238, 2.

that reached[8] only half-way down[8] his naked legs. "You are a very singular boy!" said he; "but if you will take no money, you must tell me what I can do for you, as I cannot accept your present without doing[9] something [for it] in return. Can I do anything for you?"

"O! yes," said the boy, trembling with[10] delight, "you can do for me what I should like better[11] than anything else."

"What is that?" asked the schoolmaster smiling.

"Teach me to[12] read," cried the boy, falling on his knees; "oh! dear, kind Sir, teach me to read."

The schoolmaster complied[13]. The boy came to him at all his leisure hours[14], and learnt so rapidly, that the schoolmaster recommended him to a nobleman who resided in the neighbourhood. This gentleman, who was as noble in mind[15] as in his birth, patronised[16] the poor boy and sent him to school. The boy profited[17] by these opportunities, and when he rose, as[18] he soon did, to wealth and honours, he adopted two fieldfares as his arms."

"What do you mean[19]?" cried the bishop's friend.

"I mean[20]," returned the bishop, with a smile, "that the poor boy[21] was myself."

8) *qui couvraient à peine à moitié.* 9) *sans faire.* 10) *de joie.* 11) *ce que j'aimerais mieux que toute autre chose.* 12) *à lire.* — 13) *lui accorda sa prière.* 14) *heures de loisir.* 15) *de coeur que de naissance.* 16) *s'intéresser pour.* 17) *mit à profit cette occasion.* 18) *ce qui arriva bientôt.* 19) *Que voulez-vous dire par là?* 20) *je veux dire.* 21) *que j'étais moi-même ce p. g.*

## 80.

## A Mystery cleared up.

A few years ago some persons were travelling in a stage-coach towards London, and at the approach[1] of night they began to express their fears of being[2] attacked by highway-robbers. One gentleman said he had ten guineas about him[3] and[4] did not know where to hide them for safety. A lady who sat next to him in the coach, advised him to conceal them in his boots, which he immediately did. Soon after a highway-robber came up[5] and demanded their purses: the lady told him that she had no money, but that, if he would search[6] that gentleman's boots, he would find ten guineas.

1) *à l'approche de la n.* 2) *d'être attaquées.* 3) *sur lui.* 4) *et qu'il ne savait où.* 5) *arriva* or *survint.* 6) *fouiller.*

The astonished traveller was obliged to submit[7] and lost his money; but as soon as the robber was gone, he loaded[8] the lady with abuse[8], declaring she was a confederate of the thief. She acknowledged that appearances[9] were against her, but added that, if the travellers would all do her the honour to dine with her on the following day, she would explain, to their satisfaction, her conduct which appeared so mysterious.

They consented, and after partaking[10] [of] a magnificent dinner, the lady conducted them to the drawing-room, where, showing a pocket-book, she said: "There is an[11] apology for[12] my conduct of last night; it contains bank-notes for[13] several hundred pounds." — Then addressing herself to the gentleman: "Sir, said she, if I had not directed the highway-robber's attention to your ten guineas, I should have lost my bank-notes. I 2therefore 1beg that, to make you amends[14] for your loss and vexation, you will accept one of a hundred pounds. No excuses, Sir, for I consider[15] myself fortunate in saving[16] the others at that price." — The travellers were highly pleased with the lady's generosity, and complimented her on[17] her presence of mind.

7) refl. verb. *de se soumettre.* 8) *combler . . d'injures.* — 9) *l'apparence,* sing. 10) *après avoir pris en commun.* 11) *Voici la.* 12) *de.* 13) *se montant, s'élevant à.* 14) *pour compenser votre perte.* 15) *car je m'estime.* 16) *d'avoir sauvé.* 17) *de sa présence d'esprit.*

## 81.

## Dionysius the Tyrant.

Dionysius, [the] tyrant of Sicily, showed how far he was from[1] being happy, even whilst he was abounding[2] in riches[2] and[2] all the pleasures which riches[3] can procure. Damocles, one of his flatterers, was complimenting him upon his power, his treasures and the magnificence of his royal state, and affirmed that no monarch[4] ever was greater or happier than he. "Have you [a] mind, Damocles," says the king, "to taste this happiness and know by experience what[5] my enjoyments are of which you have so high an idea?"

1) *d'être.* 2) *vivait au sein des richesses et des.* 3) *les richesses.* 4) Translate: never monarch *jamais m. ne fut.* 5) *quelles sont ces jouissances dont.*

Damocles 2gladly 1accepted the offer; upon which[6] the king ordered that[7] a royal banquet should be prepared[7], and a gilded couch placed[7] for him, covered with rich embroidery, and side-boards loaded with gold and silver plate[8] of immense value. Pages of extraordinary beauty were ordered[9] to wait[10] on him at table and to obey his commands[11] with the greatest readiness and the most profound submission. Neither ointments, chaplets of flowers, nor rich perfumes were wanting[12]. The table was loaded[13] with the most exquisite delicacies of every kind.

Damocles fancied himself[14] amongst the gods. In the midst of all this happiness, he sees, let down[15] from the roof over[16] his head, a glittering sword hung[17] by a single[18] horse-hair. The sight of destruction thus threatening him 2soon 1put a stop[19] to his joy and revelling. The pomp of his attendants and the glitter of the carved plate gave[20] him no longer any[20] pleasure. He dreads to stretch forth his hand to the table. He throws off the chaplet of roses. He hastens to remove[21] from his dangerous situation, and at last begs the king to restore him to his former, humble condition, having no desire to enjoy [any] longer such a[22] dreadful kind of happiness[22].

6) *là-dessus.* 7) *fit préparer un ... et dresser un lit.* 8) *de vaisselle d'or.* 9) *reçurent l'ordre.* 10) *de le servir.* 11) dative. 12) *ne manquaient.* 13) *chargée de.* 14) *s'imagina être.* 15) *descendant du plafond.* 16) *au-dessus de.* 17) *suspendue.* 18) *à un seul crin.* 19) *mit bientôt fin.* 20) *ne le réjouit plus.* 21) *de s'éoigner.* 22) *un b. d'une nature aussi terrible.*

## 82.

## Napoleon and the British Sailor.

Whilst the French troops were encamped at Boulogne, public attention was much excited by the daring attempt[1] at escape[1] made by an English sailor. This person[2] having escaped from the depot and gained the borders of the sea, the woods near[3] which served him for concealment, constructed with no other instrument than a knife, a boat, entirely of the bark of trees.

When the weather was fair, he mounted a tree and looked out for[4] the English flag; and having at last ob-

1) *par la tentative audacieuse d'évasion.* 2) *homme.* 3) *auprès de laquelle les bois lui servaient de cachette.* 4) *cherchait du regard.*

served a British cruiser, he ran to the shore with his boat on his back, and was about[5] to trust himself in his frail vessel to the waves, when he was pursued, arrested and loaded with chains.

Everybody in the army was anxious[6] to see the boat, and Napoleon, having at length heard of the affair, sent[7] for the sailor and interrogated him. "You must," said Napoleon, "have had a great desire to see your country again, since[8] you could resolve[8] to trust yourself on the open sea in so frail a bark. I suppose you have left a sweet-heart[9] there?" — "No," said the sailor, "but a poor, infirm mother, whom I was anxious to see." — "And you shall see her," said Napoleon, giving at the same time orders to set him at[10] liberty and to bestow[11] upon him[11] a considerable sum of money for his mother, observing[12] that "she[13] must be a good mother who had so good a son."

5) *était sur le point de* or *allait se confier.* 6) *curieux.* — 7) *fit venir le matelot.* 8) *pour pouvoir vous décider.* 9) *une amante.* 10) *de le mettre en liberté.* 11) *et de lui donner.* 12) *en disant.* 13) *que celle qui . . . devait être.*

## 83.

## Desperate Patriotism.

During the wars of Napoleon in Spain, a regiment of the guard of Jerome, ex-king of Westphalia, arrived under the walls of Figueiras.

The general sent a message to the prior to demand if he would prepare [any] refreshments for his officers and men[1]. The prior replied that the men[1] would find good quarters in the town, but that he and his monks would entertain[2] the general and his staff.

About an hour afterwards, a plentiful dinner was served, but the general knowing[3] by experience how[4] necessary it was for the French[4] to be on their guard,[4] when eating[5] and drinking with Spaniards, lest[6] they be deceived, invited the prior and two monks to dine with him.

The invitation was accepted, in such a manner as[7]

1) *et ses soldats.* 2) *régaler.* 3) *sachant.* 4) *combien les Français devaient être sur leur garde.* 5) *en mangeant . . .* 6) *de peur d'être trompés.* 7) *de manière à écarter* or *endormir tout soupçon.*

to lull every suspicion[7]. The monks sat down to table and ate and drank plentifully with their guests, who after the repast thanked them heartily for their hospitality; upon[8] which the prior rose and said: "Gentlemen, if you have any worldly affairs to settle, there is no time to be lost[9]; this is the last meal [10]you and I shall take on earth; in an hour we shall know the secrets of[11] the world to come."

The prior and his two monks had put a deadly poison into the wine, in which they had pledged[12] the French officers, and notwithstanding the antidotes immediately given by the doctors, in less[13] than an hour every man, hosts and guests[13] had ceased to live.

8) *après quoi.* 9) *à perdre.* 10) insert: which. 11) *de l'autre monde.* 12) *faire raison à.* 13) *en moins d'une heure tous, hôtes et convives.*

## 84.

## Avarice punished.

An avaricious merchant in Turkey, having lost a purse containing[1] two hundred pieces of gold, had[2] it cried by the public crier, offering half its[3] contents to whoever[4] had found and would restore it. A sailor, who had picked it up, went to the crier and told him it was in his possession, and that he was ready to restore it on[5] the proposed conditions; the owner, having thus learned where his purse was, thought he would endeavour to recover it without[6] losing anything.[6]

He [2]therefore [1]told the sailor that, if he desired to receive the reward, he must[7] restore also a valuable emerald which was in the purse. The sailor declared that he had found nothing in the purse except the money, and refused to give it up without the recompense. The merchant went and complained[8] to the cadi, who summoned the sailor to appear, and asked him why he detained the purse he had found? — "Because," replied he, "the merchant has promised a reward of [a] hundred pieces, which he now refuses to give, under pretence[9] that there was a valuable emerald in it, and I swear

1) *qui contenait.* 2) *la fit crier.* 3) *la moitié de ce qu'elle contenait.* 4) *à quiconque.* 5) *aux conditions.* 6) *sans rien perdre.* 7) *il devait restituer.* 8) *porta plainte.* 9) *sous prétexte.*

by Mahomet that in the purse which I found, there was nothing but gold."

The merchant was then desired[10] to describe the emerald, and how it came[11] into his possession; which he did, but in a manner that convinced the cadi of his dishonesty, and he immediately gave the following judgment: — "You have lost a purse containing two hundred pieces of gold and a valuable emerald; the sailor has found one containing[12] only 200 pieces; therefore it cannot be yours; you must then have[13] yours cried again, with a description of the precious stone. — You, said the cadi to the sailor, will keep the purse during forty days without touching its contents, and if, at the expiration[14] of that time, no person shall have justified a claim[15] to it, you may 3justly 2consider 1it yours."[16]

10) *invité à.* 11) *comment elle était venue en.* 12) *qui ne contenait que.* 13) *il vous faut donc faire crier.* 14) *au bout de.* — 15) *un droit à la bourse.* 16) *comme votre bien.*

## 85.
## Pœtus and Arria.

In[1] the reign 1of 5Claudius, 2the 4Roman 3emperor, Arria, the wife of Cecinna Pœtus, was an illustrious pattern of magnanimity and conjugal affection.

It happened that her husband and her son were both, at the same time, attacked with[2] a dangerous illness. The son died. He[3] was a youth endowed with every quality of mind and person[4] which could endear him to his parents. His mother's heart was torn with[5] all the anguish of grief[5]; yet she resolved to conceal the distressing event from[6] her husband. She prepared and conducted his funeral so privately[7], that Pœtus did not know[8] [of] his death. Whenever[9] she came into her husband's bed-room, she pretended her son was better, and, as often as he inquired after[10] his health, would[11] answer that he had rested well, or had eaten with appetite. When she found that she could not longer retain her grief, but that her tears were gushing out[12], she would leave the room, and after having given vent[13]

1) *Sous.* 2) *atteints de.* 3) *C'était.* 4) *et de corps.* 5) *navré de douleur.* 6) *à.* 7) *si secrètement.* 8) *ne sut pas qu'il était mort.* 9) *chaque fois qu'elle entrait.* 10) *de.* 11) *elle répondait.* 12) *s'échappaient.* 13) *après avoir donné libre cours à sa profonde* or *violente émotion.*

to her passion[13], return again [with] dry eyes[14] and a serene countenance[14], as if she had left her sorrow behind her at the door of the chamber.

Camillus Scribonianus, the governor of Dalmatia, having taken up arms against Claudius, Pœtus joined himself to[15] his party, and was soon after taken[16] prisoner and brought to Rome. When[17] the guards were going to put him on board[18] the ship, Arria besought them that she[19] might be permitted to go with him. "Certainly," said she, "you cannot refuse a[20] man of consular dignity, as he [is], a few attendants to wait upon[21] him; but, if you will take me, I alone will perform their office." This favour, however, was refused: upon which[22] she hired a small fishing vessel, and 2 boldly 1 ventured[23] to follow the ship.

14) *les y. s. et un air.* 15) *embrassa.* 16) *fut fait prisonnier.* 17) *au moment où.* 18) *à bord du.* 19) Put the Infinitive: *de permettre à sa femme.* 20) *à un personnage consulaire.* 21) *pour le servir.* 22) *alors.* 23) *osa tenter.*

## 86.

## The same Subject continued.

Returning[1] to Rome, Arria met the wife of Scribonianus in the emperor's palace, who pressed her to discover all that she knew of the insurrection. "What!" said she, "shall I regard[2] thy advice, who[3] saw thy husband murdered in thy very[4] arms, and yet survivest him?"

Pœtus being condemned to die[5], Arria formed a deliberate resolution to share his fate, and made no secret of her intention. Trasea, who had married her daughter, attempting[6] to dissuade her from her purpose, among other arguments which he used, said to her: "Would you then, if[7] my life were to be taken [from] me[7], advise your[8] daughter to die with me?" — "Most certainly I would[9]," she replied, "if she had lived as long and in as much harmony with you as I have lived with Pœtus."

Persisting in her determination, she found means to provide herself with a dagger; and one day, when[10]

1) *De retour à R.* 2) *me soucier de tes conseils à toi.* 3) *qui as vu.* 4) *dans tes bras mêmes.* 5) *à mort.* 6) *voulant.* 7) *si on allait m'ôter la vie.* 8) Put the dative. 9) *je le ferais.* 10) *qu'elle.*

she observed a more than usual gloom on the countenance of Pœtus, and[11] perceived that death by the hand of the executioner appeared to him more terrible than in the field of glory[12]; perhaps, too, sensible[13] that it was chiefly for her [sake] that he wished to live; she drew the dagger from her side and stabbed herself before[14] his eyes. Then 2instantly 1plucking the weapon[15] from her breast, she presented it to her husband, saying[16]: "My Pœtus, it is not painful."[17] Pliny.

11) *et qu'elle.* 12) *sur les champs de la gloire.* 13) *sentant.* 14) *devant.* 15) *retirant le fer de son sein.* 16) *en disant.* 17) *cela ne fait pas mal.*

## 87.

## Origin of the Chimney-sweeper's Holiday in London.

There was formerly in London, [on] the first of May of every year, a superb feast given to the chimney-sweepers of the metropolis, at Montagu-House, Cavendish Square, the town residence of the 2Montagu 1family. The custom is said[1] to have taken its origin from the following circumstance:

Lady Montagu, being at her country-seat[2] as usual in the summer, used to send[3] her little boy Edward to walk[4] every day with the footman, who had strict orders never to lose[5] sight of him. One day, however, the servant, meeting an old acquaintance, went into an alehouse to drink, and left the little boy running about by himself[6]. After staying some time drinking[7], the footman came out to look for the child to take him home to dinner, but he could not find him. He wandered about till night[8], inquiring at every cottage and at every house, but in vain, no Edward[9] could be found.

The poor mother, as may[10] well be imagined, was in the greatest anxiety about the absence of her dear boy; but it would be impossible to describe her grief and despair, when the footman returned and told her he did not know what had[11] become of him. People[12] were sent to seek him in all directions; advertisements were put[13] in

1) *On dit que cette coutume a ...* — 2) *à sa campagne.* — 3) *avait coutume d'envoyer.* 4) *à la promenade.* 5) *de ne pas le perdre de vue.* 6) *courir tout seul.* 7) *à boire.* 8) *jusqu'au soir.* 9) *Édouard ne put.* 10) *comme on peut se l'imaginer.* 11) *ce qu'il était devenu.* 12) *On envoya des gens.* 13) *furent insérées.*

all the newspapers; bills were[14] stuck up[14] in London and in most of the great towns of England, offering a considerable reward to any person who would bring him, or give any news of him. All endeavours were, however, unsuccessful, and it was[15] concluded that the poor child had fallen into some pond, or that he had been stolen by gipsies, who would not bring him back for fear[16] of being punished.

14) *des placards furent affichés.* 15) *on finit par conclure* or *penser.* 16) *de peur d'être p.*

## 88.

## The same Subject continued.

Lady Montagu passed three long years in this miserable uncertainty: she did not return to London as usual in the winter, but passed her time in grief[1] and solitude[1] in the country. At length one of her sisters married[2]; and, after many refusals, Lady Montagu consented to give a ball and supper on the[3] occasion at her town-house. She arrived in London to superintend the preparations, and while the supper was cooking[4], the whole house was alarmed by a cry of fire!

It appears that one of the cooks had overturned a saucepan and set fire[1] to the chimney. The chimney-sweepers were[5] sent for, and a little boy was sent up; but the smoke nearly[6] suffocated him[6], and he fell into the fireplace. Lady Montagu came herself with some vinegar and a smelling-bottle; she began to bathe his temples and his neck, when suddenly she screamed out: "Oh! Edward!" — and fell senseless on the floor. She soon recovered, and taking the little sweep in her arms, pressed him to her bosom, crying: "It is my dear Edward! It is my lost boy!"

It appears she had recognised him by[7] a mark on his neck. The master-chimney-sweeper[8], on being asked[8] where he had obtained[9] the child, said he had bought him about a year before of a gipsy woman, who said[10] he was her son. All that the boy could remember was that some people had given him fruit and told him they

1) Put the article. 2) to marry = *se marier.* 3) *à cette occasion.* 4) *se préparait.* 5) *on fit chercher.* 6) *faillit l'étouffer.* 7) *par une envie* or *marque.* 8) *Lorsqu'on demanda au maître-ramoneur.* 9) *d'où il avait.* 10) Put the conj. *that.*

would take him home to his mamma; but that they took[11] him a long way upon a donkey, and after keeping him a long while, they told him he must[12] go [and] live with the chimney-sweeper who was his father; that they had beaten him so much, whenever[13] he spoke of his mamma and of his fine house, that he was almost afraid to think of it. But he said[10] his master, the chimney-sweeper, had treated him very well.

Lady Montagu rewarded the man handsomely[14], and from that time she gave a feast to all the chimney-sweepers of the metropolis [on] the first [of] May, the birth-day of little Edward, who always presided at the table, which was covered with the good, old, English fare, roast beef, plum-pudding and strong beer. This event happened many, many years ago, and Lady Montagu and Edward are both dead; but the first of May is still celebrated as the chimney-sweepers' holiday, and you[15] may see them [on] that day in all parts of London, dressed[16] in ribbons and all sorts of finery, dancing to[17] music at almost every door, and beating time[18] with the implements of their trade.

11) *qu'ils l'avaient emmené bien loin.* 12) *qu'il devait.* 13) *toutes les fois qu'il.* 14) *richement.* 15) *et on peut les voir.* 16) *parés de.* 17) *à la musique.* 18) *battre la mesure avec les instruments ...*

## 89.

## Memory.

When Voltaire resided at the court of Frederic the Great, an English gentleman, it is said[1], arrived at Berlin; he had so extraordinary a memory, that he could repeat a long composition, without missing[2] a word, if once[3] recited to him.[3] The king had the curiosity to try him, and the gentleman exceeded all that[4] had been said of his powers.

At this time Voltaire informed his Majesty that he had just finished[5] a poem, which, with his permission, he would read to him. The king gave his consent, and immediately determined to divert himself at the expense[6] of the poet. He ordered the Englishman to be placed[7]

1) *dit-on.* 2) *sans manquer.* 3) *lorsqu'elle lui avait été récitée une seule fois.* 4) *tout ce qui.* 5) *qu'il venait de finir.* 6) *aux dépens.* 7) *il fit placer l'Anglais.*

behind a screen, and desired him to pay[8] particular attention to[8] what Voltaire was about[9] to read. The author came and read his poem with great emphasis, in hopes[10] of obtaining the king's warm approbation. But, to his great astonishment, the monarch seemed perfectly indifferent all the time[11] he was reading.

When the poem was finished, Voltaire asked his Majesty's opinion about it, and received for[12] answer that of late he observed that Mr. Voltaire fathered[13] the works of others[14] and gave them to the world as[15] his own; that this was the case in the present circumstance, having once already heard the same poem, and therefore,[16] that[16] he could not but[16] feel greatly displeased at[16] the deception attempted[17] to be put upon him. The Frenchman was highly astonished and complained how grievously he was abused, having just the day before ended the poem. "Well then," said the king, "we will put the matter to the proof[18]." On this he called the gentleman [forward] and desired him to repeat the verses of which Mr. Voltaire pretended to be author.

The Englishman, after a little pause and with great composure, went through[19] the whole poem, without missing[2] a single word. "Now," said the king, "are you not obliged to confess that my accusation is just?"

"Heavens![20]" exclaimed the poet, "what have I done to deserve this wrong? Here must be sorcery employed to rob[21] me of my reputation and to drive me[22] to despair."

The king laughed heartily, on seeing the poet in such a rage, and, having sufficiently sported[23] with his passion, he told him the artifice which had been employed, and [2]liberally [1]rewarded the Englishman for the amusement [24]he had procured him.

8) *de faire bien attention.* 9) *à ce que V. allait lire.* — 10) *dans l'espoir de.* 11) *tout le temps qu'il lisait.* 12) *la réponse.* 13) *s'approprier.* 14) *d'autrui.* 15) *pour les siens propres.* 16) *et que par conséquent il ne pouvait s'empêcher d'être indigné de.* 17) *qu'on cherchait à lui imposer.* 18) *mettons la chose à l'épreuve.* 19) *récita.* 20) *Ciel!* (sing.). 21) *pour me faire perdre.* 22) *et me pousser au désespoir.* 23) *plaisanté.* 24) Add: which.

## 90.
## Accident at Prince Schwarzenberg's Hotel at Paris.

On[1] the marriage of Napoleon and Marie Louise, prince Schwarzenberg gave a splendid festival in honour[2] of his master, the emperor of Austria, father of the royal bride. For this purpose he caused[3] a sort of hall to be[3] constructed in the garden of his hotel, in the chaussée d'Antin. In the midst of the festival, the curtains took fire, and in a moment the whole room was in flames. Napoleon, taking his wife in his arms, retired[4] with prince Schwarzenberg to a short distance. Marie Louise returned to St. Cloud, and Napoleon remained in the garden until morning.

The building was entirely consumed, and prince Schwarzenberg's sister-in-law, who had effected her escape from the hall, being uneasy about one of her children, had entered again; when, in endeavouring[5] to return by a little door which led to the interior of the hotel, she was suffocated and nearly consumed by the flames. Great concern[6] and uneasiness was manifested during the night about her fate, when in the morning her remains were discovered among the ruins. Prince Kourakin, the Russian ambassador, was also severely burnt, and about twenty ladies and gentlemen fell[7] victims to[8] this shocking accident.

All those, who in 1771 had witnessed the festivals given by the city of Paris, on the occasion of the marriage between Louis XVI and Marie Antoinette, were reminded of[9] the catastrophe which took[10] place in[10] the Champs-Élysées and[10] the place Louis XV, where nearly two thousand persons perished, and saw a melancholy omen in the present occasion.

Although Napoleon is said[11] not to have been[11] superstitious, he was much affected by it, and long after, on the morning before the battle of Dresden, when he was informed that prince Schwarzenberg had been killed,

1) *à l'occasion du m.* 2) *en l'honneur.* 3) *il fit construire.* 4) refl. verb: *se retirer.* 5) *lorsqu'en tâchant.* 6) *Un grand souci.* 7) *furent les v.* 8) Put the genitive case. 9) *se rappelèrent la catastrophe.* 10) *eut lieu aux Ch.-É. et sur.* 11) *dit-on, ne fût pas.*

he said: "He was a brave man, but nevertheless there is something consoling in his death. It was against him then, that the fatal omen which occurred at that ball on the wedding-day, was directed. We are clear of it."[12]

Two hours afterwards, however, he was informed that Moreau, not[13] Schwarzenberg, had been killed.

12) *Nous n'avons plus rien à craindre.* 13) *et non.*

## 91.

## Ingratitude and Avarice punished.

A gentleman, who had acquired a considerable fortune by care and industry in trade, finding himself at an advanced age, became desirous[1] of quitting the bustle of business and of passing the remainder of his days in tranquillity. He had a son, newly married, whom he had taken into partnership[2], and he now gave up[3] the whole business and stock to him. The son and his wife expressed their gratitude for his kindness and assured him that their greatest attention should be to make him happy.

During some time, the old gentleman found himself very comfortable with[4] his son and daughter-in-law and hoped that his worldly cares were over[5]. At length, however, he began to perceive a little inattention, which grew[6] by degrees into absolute neglect. Stung by such base ingratitude, he communicated his affliction to one of his old friends, who consoled him by assuring[7] him that he should soon receive the usual attention from his children, if he would follow his advice. "What would you have me[8] do?" said the old gentleman. — "You must lend me 500 *L.*, and it must be done in presence of your son." — "Five hundred pounds! I have not so many shillings at my disposal." — "Never mind,"[9] replied the friend, "I will furnish[10] you, come with me." — He gave him the sum and appointed the following day for the experiment.

He called on him, in the morning about breakfast-time, and told him, before his son and daughter, that he had an opportunity of making[11] an excellent speculation,

1) *éprouva le désir.* 2) *qu'il s'était associé.* 3) *lui céda.* 4) *chez.* 5) *passés.* 6) *qui se changea peu à peu en.* 7) *en lui assurant.* 8) *que voulez-vous que je fasse.* 9) *N'importe.* 10) *je vais vous les prêter.* 11) *de faire.*

but was rather short[12] of ready money. — "Don't let that be[13] an obstacle," said the old gentleman, "how much do you want?" — "About 500 L.," replied he. — "Oh! if that is all, it is at your service, and twice the[14] sum, if[15] necessary." The old gentleman went to his desk, counted out the money, and told his friend to take his [own] time for[16] payment. The son and his wife could but ill conceal their astonishment on finding[17], as they imagined, that their father had reserved a considerable sum of money. Their conduct changed, and from that day to his death the old gentleman had no reason to complain of want of attention.

He died some years after, having[18] previously made his will, which he deposited in the hands of his old friend. It is the custom in England, [on] the day of funeral, to read the will of the deceased in presence of the family. It was opened and read; the son and daughter listened with[19] great attention and[19] hopeful anxiety. Judge what[20] was their surprise on finding[17] that the only legacy their father had bequeathed them, was a recipe[21] how[22] to reward ungrateful children.

12) *qu'il était à court d'argent.* 13) *Cela ne doit pas être.* 14) *le double de cette.* 15) *si c'est.* 16) *pour le lui rendre.* 17) *en découvrant.* 18) *après avoir.* 19) *avec une.* 20) *quelle.* 21) *une recette.* 22) *sur la manière.*

# Letters.

## 1.

### Returning some Books.

Monday Morning.

Dear cousin,

I send you the books that you were so good [as] to lend me, and thank you very much for[1] the amusement they have afforded me. I hope I have not put[2] you to any inconvenience[3] by keeping them so long, but I assure you that you are at liberty[4] to do[5] the same with any of mine, and to give you an opportunity, I send you some which, I think, will interest you; keep them as long as you please.[6]

Adieu, my dear; remember me[7] to my aunt.

*Yours ever truly.*[8]

1) *de.* 2) *que je ne vous ai causé.* 3) *aucune contrariété.* — 4) *que vous avez la liberté.* 5) *d'en faire autant, et pour vous en donner l'oc.* 6) *qu'il vous plaira.* 7) *mes compliments.* 8) *votre dévoué.*

## 2.

### [From] an Uncle to his Nephew.

London, May 6th, 1865.

My dear nephew,

Having heard that you are very attentive to your studies, and that you are making great progress[1], I send you a trifling present as a reward for your perseverance. It is a set of Chesterfield's letters, elegantly bound; but it is not[2] to the binding I wish to draw your attention; the contents[3] of the book, my dear nephew, are what[4] I strongly recommend to your notice.

1) *progrès* (plur.). 2) *ce n'est pas sur la reliure que.* 3) *c'est le contenu* (sing.). 4) *que.*

Read, study and put in practice[5] the precepts you will find there, and you will become a good man, an ornament of society and a pattern for mankind to follow.[6] I present you the book in the full reliance that you will profit by it[7], and that you will receive it as an additional[8] proof that I am ever

*Your affectionate uncle.*

5) *mets en pratique.* 6) construe: for mank. *(pour les hommes)* a pat. to f. 7) *en.* 8) *une nouvelle preuve.*

## 3.

## Answer.

Cambridge, May 10th, 1865.

My very dear uncle,

Believe me, I feel highly flattered and honoured by[1] your kind attention, and am delighted with[1] the valuable present you have sent me.

I am happy to have merited your esteem, and will endeavour to convince you how desirous I am[2] to follow your advice, by attentively perusing[3] and scrupulously adhering[4] to the valuable precepts which lord Chesterfield has bequeathed to the British youth.

Adieu, my dear uncle, accept my grateful thanks[4] and believe me

*Your affectionate nephew.*

1) *de.* 2) *combien je désire.* 3) *en lisant.* 4) *en m'attachant.* 5) *agréez l'expression de ma reconnaissance.*

## 4.

Dear Sir,

A young friend of mine[1], Mr. Williams, is going to London for a year to perfect himself in drawing[2] and painting, for which[3] he has great talents. I think he will prove[4] a very pleasant acquisition to the circle of your acquaintance[5], as he is a young man of good information and agreeable manners. He is quite [a] stranger at London, and should there be[6] any opening for the lucrative exercise of[6] his art, you will much oblige me by forwarding[7] his views; for although highly respectable in his

1) *Un de mes jeunes amis.* 2) *dans le dessin et la peinture.* 3) *pour lesquels.* 4) *se montrer.* 5) *de vos connaissances.* 6) *si une occasion se présentait d'exercer lucrativement.* 7) *en secondant ses intentions.*

connections and family, some late[8] misfortunes which have overtaken[8] them, compel him to rely on the productions of his pencil as a means of subsistence. I have given him a letter to you, which he will deliver on[9] arrival, and I do not doubt that any favour shown him,[10] will be amply justified, not only by his merits in his profession, but also by the pleasure to be derived[11] from his acquaintance.

I remain, dear Sir,

your obliged and sincere friend,

*Mathew Smith.*

8) *arrivés dernièrement.* 9) *à son arrivée.* 10) *toutes les faveurs qui lui seront témoignées.* 11) *qu'on retirera.*

## 5.

Dear Richard,

In consequence[1] of the dulness of every thing[2] here, and some severe losses that my father has lately experienced, I have determined to seek a situation and to endeavour to profit for myself. Knowing[3] you are so much in the world[3] at London, I thought it[4] probable that you might hear[4] of something to suit[5] me. I will tell you my idea of the[6] subject.

You know that I have always kept my father's books, by which means I have acquired much useful knowledge. I have also studied English during two years and made considerable progress. Now, if it were possible to obtain a situation in an English counting-house, I would willingly give[7] my services, during the first twelve-month, in consideration[8] of my board. I should, of course, prefer a house that has French correspondence, as I should be able to undertake that branch entirely. I have not mentioned[9] my intention to my father, because I know he would wish to keep me at home; but he has a large family to support, and I wish to lighten[10] his burthen; besides, my brother William is now capable of taking my place. When you write, address[11] to me

1) *Par suite.* 2) *stagnation de toutes les affaires.* 3) *sachant que vous êtes très répandu.* 4) *que peut être vous entendriez parler.* 5) *qui me conviendrait.* 6) *à ce.* 7) *offrir, prêter.* 8) *pour la pension.* 9) *dit.* 10) *alléger.* 11) *adressez v. lettre poste restante.*

at the post-office[11], as I shall not communicate it[12] to my father, till I have procured[13] something.

Yours sincerely, *Charles Olivier.*

12) *je n'en parlerai pas.* 13) *que lorsque j'aurai trouvé.*

## 6.

Dear father,

The fear of offending you, and the hope that things would mend[1], have hitherto prevented me from addressing[2] you on the subject of my situation at Mr. C—'s. I have now been[3] two years with[3] him, and I am sorry to say, without much benefit[4]. It is true, I am treated very well as far as regards living[5]; but I am convinced that I shall never learn my trade sufficiently well to be able to obtain a more lucrative situation. Mr. C— is frequently out of town *(absent)* during a fortnight, leaving the business under the direction of his son, who knows very little more of it than I [do].

I think therefore, dear father, it is[6] a pity[6] to waste my time, and I should be much obliged if you would take an opportunity of speaking to Mr. C— on the *(à ce)* subject. I have no doubt but[7] a situation might be found [which would prove] more advantageous in many respects; but I would avoid, if possible, giving offence to[8] my employer. I leave the whole, however, to your judgment and decision, being fully convinced that, whatever[9] you do, will be for my good.

Adieu, dear father, believe me your

obedient and affectionate son,
*Joseph Wilson.*

1) *s'améliorer.* 2) *de m'adresser à vous.* 3) *il y a deux ans que je suis chez.* 4) *profit.* 5) *quant à la nourriture.* 6) *que c'est dommage.* 7) *que.* 8) *d'offenser.* 9) *quoi que vous fassiez.*

## 7.

## Information on going[1] to London.

Lyons, June 3rd, 1862.

Dear Sir,

An opportunity of going to London has just presented itself to me. As you have been there several times,

1) *sur un voyage à L.*

and are, no doubt, acquainted with[1] the different modes of travelling and of living there, I will thank[2] you for a little advice on those subjects.

I intend to be as economical as possible, but at the same time to see all I can. I shall stay perhaps six weeks or two months, and should like to know in what part of the town it would be most convenient for me to lodge. I hear that there are many furnished hotels in Leicester-Square and Covent-Garden; tell me what you think of them;[3] perhaps you could also give me an idea how much the journey would cost me, and whether I had[4] better procure English money before my departure. I should like also to take a few trifling[5] presents for some friends to whom I am recommended; tell me what you think would be most acceptable. I intend to set off in about a week, and will thank you for[2] an answer as soon as convenient.[6]

*I am yours etc.*

P. S.[7] If I can execute any commissions for you, you have[8] only to command me.

1) *vous connaissez.* 2) *je vous serai obligé de me donner un conseil.* 3) *en.* 4) *si je ne ferais pas mieux de me pr.* 5) *quelques petits.* 6) *vous pourrez.* 7) *post-scriptum.* 8) *vous n'avez qu'à.*

## 8.

## Answer.

Lyons, June 4th, 1862.

My dear friend,

I am very happy to be able to be of service[1] to you, and I flatter myself you could not apply to any one more capable of giving you the necessary information.

In the first place,[2] I advise you to go by railway to Calais, and then by the steam-packet direct to London. It is the best method[3] for several reasons; first it is the cheapest, next[4] you avoid the unpleasant examination of your trunks at Dover by the custom-house officers; it is true, they will be examined on your arrival at London, but it will not give you so much trouble. Another reason why I recommend you to go direct to London, is the beautiful scenery you will view on each side of that magnificent river (the Thames), which you will ascend *(remonterez de)* sixty miles. On your arrival at

1) *de pouvoir vous rendre un service.* 2) *D'abord* or *en premier lieu.* 3) *voie.* 4) *puis.*

London, I advise you to take a lodging in a private house where you can board[5] with the family; it will give you an opportunity of perfecting yourself in the language. With respect[6] to money, the best method is to procure a letter of credit; and for your presents, if they are for ladies, you can offer nothing more acceptable than lace or gloves.

If you wish any further information, take[7] the trouble to call on me before your departure, and I will give you all I can. *Yours truly etc.*

P. S. I open my letter to say[8] I have just seen[9] a friend, who is on the point of going to London, and will be very happy to accompany you; he cannot, however, fix a day for *(le j. de)* his departure, as he awaits the arrival of letters from Bordeaux.

If your business is not very pressing, I think, you would do well to wait for[10] him: you would find his company [a] valuable [acquisition], as he not only speaks English with great facility, but is[11] also acquainted with[11] London and with several families of distinction.

He dines with me to-morrow; if you can do the same, you will have an opportunity of making his acquaintance; if not, let me hear[12] from you as soon as possible.

5) *avoir la pension* or *être en pension.* 6) *quant à l'argent.* — 7) *donnez-vous la peine.* 8) *pour ajouter que.* 9) *je viens de voir.* 10) *de l'attendre.* 11) *il connaît L.* 12) *donnez-moi de vos nouvelles.*

## 9.

Madam,

I am extremely sorry to be under[1] the necessity of giving you unpleasant and afflicting news[2] concerning your son William. He took cold[3] about a fortnight ago, and in spite of every attention, it has increased[4] and brought on a violent fever, under which[5] he is now suffering severely. He has the best medical advice that can be procured; but I am sorry to say, he grows[6] daily worse, and the physician has this morning declared him to be in a dangerous state. Do[7] not, my dear Madam, be displeased[7] that I did not inform you[7] sooner. I hoped

1) *dans.* 2) *des nouvelles.* 3) *il s'est enrhumé il y a environ 15 jours.* 4) *malgré les plus grands soins le mal a empiré.* 5) *dont.* 6) *il se trouve.* 7) *ne m'en veuillez pas de ce que je ne vous ai pas informée.*

it would have passed, and that he would have recovered[8], before you knew he had been ill. My hopes are, however, disappointed, and I am compelled to give you the distressing intelligence.

I beg[9] to assure you that nothing has been neglected, and that he is treated as if he was my own son. He wishes very much to see you and says he[10] has something to communicate. If you can come, we will accommodate you with a room[11], as long as you please[12] to stay.

P. S. The doctor has this moment paid[13] another visit, and says he observes a favourable change since morning. If my hopes had not been so often deceived, I would not send this; my anxiety, however, prompts me not to delay any longer. I earnestly hope that you may find him much better on your arrival. Believe me,

Madam,

yours respectfully,

*John Britchard.*

8) *que cela passerait et qu'il serait rétabli.* 9) *permettez-moi de.* 10) *qu'il a qch. à vous c.* 11) *nous aurons une ch. pour vous.* 12) *il vous plaira.* 13) *vient de faire encore une visite.*

## 19.

## On a Journey to Marseille.

Marseille, May 10th, 1865.

My dear sister,

When I last[1] wrote to you, I was on the point of setting off[2] for Marseille, where I arrived the day before yesterday. I did not find the journey so agreeable as that from Paris to Lyons. The roads are excessively dusty, and the country rocky and mountainous; the weather, however, is very fine, though somewhat[3] hot.

I have already paid[4] several visits and seen a great part of the town, which I like[5] very much, particularly that called the New Town; the streets are very clean and well paved; the principal one is elegant, and leads directly to the port, which is very capacious, and frequented by ships of all nations.

You will perhaps ask how I can be so well acquainted with these things, after a residence of two days; I will[6] tell you. Our excellent friend, Mr. H., has been

1) *la dernière fois.* 2) *de partir pour.* 3) *un peu.* 4) *fait.* 5) *qui me plaît beaucoup.* 6) *je vais vous le.*

kind enough to conduct me about[7] the town, and to describe every thing worthy of notice[8]; he has also invited me to dine with his family, at his country-house, [on] Sunday next.

You do not say, in your last, whether you have received a little parcel I sent you from Lyons; do not fail to let me know it in your next. If I continue to like Marseille, I shall stay some time; therefore your next letter will, in all probability, find me at Nr. 45, rue Beauveau. Pray send me all the news you can, and present my kind remembrances[9] to our dear friends. Farewell, dear Anna; accept the best wishes of

*Your affectionate sister.*

7) *par.* 8) *tout ce qui mérite d'être vu.* 9) *mes compliments.*

## 11.
## From Lord Byron to his Mother.

Constantinople, May 18th, 1810.

Dear Madam,

I arrived here in an English frigate from Smyrna a few days ago, without any events worth mentioning[1], except landing[1] to view the plains of Troy[2], and afterwards, when we were at anchor in the Dardanelles, swimming[3] from Sestos to Abydos, in imitation of[4] Monsieur Leander, whose story you no doubt know too well for[5] me to add any thing[6] on the subject, except that I crossed[6] the Hellespont without[7] so good a motive for the undertaking. As I am just going to visit the Captain-Pacha[8], you will excuse the brevity of my letter.

When Mr. Adair takes leave, I am[9] to see the Sultan and the mosques, etc.

Believe me yours ever,

*Byron.*

1) *d'être mentionnés, si ce n'est que nous avons débarqué.* — 2) *Troie.* 3) *que je nageai.* 4) *pour imiter.* 5) *pour qu'il faille ajouter quelque chose à ce sujet.* 6) *traverser à la nage.* 7) *sans avoir.* 8) *capitaine-pacha.* 9) *je dois.*

## 12.
## Mr. Sterne to Mr. Panchard.

Turin, November 15th, 1765.

Dear Sir,

After many difficulties I have got[1] here safe[2] and sound, though eight days in passing the mountains of

Savoy[3]. I am stopped here for ten days, the whole country betwixt here and Milan being[4] laid under water[4] by continued[5] rains; but I am very happy, and have found my way[6] into a dozen houses already. To-morrow I am to be presented to the king; and when the ceremony is over, I shall have my *(les)* hands full of engagements.[7] No English here but Sir James Macdonald, who meets[8] [with] much respect, and Mr. Ogilby. We are all together. My kind services to all. Pray forward the enclosed.[9]

Yours most truly,

*L. Sterne.*

1) *je suis arrivé.* 2) *sain et sauf.* 3) *quoique j'aie été huit j. à passer les m. de la Savoie.* 4) *étant inondée.* 5) *continuelle.* — 6) *j'ai mes entrées.* 7) *invitations.* 8) *trouve.* 9) *la lettre ci-incluse.*

## 13.

Honoured Sir,

After the many occasions I have given you for displeasure,[1] permit me to ask your advice in an affair which may render my life comfortable or miserable. You know, Sir, to what low ebb[2] my folly and extravagance have reduced me. Your generous indulgence has made[3] you stretch your power[3], to my shame I speak it[4], even beyond[5] the bounds which wisdom and a necessary regard to the rest of your family would permit; therefore I cannot hope[6] for further assistance from you[6]. Something[7], however, I must resolve upon[7] to gain a maintenance, and with this view, I cannot but[8] rejoice at the offer that was made me yesterday by Mr. Rich, manager[9] of one of our theatres. He happened to dine at[10] my uncle's when I was there. After dinner, the subject of discourse was the art of an actor, on which my uncle took occasion to mention the little flights[11], in that way, with which I have diverted myself in my gayer moments, and partly compelled me to give an instance[12] of my abilities. Mr. Rich was pleased to declare his approbation of my manner and voice, and on being[13] told my circumstances,

1) *Après les nombreuses occasions de mécontentement que je v.* 2) *à quelle extrémité.* 3) *vous a fait étendre vos bontés.* 4) *je le dis à ma h.* 5) *au delà des limites.* 6) *attendre encore des secours de votre part.* 7) *je dois cependant me résoudre à quelque chose.* 8) *je ne puis que me réjouir de.* 9) *directeur.* 10) *il dînait par hasard chez.* 11) *essais.* 12) *une preuve.* 13) *et lorsqu'on lui exposa ma position.*

offered at once to engage me, with an allowance sufficient for present subsistence, and additional[14] encouragement, as[15] I should be found to deserve it. Half a benefit he promised me the first season, which, by my numerous acquaintances, might, I believe, be turned[16] to pretty good account.[16] I am not fond[17] of this life; but see no other means of supporting myself like a gentleman. Your speedy answer will be ever gratefully acknowledged,[18] honoured Sir, by your dutiful though unhappy son,

*David Garrick.*

14) *ultérieur.* 15) *à mesure qu'on trouverait que je.* 16) *tourner assez avantageusement.* 17) *je n'aime pas.* 18) *accueillir.*

## 14.

## Mary Stuart to Queen Elizabeth.

I am undeceived[1], Madam; I relied on your clemency and generosity. Why will you not see me? Why, instead of offering me a palace, do you throw me into a prison? Why have I incurred[2] your hatred rather than[3] your friendship? By[4] what right does your council and your parliament condemn me to a prison and chains? Do you persecute me, Madam, because my faith differs from yours, and that we are not daughters of the same church? Is that a political reason why I must support your injustice? However, Madam, if you have no regard[5] for my rank and misfortunes, condescend[6] at least to have a little[7] consideration for my situation; . . . You wish to terrify me, I know it . . . and I know why! Know therefore that I fear nothing. Elizabeth does not yet know Mary Stuart's greatness of soul. I will be silent then under affliction, because I have, to console me, one *(celui)* who giveth, and who taketh away empires, who establishes, and who overthrows[8] thrones. Reign, Elizabeth, reign in peace and glory, but remember to govern[9] with justice and humanity.

1) *désabusée.* 2) *s'attirer,* refl. v. 3) *plutôt que.* 4) *de quel droit.* 5) *égard à.* 6) *daignez.* 7) *quelques égards.* 8) *renverse les trônes.* 9) *mais souvenez-vous de régner.*

## 15.

My dear son,

A bill for[1] ninety pounds sterling was brought to me the other day, said[2] to be drawn upon me by you.

I scrupled[3] paying it at first, not upon account of the sum, but because you had sent me no letter of advice, which is always done *(se fait)* in those transactions; and still more, because I did not perceive that you had signed it. The person who presented it, desired me to look again, and that I should discover your name at the bottom; accordingly I looked again, and with the help of my magnifying glass, did perceive that what I had first taken only for somebody's mark, was, in truth, your name, written in the worst and smallest hand[4] I ever saw in my life. I cannot write quite so ill, but it was something like this: *Philip Stanhope.*

However I paid it at a venture[5]; though I would almost rather lose the money, than that such a signature should be yours. If you were[6] to write in such a character to the secretary's office, your letter would immediately be sent to the decipherer, as containing matters of the utmost secrecy, not fit to be trusted to the common character; whereas an antiquarian, knowing you to be[7] a man of learning, would certainly try it by the Runic, Celtic or Slavonian alphabet, never suspecting it to be[8] a modern character. I have often told you that every man who has the use of his eyes and of his hand, can write whatever hand he pleases. You will perhaps say that when you write so very ill, it is because you are in a hurry[9]; to which I answer: — Why are you ever in a hurry? I own your time is much taken up, and you have a great many different things to do; but remember that you had[10] much better do half of them well, and leave the other half undone, than do them all indifferently. I hope you won't let me see such a bad hand again, in which expectation I remain

yours affectionately,

*Chesterfield.*

1) *Une lettre de change de.* 2) *qui, à ce qu'on disait, était tirée.* 3) *j'hésitai à.* 4) *plus fine écriture.* 5) *au hasard.* 6) *si vous écriviez.* 7) *qui saurait que vous êtes.* 8) *que c'étaient des caractères modernes.* 9) *pressé.* 10) *que vous feriez bien mieux d'en faire la moitié.*

## 16.

Dear cousin,

I am just setting out[1] for Wells, and have not time to say so much as I would on the occasion[2] upon which

I now write to you. I hear that Mr. Dandy and you have lately contracted[3] such an intimacy[3], that you are hardly ever asunder, and as I know his morals are not the best, nor his circumstances the most happy, I fear[4] he will, if he has not already done it, let you see[4] that he better knows what he does in seeking your acquaintance, than you [do], in cultivating his.

I am far from desiring[5] to abridge you in any necessary or innocent liberty, or to prescribe too much to your choice of a friend; nor[6] am I against your being[6] complaisant to strangers, for this gentleman's acquaintance is not yet a month old *(n'a pas encore duré 1 m.)* with you; but you must not think[7] every man whose conversation is agreeable, fit[7] to be immediately treated as a friend. Hastily contracted friendships promise the least duration or satisfaction, as they commonly arise[8] from design on[9] one side, and weakness on the other[9]. True friendship must be the effect of long and mutual esteem and knowledge. It ought to have for its cement an equality of years, a similitude of manners, and pretty much a parity in circumstances and degree *(de fortune et de rang)*. But, generally speaking[10], an openness to a stranger carries with it strong marks of indiscretion and not seldom ends in repentance. For these reasons, I recommend you to be upon your guard and proceed cautiously in this new alliance. Mr. Dandy has vivacity and humor enough to please any man[11] of a light turn;[11] but were[12] I to give my judgment of him, I should pronounce[13] him fitter for the tea-table, than the cabinet. He is smart, but very superficial, and treats all serious subjects with a contempt too natural to bad minds; and I know more young men[14] than one, of whose good opinion[15] he has taken advantage, and has made them wiser, though at their own expense, than he found them.

1) *Je suis sur le point de partir.* 2) *sur le sujet dont.* 3) *se lier si intimement* 4) *je crains que, s'il . . . ., il vous fera voir.* 5) *loin de vouloir vous restreindre.* 6) *je ne m'oppose pas non plus à ce que vous soyez.* 7) *que tout homme . . . se qualifie.* 8) *elles prennent leur source.* 9) *d'un côté et . . de l'autre.* 10) *en général.* 11) *à tout homme de caractère léger.* 12) *si j'avais à donner.* — 13) *déclarer.* 14) *plus d'un jeune homme.* 15) *de la bonne opinion duquel.*

The caution[16] I here give you, is the pure effect of my experience in life, some knowledge of your new associate, and my affection for you. The use you make[17] of it, will determine whether you merit this concern from

your affectionate kinsman,
*Harry Chester.*

16) *avertissement.* 17) *que vous en ferez.*

## 17.

## Dr. Johnson to Mr. Elphinstone.*)

July 27th, 1778.

Dear Sir,

Having myself suffered what you are now suffering, I well know the weight of your distress, how much need you have of comfort, and how little comfort can be given. A loss such as yours lacerates the mind, and breaks the whole system of purposes and hopes.[1] It leaves a dismal vacuity in life, which affords nothing on which[2] the affections can fix[2], or to which endeavour may be directed. All this I have known, and it is now, in the vicissitude of things, your turn to know it. But in the condition of mortal beings one must lose another. What would be the wretchedness of life, if there was not always something in view, some being[3] immutable and unfailing, to[4] whose mercy man must have recourse? —

Here we must rest. The greatest being is the most benevolent. "We must not grieve[5] for the dead, as men without hope", because we know that they are in his hands. We have not indeed leisure[6] to grieve long, because we are hastening to follow them. Your race[7] and mine have been interrupted by many obstacles, but we must humbly hope for a happy end.

I am, Sir, etc.

*) who had lost his wife . . .

1) *bouleverse tous nos projets et t. nos esp.* 2) *où . . . puisse se fixer.* 3) *un être.* 4) *à la miséricorde duquel.* 5) *s'attrister.* 6) *nous n'avons pas le temps.* 7) *carrière.*

## 18.

My dear friend,

I understand[1] that you are in the habit[1] of going to bed early and don't get up till breakfast is ready. Is

1) *On m'apprend que vous avez l'habitude.*

that true? I can hardly believe it, because I should think you know better [how to] employ your time.

Man lives but as long as he is awake and does something useful. If you snore away twelve hours out of every twenty four, you live but one half of your life, and he[2] who arrives to the age of fifty, of which he passed one half in bed, cannot[2] be said to have lived[2] more than fifteen years, because he spent the rest of his time in eating, drinking, playing, dressing and other more or less useless things.

What shall we be able to say in justification of such an abuse of our time?

You will find that six or seven hours out of twenty four are quite sufficient to recover strength against the fatigues of the following day.

The less you sleep the longer you live, and in employing your time usefully consists the great art of prolonging life.

Take my advice: try to get rid[3] of that bad habit. It can but be conducive to your health and promote your own interest.

Your well-wisher[4],
*John Bennett.*

2) *et de celui qui .... on peut dire qu'il n'a pas vécu.* — 3) *de vous débarrasser de.* 4) *Quelqu'un qui ne veut que votre bien.*

## 19.

Honoured Sir,

I wrote to you by Mr. Bright, but not having received any answer makes me[1] very uneasy. Although I have been as economical as possible, yet I find the pocket-money you allowed me to take monthly from Mr. Walter, is not sufficient to defray my necessary expenses, however it was so at first. London is such a place, that unless[2] one maintains something of a character[2], one is sure to be treated with contempt and pointed out as an object of ridicule.

I assure you, Sir, that I detest extravagance as much as you can desire, and the small matter which I ask as an addition to your former allowance, is only to pro-

1) *je suis.* 2) *à moins qu'on ne soutienne quelque peu son rang.*

mote my own interest, which, I am sure, you have as much at heart[3] as any parent [possibly] can.

My employer will satisfy you[4], that my conduct has been consistent[4] with the strictest rules of morality. I submit to your judgment what you think proper to allow me in future. I did not choose to mention my want of money to Mr. W—, and for that reason have not taken any thing more than what you ordered. I hope you will not be offended with[5] what I have written, as I shall always consider myself happy in[6] performing my duty and securing to myself the favour of my honoured parents.

I am, honoured Sir, your

affectionate son,
*Albert.*

3) *à cœur.* 4) *vous apprendra ... d'accord avec.* 5) *de ce que je viens d'écrire.* 6) *de remplir.*

## 20.

## Lord Chesterfield to his Son.

Dear boy,

People of your age have commonly an unguarded frankness about them, which makes them the easy prey and[1] bubble of the artful[1] and the experienced; they look upon[2] every knave or fool who tells them that he is their friend, to be[2] really so; and pay that profession of simulated friendship, with an indiscreet and unbounded confidence, always to[3] their loss, often to their ruin[4]. Beware, therefore, now that you are coming into the world, of these proffered friendships. Receive them with great civility, but with great incredulity too; and pay them with compliments, but not with confidence. Do not let your vanity and self-love make you suppose that people become your friends at first sight[5], or even upon a short acquaintance. Real friendship is a slow grower[6], and never thrives, unless ingrafted[7] upon a stock of known and reciprocal merit.

There is another kind of nominal friendship among young people, which[8] is warm for the time[8], but by[8] good luck of short duration. This friendship is hastily pro-

1) *le jouet des gens rusés et expérimentés.* 2) *ils croient que ... l'est aussi en réalité.* 3) *à leur détriment.* 4) *au prix de leur ruine.* 5) *à la première vue.* 6) *croît lentement.* 7) *à moins qu'elle ne soit greffée.* 8) *vive au premier moment, mais heureusement.*

duced, by their[9] being accidentally thrown together, and pursuing the same course of riot and debauchery. A fine friendship, truly! and well cemented by drunkenness and lewdness. It should rather be called[10] a conspiracy against morals and good manners, and be punished as such by the civil magistrate. However, they have the impudence and the folly to call this confederacy a friendship. They lend one another money for bad purposes; they engage[11] in quarrels, offensive and defensive, for their accomplices; they tell one another all they know, and often more too, when, of a sudden, some accident disperses them, and they think no more of each other, *unless* it be to betray and laugh at[12] their imprudent confidence. Remember to make a great difference between companions and friends; for a very complaisant and agreeable companion may be, and very often, proves[13] a very improper, and a very dangerous friend . . .

I long[14] to hear from my several correspondents at Leipsic of your arrival there,[15] and what impression you make on them at first; for I have Arguses, with a hundred eyes each, who will watch you narrowly, and relate to me faithfully. My accounts will certainly be true; it depends[16] upon you, entirely, of what kind they shall be. Adieu.

9) *parce que le hasard les a réunis et qu'ensemble ils suivent la même vie de dissipation etc.* 10) *il faudrait plutôt l'appeler.* — 11) *s'engager dans.* 12) *tourner en ridicule.* 13) *se montre un ami . . .* 14) *il me tarde de recevoir de . . . la nouvelle de.* 15) *dans cette ville.* 16) *il dépend entièrement de vous.*

# Historical Extracts.

## 1.
## Franklin.

Benjamin Franklin was a remarkable rather than an accomplished man, and his name in England is connected with the idea of worldly prudence and strong common sense; while in the United States of America he is almost adored as one of the directors of[1] their struggle for independence. He has attracted also some attention by his experiments on lightning. The ancestors of his family had been Englishmen, of Eaton, in Northamptonshire; but at the time when the colonies of North America afforded an easy retreat for[2] all who were dissatisfied with the government at home, his father and uncle changed their religious sentiments,[3] became dissenters, and crossed the Atlantic to settle in New England.

Here his father set[4] up the business of[4] soap-boiler and tallow-chandler. Benjamin Franklin was born 1705, and was one of a family of thirteen. He was tried at[5] several trades, none[6] of which he liked, but finally settled[7] to the business of printer, one not much practised at that time in the new settlement. His father seems to have contributed much to form the young character of his son: by example he taught him to aim[8] at high and honourable objects; by the severity of his remarks, he urged him to bestow pains upon the cultivation of an accurate and just taste in composition; and by his own necessities[9], taught him to pursue the task of earning[10] his daily bread[10] with industry and honour.

At seventeen Benjamin disagreed[11] with his elder brother, to whom he had been articled[12] as apprentice,

1) *chefs dans.* 2) *à.* 3) *changèrent de religion.* 4) *s'établit comme.* 5) *On lui fit essayer.* 6) *dont aucun ne lui plut.* 7) *il se décida pour l'imprimerie.* 8) *viser à.* 9) *indigence.* 10) *de gagner sa vie.* 11) *se brouilla.* 12) *attaché.*

and set off to seek his fortune in New-York. After several months of labour, he came to England, where he entered a printing-office, and worked for a year and a half. This visit proved[13] of great advantage to him, both[14] directly in his business of printer, and indirectly in expanding his mind. His energy and perseverance made him finally a successful tradesman, as was reasonably to be expected.

When the differences[15] between the American colonies and the mother-country arose, Franklin was engaged as an agent in England, Canada and France; and the art of composition, in which he had become a master, was now employed in drawing up[16] addresses, manifestoes and declarations, in defence of the politics of the new republic. He was elected one of the delegates to the congress, or temporary government, which took the first steps towards[17] cutting off the ties binding America to the British empire; and after enjoying many honours, died at Philadelphia, in 1790.

13) *lui fut d'un grand avantage.* 14) *non seulement directement..., mais aussi.* 15) *différends.* 16) *à composer.* 17) *qui fit le premier pas vers la rupture des* or *pour rompre les.*

## 2.

## Patriotism of Regulus.

The Carthaginians resolved to send to Rome, to negotiate a peace or at least to procure[1] an exchange of prisoners. For this purpose they supposed that Regulus, the Roman general, whom they had now for[2] four years kept in a dungeon, confined and chained, would be a proper solicitor. It was expected[3] that, being wearied[4] with imprisonment and bondage, he would gladly endeavour to persuade his countrymen to a discontinuance of the war, which only prolonged his captivity. He was accordingly sent with their ambassadors to Rome, but with a promise, previously exacted[5] from him, to return in case[6] of being unsuccessful. He was[7] even given to understand that his life depended upon[8] the success of his expedition.

1) *obtenir.* 2) *pendant.* 3) *On espérait.* 4) *ennuyé* or *lassé de sa captivité.* 5) *qu'on lui avait fait faire d'avance.* 6) *pour le cas qu'il ne réussît pas.* 7) *On lui fit entendre.* 8) *du succès.*

When this old general, together with the ambassadors of Carthage, approached Rome, many of his friends came out to meet and congratulate him for his return.[9] Their acclamations resounded through the city; but Regulus refused to enter the gates.[10] It was in vain that he was entreated on every side to visit once more his little dwelling and share in that[11] joy which his return had inspired. He persisted in saying that he was now but a slave belonging to the Carthaginians and unfit to partake[11] in the liberal honours of his country. The senate assembled[12] without[13] the walls, as usual, to give audience to the ambassadors. Regulus opened his commission[14], as he had been directed[14] by the Carthaginian council, and their ambassadors seconded his proposals. The senate was, by this time,[15] weary of a war which had been protracted[16] above eight years, and was no way[17] disinclinable to a peace. It seemed the general opinion that the enmity between the two states had continued too long, and that no terms[18] should be refused, which might not only give rest[19] to the two nations, but liberty[19] to an old, brave general, whom the people reverenced and loved.

9) *allèrent au-devant de lui pour le féliciter de son retour.* — 10) *d'entrer dans la ville.* 11) *prendre part à la.* 12) refl. v. *s'assembla.* 13) *hors des murs.* 14) *exposa sa mission comme il en avait été chargé.* 15) *alors.* 16) *prolongée.* 17) *pas du tout opposé à la.* 18) *conditions.* 19) def. Art.

## 3.

## The same Subject continued.

It only remained for Regulus to give his opinion, who, when it came to[1] his turn to speak, to the surprise of every person[2] present, gave[3] his voice for continuing[3] the war. He assured the senate that the Carthaginian resources were now almost exhausted, their populace harassed out with[4] fatigues, and their nobles with contention; that all their best generals were prisoners with[5] the Romans, while Carthage had none but the refuse of the Roman army; that not only the interest of Rome, but its honour also was concerned[6] in continuing the war; for their ancestors had never made peace till they were victorious.

1) *lorsque ce fut son tour.* 2) *de tout le monde.* 3) *vota pour la continuation de la guerre.* 4) *épuisé de.* 5) *chez.* 6) *intéressé à.*

3So 4unexpected 1an 2advice not a little disturbed[7] the senate: they saw the justice of his opinion, but they also saw the dangers he incurred by giving[8] it; they seemed entirely satisfied with the expediency[9] of prolonging the war; their only obstacle was how to secure[10] the safety[11] of him who had advised its continuance; they pitied, as well as admired a man who had used such eloquence against his private interest, and could not conclude[12] [upon] a measure which was to terminate in[13] his ruin.

Regulus, however, soon relieved their embarrassment by breaking off the treaty, and by rising in order to return to his bonds and confinement. It was in vain that the senate and all his dearest friends entreated[14] his stay; he still repressed their solicitations. Marcia, his wife, with her little children, filled the city with her lamentations and vainly entreated to be permitted[15] to see him; he still obstinately persisted in keeping his promise; and though sufficiently apprized[16] of the tortures that awaited his return, without[17] embracing his family or taking leave of his friends, he departed with the ambassadors for Carthage.

Nothing could equal the fury and the disappointment of the Carthaginians, when they were informed by their ambassadors that Regulus, instead of promoting[18] a peace, had given his opinion for continuing[19] the war. They accordingly prepared to punish his conduct with the most studied[20] tortures .... At last, when malice was fatigued with studying all the arts of torture, he was put into a barrel stuck[21] full of nails that pointed inwards, and in this painful position he continued[22] till he died. Goldsmith.

7) *jeter le trouble dans.* 8) *en la donnant.* 9) *utilité.* 10) *de trouver les moyens d'assurer.* 11) *le salut de celui.* 12) *décider.* 13) was to = *allait entraîner.* 14) *le supplièrent de rester.* — 15) *qu'on lui permît de.* 16) *informé.* 17) *sans embrasser sa famille ni prendre congé.* 18) *d'aider à la.* 19) See note 3. — 20) *raffiné.* 21) *muni de clous dont les pointes sortaient en-dedans.* 22) *il resta dans.*

## 4.

## Copernicus.

Copernicus derives his celebrity from his researches into[1] the laws which regulate the solar system. This

system comprehends a number of the heavenly bodies depending on[1] the sun. In early[2] times, it had been observed that some of the stars varied their[3] place with regard to other stars, and these were therefore called *planets,* from a Greek word signifying *to wander.* The sun, the moon, the earth and the planets, form altogether the solar system.

It was required of astronomy to account[4] [for] all the appearances which may be seen in these heavenly bodies, [for] the seasons, for the months, for the movements of the planet Venus, for those of Jupiter and all the others. It had been supposed, by those who considered the subject in ancient times, that the earth was the principal body amongst all these, and that the others rolled[5] round it. Various alterations had been made in this supposition, as observation pointed out things which were quite contrary to it. And the opinion of the central position of the earth, and the dependence of the rest[6] upon it,[7] continued till the time of Copernicus; he shewed that the truth is that the sun is the chief body of all those that belong to the solar system, and that the rest turn round it. This was a very considerable alteration.

The ancient supposition had been assisted by the most ingenious conjectures with regard[8] to the motions of the planets; and the difficulties which occurred, were very slight, when compared with the things which it accounted[4] [for]. But by all these conjectures and alterations, it had become a most complicated and difficult system, and what remained unaccounted for was still a strong objection to its truth.

When Copernicus substituted a number[9] of the heavenly bodies revolving[9] round the sun, and[10] shewed that the earth is one[11] of them, he abolished all the ingenious errors of the ancient method, and gave us a system clear and simple. His merits consist in this: he shewed that the various places, movements and appearances of the planets can be fully explained and accounted for[4], by imagining[12] them to move round the sun as a centre:

1) *de.* 2) *reculé.* 3) *changer de.* 4) *expliquer qch.* or *rendre compte de qch.* 5) *tournait autour d'elle.* 6) *des autres.* 7) *de la terre.* 8) *à l'égard des mouvements.* 9) *avança au lieu de cela que certains corps célestes tournaient.* 10) *et qu'il prouva que.* 11) *en est un.* 12) *en supposant qu'ils tournent.*

Mercury in eighty-seven days, Venus in two hundred and twenty-four, the earth in one year, Mars in nearly two, Jupiter in eleven, Saturn in twenty-nine.

It is to be[13] remarked, also, that[14] these discoveries were made by him with very poor instruments for his observations, and without any telescopes. But, in spite[15] of all difficulties, he made known to mankind the true system of the universe, and has left behind him an everlasting memorial of his industry and genius. He was born at Thorn in Prussia, and studied in Italy at Bologna. His new doctrines gave[16] offence to the pope, Urban VIII, and for[17] a time he was thrown into prison. He died 1543, in his seventy-first year.

13) *à remarquer.* 14) *qu'il a fait.* 15) *malgré.* 16) *offenser.* 17) *pour quelque temps.*

## 5.

## History of Catharine 1st, Empress of Russia.

### I.

Catharine, born near Dorpat, a little city in Livonia, was heiress to[1] no other inheritance than the virtues and frugality of her parents. Her father being dead, she lived with her aged mother in their cottage covered with straw; and both, though very poor, were very contented. Here, retired from the gaze of the world, by the labour of her hands, she supported her parent, who was now incapable of supporting herself. While Catharine spun, the old woman would[2] sit by and read some book of devotion; thus, when the fatigues of the day were over, both would[2] sit down contentedly by their fire-side and enjoy the frugal meal.

Though her face and person were models of perfection, yet her whole attention seemed bestowed upon her mind; her mother taught her to read, and an old Lutheran minister instructed her in the maxims and duties of religion. Nature had furnished[3] her not only with a ready[4] but a solid turn of thought[4], not only with a strong but a right understanding. Such truly female accomplishments procured her several solicitations[5] of

1) was heiress to no . . . , *n'avait hérité de ses parents que leurs.* 2) *avait l'habitude* or *la coutume de.* 3) *l'avait douée non seulement.* 4) *d'une intelligence prompte et forte.* 5) *demandes en mariage.*

marriage from the peasants of the country; but their offers were refused, for she loved her mother too tenderly to think of a separation.

Catharine was fifteen, when her mother died; she now therefore left her cottage and went to live with[6] the Lutheran minister, by whom she had been instructed from her childhood. In his house she resided in quality of governess to[7] his children, at once reconciling in her character unerring prudence with surprising vivacity.

The old man, who regarded her as one of his children, had[8] her instructed in dancing and music by the masters who attended the rest of his family; thus she continued to improve till he died, by which accident she was once more reduced to pristine poverty. The country of Livonia was at this time wasted by war, and lay in a most miserable state of desolation. Those calamities are ever most heavy upon the poor; wherefore Catharine, though possessed[9] of so many accomplishments, experienced all the miseries of hopeless indigence. Provisions becoming every day more scarce, and her private stock being exhausted, she resolved at last to travel to Marienburgh, a city of greater plenty.

With her scanty wardrobe, packed up in a wallet, she set out on her journey[10] on foot; she was to[11] walk through a region miserable by nature, but rendered still more hideous by the Swedes and Russians, who, as[12] each happened to become master[12], plundered it at discretion; but hunger had taught her to despise the dangers and fatigues of the way.

6) *chez.* 7) Use the genitive case. 8) *la fit instruire.* — 9) *douée de.* 10) *elle se mit en route à pieds.* 11) *elle devait.* — 12) *selon que chacun venait à avoir le dessus.*

## II.

One evening upon her journey, as she entered a cottage by[1] the way-side to take up her lodging for the night, she was insulted by two Swedish soldiers, who might probably have carried[2] their insults into violence, had not a subaltern[3] officer, accidentally passing by, come into her assistance; upon[4] his appearing, the soldiers immediately desisted; but her thankfulness was hardly greater than her surprise, when she instantly re-

1) *près de la route.* 2) *pousser l. ins. jusqu'à.* 3) *un sous-officier.* 4) *à son entrée.*

collected[5] in her deliverer the son of the Lutheran minister, her former instructor, benefactor and friend.

This was a happy interview for Catharine; the little stock of money she had brought from home was by[6] this time quite exhausted, her clothes were gone, piece by piece, in order to satisfy those who had entertained her in their houses; her generous countryman, therefore, parted[7] with what he could spare to buy her clothes, furnished her with a horse and gave her letters of recommendation to Mr. Gluck, a faithful friend of his father's and superintendent at Marienburgh.

Our beautiful stranger had only to appear to be[8] well received; she was immediately admitted into the superintendent's family, as governess to his two daughters; and though yet but[9] seventeen, showed herself capable of instructing her sex, not only in virtue, but in politeness. Such was her good sense and beauty, that her master himself in a short time offered her his hand, which to his great surprise, she thought proper to refuse. Actuated by a sentiment of gratitude, she was resolved to marry her deliverer only, even though he had lost an arm, and was otherwise disfigured by wounds in the service.

In order therefore to prevent further solicitations from others, as soon as the officer came to town upon duty[10], she offered him her person, which he accepted with transport, and their nuptials were solemnized as usual. But all the lines of her fortune were[11] to be striking: the very day on which they were married, the Russians laid siege[12] to Marienburgh. The unhappy soldier had now no[13] time to enjoy the well-earned pleasures of matrimony; he was called [off] to an attack, from which *(dont)* he never [after] returned.

5) *reconnut.* 6) *alors.* 7) *lui donna ce dont il pouvait se passer.* 8) *pour être bien accueillie.* 9) *quoiqu'elle n'eût que dix-sept ans.* 10) *pour cause de service.* 11) *devaient être.* 12) *assiégèrent M.* 13) *pas le temps.*

## III.

In the mean time the siege went on with fury, aggravated on one side by obstinacy, on the other by revenge. This war between the two northern powers was,

at that time, truly barbarous; the innocent peasant, and the harmless virgin often shared the fate of the soldier in arms. Marienburgh was then taken by assault; and such was the fury of the assailants, that not only the garrison, but almost all the inhabitants, men, women and children were put[1] to the sword. At length, when the carnage was pretty well over[2], Catharine was found hid in an oven.

She had been hitherto poor, but still was free; she was now to conform to her hard fate, and to learn what it was to be a slave; in this situation, however, she behaved with piety and humility; and though misfortune had abated her vivacity, yet, she was cheerful. The fame of her merit and resignation reached Prince Menzikoff, the Russian General; he desired to see her, was struck with[3] her beauty, bought her of the soldier, her master, and placed her under the direction of his own sister. Here she was treated with all the respect which her merit deserved, while her beauty every day improved with her good fortune.

She had not been long in this situation, when Peter the Great paid[4] the prince a visit, and Catharine happened to come in with some dry fruits, which she served round with peculiar modesty. The mighty monarch saw her and was struck with her beauty. He returned the next day, called [for] the beautiful slave, asked her several questions, and found her understanding even more perfect than her person.

He had been forced, when young,[5] to marry from motives of interest; he was now resolved to marry according to his own inclination. He immediately inquired into the history of the fair Livonian, who was not yet eighteen. He traced her through the veil of obscurity, through all the vicissitudes of her fortune, and found her truly great in them all. The meanness of her birth was no obstacle to his design; their nuptials were solemnized in private; the prince assuring his courtiers that virtue alone was the most proper ladder to a throne.

We now see Catharine, from the low mud-walled cottage, empress of the greatest kingdom[6] upon earth.

1) *furent passés au fil de l'épée.* 2) *passé.* 3) *de.* 4) *rendit visite au.* 5) *jeune encore.* 6) here *empire.*

The poor solitary wanderer is now surrounded by thousands, who find happiness in her smile. She, who formerly wanted[7] a meal, is now capable of diffusing plenty upon whole nations. To her fortune she owed[8] a part of this pre-eminence, but to her virtues more.

She ever after retained those great qualities which first placed her on a throne; and while the extraordinary prince, her husband, laboured for the reformation of his male subjects, she studied in her turn[9] the improvement of[9] her own sex. She altered their dresses, introduced mixed assemblies, instituted[10] an order of female knighthood; and at length, when she had[11] greatly filled all the stations of empress, friend, wife and mother, bravely died without regret, regretted by all.

Goldsmith.

7) She who wanted a. m. *Elle qui autrefois n'avait pas de quoi vivre.* 8) *Elle devait à la fortune.* 9) *elle chercha à son tour les moyens d'améliorer.* 10) *fonda un ordre de chevalerie féminine.* 11) *après avoir rempli toutes les positions, celles d'une* etc.

## 6.

## Combat between[1] the Horatii and Curiatii.

### I.

After the death of Numa, the Roman people elected Tullus Hostilius [for] their king. This monarch was every way[2] unlike his predecessor, being entirely devoted to war, so that he only sought a pretext for leading his forces to the field. The Albans *(Albains)* were the first people who gave him an opportunity of indulging[3] his favorite inclination. The Roman and Alban forces met about five miles from Rome, prepared to decide the fate of their respective kingdom; for almost every battle in these barbarous times was decisive. The two armies were for some time drawn out[4] in array, awaiting the signal to begin, both chiding[5] the length of that dreadful suspense which kept them from death or victory. But an unexpected proposal from the Alban general put a stop[6] to the onset; he stepped in[7] between both armies, and by single[8] combat, offered the Romans a choice of

1) *de.* 2) *tout à fait.* 3) *de se livrer à.* 4) *rangées en ordre de bataille.* 5) *impatients de.* 6) *empêcha l'attaque.* 7) *s'avança.* 8) *singulier.*

deciding the dispute, adding, that the side, whose champion was overcome, should submit to the conqueror.

A proposal like this[9] suited the impetuous temper of the Roman king, and was embraced[10] with joy by his subjects, each of whom[11] hoped that himself should be chosen to fight[12] the cause of his country. Many valiant men offered themselves, but could not be accepted to the exclusion of others, till, at last, chance suggested a remedy. There were at that time three brothers in each army; those of the Romans were called Horatii, and the Albans Curiatii: all being[13] remarkable for their courage, strength and activity; to them it was resolved[14] to commit the management of the combat.[14]

9) *une telle proposition.* 10) *fut adoptée.* 11) *dont chacun.* — 12) *comb. pour.* 13) *qui étaient tous distingués par.* 14) *il fut résolu de les charger du combat.*

## II.

When the previous ceremony of oaths and protestations, binding[1] the army of the vanquished party to submit to that of the victorious, was over, the combatants were led forth, amidst the encouragements, the prayers and the shouts of their country. They were reminded of[2] their former achievements; they were admonished that their fathers, their countrymen, and even the gods, were spectators of their behaviour. When the people expected to see them rush to combat, they quitted[3] their arms, and embraced each other with all the marks of the most tender friendship; but, at length warned[4] with the importance of the trial, the champions engaged;[5] and each, totally regardless of his own safety, sought only the destruction of his opponent.

The spectators, in horrid silence, trembled at every blow, and wished to share the danger, till at length victory[6], which had hitherto been doubtful, appeared to declare against the Romans; they beheld two of their champions lying[7] dead upon the plain, and the three Curiatii, [being] all wounded slowly endeavouring to

1) *qui devaient obliger.* 2) *on leur rappela leurs exploits antérieurs.* 3) *ils déposèrent.* 4) *avertis de.* 5) *engagèrent le combat* or *en vinrent aux mains.* 6) Use the article. 7) *couchés morts.*

pursue the survivor, who seemed by flight[8] to beg for mercy. The Alban army, unable to suppress their joy, raised a loud acclamation, while the Romans inwardly cursed and repined[9] at the cowardice of him whom they saw in circumstances of such[10] baseness. Soon, however, they began to alter their sentiments, when they perceived that his flight was only pretended, in order to separate his antagonists, whom[11] he was unable to oppose united.

8) *en fuyant.* 9) *se fâchèrent de.* 10) *v. commettre une pareille.* 11) *auxquels il ne pouvait résister tant qu'ils étaient ensemble.*

## III.

The Roman champion quickly after stopped his course, and turning upon[1] him who followed most closely[2] behind him, laid[3] him dead at his feet. The second brother, advancing to[4] assist him who was fallen, 2soon 1shared the same fate; and now there[5] remained but the last Curiatius to conquer, who, fatigued and quite disabled with his wounds, 2slowly 1came up[6] to offer an easy victory. He was killed, almost unresisting,[7] while the conqueror exulting, offered him as a victim to the superiority of the Romans, whom[8] now the Alban army consented to obey.

A victory so great, and attended with such signal effects, deserved every honour[9] Rome could bestow; but as if none of the virtues of that age were to be[10] without alloy, the hand which in the morning was exerted to save his country, was before night imbrued in the blood of a sister. Returning triumphant from the field, it raised[11] his indignation to behold her bathed in tears, and lamenting the loss of her lover, one of the Curiatii, to whom she was betrothed; but, upon seeing the vest which she had made for her lover, among the number of his spoils, and hearing her upbraidings[12], it provoked him[13] beyond the power of sufferance[13], so that he slew her in a rage. This action greatly displeased the senate

1) *s'arrêta dans sa c. et se retournant contre celui.* 2) *le plus près.* 3) *l'étendit mort.* 4) *pour secourir celui.* 5) *il ne restait qu'à.* 6) *arriva.* 7) *sans résistance.* 8) Dat. *à qui.* 9) Add: which. 10) *devait être.* 11) *son indignation fut excitée lorsqu'il la vit.* 12) *ses reproches.* 13) *il fut aigri à un tel point qu'il.*

some fish, when one of the Zealanders dragged him into the canoe, and paddled off as fast as possible. The marines, on this violent aggression, fired with effect, and Tayeto sprang into the sea and swam back to the ship. In this island, or rather these two islands, were seen certain proofs of the prevalence[5] of the practice of eating human flesh.

At great risk Cook explored the strait which separates New Zealand into two islands, nearly equal to one another; a current of much violence ran through it[6], and the ship was scarcely saved from the rocks. This strait is four or five leagues broad at the narrowest part. The adventurers took in a store of fresh water and of wood, and sailed for the Indian seas, intending to return by the cape of Good Hope to England. They explored part of the coast of New Holland, or New South Wales, and anchored in a bay, which from[7] the numerous unknown plants found near it, was called Botany Bay. As the sea on this coast was altogether unknown, they were in constant danger from[8] the coral reefs and rocks with which[9] the waters abound.

5) *que l'usage de manger la chaire humaine y régnait.* 6) *le traversait.* 7) *en raison de.* 8) *causé par.* 9) *qui abondent dans ces eaux.*

## III.

On one occasion the ship grounded and was lifted over the ledge of a rock, and lay in a hollow within it, while the bumping and grating of the bottom tore away the sheathing-boards and false keel, and parts of her planking were[1] floating about. When they extricated the ship from this peril, she drew[2] so much water, that three pumps could hardly keep it down;[3] they then took a sail, and mixing a large quantity of oakum[4] and wool together, stitched them down by handfuls, and then spread the whole with sheep's-dung and filth. The sail was then hauled under the ship's bottom; when it came to the leak, the wool and oakum, with part of the sail, were forced inwards by the pressure of the water, so that one pump, instead of three, now sufficed to keep it under. But they afterwards discovered that the rock

1) *flottaient çà et là.* 2) *avait une voie d'eau si forte.* 3) *la maintenir basse.* 4) *étoupe.*

itself had contributed to their preservation, for a large piece of it had stuck in one of the holes, and so had kept out the water.

Cook returned home after losing[5] the astronomer who had taken the transit, the midshipman who had suggested the method of patching up[6] the damaged bottom by a sail, and several others by sickness, and arrived in England on the 11th June 1771. The circumstances here mentioned induced him to pay so much attention to the health of his men, that on his second voyage, which lasted more than three years, he lost only one man, and that by consumption.

In 1776 he left on[7] a third voyage, going by the Cape of Good Hope, New Zealand[8], the Sandwich Islands, to the point where the great continents of America and Asia approach most nearly[9] to each other. In February 1779, he left the Island of Owhyhee, or Ooui, well provided with stores of fresh meat, but, unhappily, a storm brought him back again. Quarrels[10] began by the natives stealing[11] the tongs and chisel from the armourer's forge; and the day that this[12] happened, there were blows struck[13] and stones thrown in attempts[14] to recover them and punish the thief. The next night the large cutter of one of his vessels was carried off, and Cook set out with armed men to the king's residence.

5) *après avoir p.* 6) *réparer.* 7) *partit pour.* 8) *la Nouvelle-Zélande.* 9) *se rapprochent le plus* or *sont le plus rapprochés l'un de l'autre.* 10) Use the article. 11) *parce que les indigènes volèrent.* 12) *le jour où cela.* 13) *portés.* 14) *pour.*

## IV.

All was very quiet, and there was every show of submission, till news came in that one of the native chiefs had been killed by the people in the boats; now the savages began to arm themselves with long spears, clubs, knives and mats, and the women, who had been sitting on the shore, chatting and eating, removed themselves; while a low murmur ran through the multitude. An old priest came with a cocoa-nut, and by singing and making a noise, endeavoured to distract Captain Cook's attention. He began to think there[1] was danger, and with the marines retired to the shore, holding the

1) *qu'il y avait.*

king by the hand, who went very quietly and willingly with him. The natives made a lane for them to pass[2], and as they had only fifty or sixty yards to go, and the boats lay about their own length from the shore, there was no apprehension of the fatal result.

The king's youngest son entered the pinnace without hesitation, and the king himself was doing[3] the same, when his wife threw her arms round his neck, and with one or two chiefs detained him. Cook was desirous of getting the king on board, but after ineffectual attempts was ready to give it up, when one of the natives threw a stone at him; Cook fired at him with small shot, but the fellow had a thick mat, and the charge had little effect; another brandished his spear, when Cook levelled the second barrel, and missing him, shot the next; the sergeant then aimed and killed him on the spot. The man fell, the natives retired, but urged by those behind, advanced again and threw a volley of stones. On this the marines fired, and so did the people in the boats.[4] Captain Cook did not approve [of] this firing, and waved his[5] hand to stop it, desiring[6] also the boats to come closer to receive the marines; unfortunately, this waving of the hand was mistaken by one of the officers for a signal to go further off the shore; the natives made a rush, the marines hastened to the boats, and Cook was alone.

He made[7] towards the boat with one hand on the back of his head, to protect it from the stones, and with his musket under his arm. One native, with great marks of fear, followed and struck him on the back of the head, with a club. Cook staggered and fell; then another stabbed him in the neck with a dagger, Cook staggered knee-deep[8] into the water, being within five or six yards, all this time, of his own boat. The savages crowded around him[9], and struggled with him in the water, and finally dispatched[10] him, while the men in the boat, as it were[11], within arm's length of him, were so confused and crowded, that they could do nothing. Under these circumstances blame has been laid on[12] one or two indivi-

2) *une haie pour les laisser passer.* 3) *allait faire de même.* 4) *et les gens . . . de même.* 5) *fit signe de la m.* 6) *commandant.* 7) *se dirigea.* 8) *enfoncé jusqu'aux genoux.* 9) *l'entourèrent.* — 10) *l'achevèrent.* 11) *pour ainsi dire.* 12) *on accusa . . . de négligence.*

duals concerned, imputing[12] either carelessness or stupidity, but it seems no wonder that, in such a crowd of assailants, the result was thus fatal. Cook's body was devoured by the savages, and only some bones and the hands, already salted, were obtained by burning a village and other acts of war.

The peculiar excellence of Cook's voyages consists in this, that everything is seen with an accurate and observing eye. He describes the productions, habits of the natives, appearances of the seas, water-spouts in the air, oyster-beds, in short everything, in a way that interests and delights us.

12) See the foot-note p. 114.

## 8.

## Discovery of America.

### I.

On the third of August, in the year 1492, Columbus set sail[1], a little before sunrise, in presence of a vast crowd of spectators, who sent up[2] their supplications to heaven for the prosperous issue of the voyage, which they wished rather than expected. Columbus steered[3] directly for[3] the Canary Islands[4], and arrived there without any occurrence that would have deserved notice on[5] any other occasion. But in a voyage of such expectation and importance, every circumstance was the object of attention.

On the first of October they were, according to the admiral's reckoning, seven hundred and seventy leagues to the west[6] of the Canaries; but, lest[7] his men should be intimidated by the prodigious length of the navigation, he gave out[8] that they had proceeded only five hundred and eighty-four leagues; and fortunately for Columbus, neither his own pilot nor those of the other ships had skill enough to correct this error and discover the deceit. They had now been above[9] three weeks at[10] sea; they had proceeded far beyond what former[11] navigators had attempted or deemed possible; all their prognostics of

1) *mit à la v.* 2) *adressaient.* 3) *se dirigea.* 4) *Iles Canaries.* 5) *en toute autre.* 6) *à l'ouest.* 7) *de peur que ne ... fussent.* 8) *fit savoir.* 9) *plus de.* 10) *en.* 11) *précédents.*

discovery, drawn from the flight of birds and other circumstances, had proved[12] fallacious; the appearances of land, with which their own credulity or the artifice of their commander had from time to time flattered and amused them, had been altogether illusive, and their prospect of success seemed now to be as distant as ever.

These reflections occurred often to men who had no other object or occupation than to reason and discourse concerning[13] the intention and circumstances of their expedition. They made impression at first upon the ignorant and timid, and extending[14] by degrees to such as[15] were better informed or more resolute, the contagion spread at length from ship to ship. From secret whispers or murmurings they proceeded to open cabals and public complaints. They taxed[16] their sovereign with[16] inconsiderate credulity, in paying such regard to the vain promises and rash conjectures of an indigent foreigner, as to[17] hazard the lives[17] of so many of her own subjects in prosecuting a chimerical scheme. They affirmed that they had fully performed their duty by[18] venturing so far in an unknown and hopeless course, and could incur[19] no blame for refusing to follow any longer a desperate adventurer to certain destruction. They contended that it was necessary to think of returning to Spain, while their crazy vessels were still in a condition to keep the sea, but expressed their fears that the attempt would prove vain, as the wind, which had hitherto been so favourable to their course, must render it impossible to sail in the opposite direction. All agreed[20] that Columbus should be compelled by force to adopt a measure on which their common safety depended. Some of the more audacious proposed, as the most expeditious and certain method for getting[21] rid at once of his remonstrances, to throw him into the sea, [being] persuaded that, on their return to Spain, the death of an unsuccessful projector would excite little concern, and be[22] inquired into with no curiosity.

12) *s'étaient montrés faux.* 13) *sur.* 14) *s'étendait peu à peu.* 15) *à ceux qui.* 16) *accuser de.* 17) *au point d'exposer la vie.* — 18) *en se hasardant.* 19) *et qu'ils ne se rendaient coupables d'aucun reproche en.* 20) *Tous s'accordaient.* 21) *de se débarrasser.* 22) *et qu'on n'examinerait pas la chose de si près.*

## II.

Columbus was fully sensible[1] [of] his perilous situation. He had observed, with great uneasiness, the fatal operation of[2] ignorance and of fear[2] in producing[3] disaffection among his crew, and saw that it was now ready to burst out into open mutiny. He retained, however, perfect[4] presence of mind. He affected to seem ignorant[5] [of] their machinations. Notwithstanding the agitation and solicitude of his own mind, he appeared with a cheerful contenance, like a man satisfied with the progress he had made, and confident[6] of success. Sometimes[7] he employed all the arts of insinuation to soothe his men; sometimes[7] he endeavoured to work[8] upon their ambition or avarice by magnificent descriptions of the fame and wealth they were about to acquire. On other occasions he assumed a tone of authority and threatened them with vengeance from their sovereign, if[9], by their dastardly behaviour, they should defeat[9] this noble effort to promote the glory of God and exalt the Spanish name above that of every other nation. Even with[10] seditious sailors, the words of a man whom they had been accustomed to reverence, were[11] weighty and persuasive[11], and not only restrained them from[11] those violent excesses which they meditated, but prevailed[12] [with] them to accompany their admiral for some time longer.

As they proceeded, the indications of approaching land seemed to be more certain, and excited hope in proportion. The birds began to appear in flocks, flying towards [the] south-west. Columbus, imitating the Portuguese navigators, who had been guided in several of their discoveries by the motion of birds, altered his course from due[13] west towards that quarter whither they pointed their flight. But, after holding on for several days in this new direction without [any] better success than formerly, having seen no object during thirty days but the sea and the sky, the hopes of his companions subsided faster than they had risen; their fears revived with[14]

1) *reconnut.* 2) *effet de l' . . . et de la.* 3) *qui produisaient.* 4) *toute sa.* 5) *il feignit d'ignorer* (acc.). 6) *sûr du.* 7) *tantôt — tantôt.* 8) *d'agir.* 9) *si, par leur lâche conduite, ils frustraient.* 10) *auprès de* or *sur des.* 11) *eurent une grande force de persuasion, et non seulement les empêchèrent de commettre.* 12) *les portèrent à.* 13) *de l'ouest direct vers le côté.* 14) *reprirent une f. nouvelle.*

additional[14] force; impatience, rage and despair appeared in every countenance. All sense of subordination was lost. The officers, who had hitherto concurred[15] with Columbus in[15] opinion, and supported his authority, now took part[16] with the private men; they assembled tumultuously on the deck, expostulated with their commander, mingled threats with their expostulations and required him instantly to tack about[17] and return to Europe.

Columbus perceived that it would be of no avail to have recourse to any of his former arts, which, having been tried so often, had lost their effect; and that it was impossible to rekindle any zeal for the success of the expedition among men in whose breasts fear had extinguished every generous sentiment. He saw that it was no less[18] vain to think of employing either gentle or severe measures to quell a mutiny so general and so violent. It was necessary, on all these accounts[19], to soothe passions which he could no longer command, and to give way[20] to a torrent too impetuous to be[21] checked. He promised solemnly to his men that he would comply[22] [with] their request, provided[23] they would accompany him and obey his command for three days longer, and if, during that time, land were not discovered, he would then abandon the enterprise and direct his course towards Spain.

15) *partagé l'op. de C.* 16) *s'associèrent aux simples marins.* 17) *et exigèrent qu'il virât de bord et ret.* 18) *aussi inutile de songer à.* 19) *pour tous ces motifs.* 20) *céder.* 21) *pour qu'il pût être arrêté.* 22) *se rendrait à leur demande.* 23) *pourvu qu'ils . . .* (Imp. Subj.)

## III.

Enraged as[1] the sailors were, and impatient[2] to turn their faces again towards their native country, this proposition did not appear to them unreasonable; nor did Columbus hazard much in confining[3] himself to a term so short. The presages of discovering land were now so numerous and promising that he deemed them infallible. For[4] some days the sounding line[4] reached the bottom, and the soil which it brought up indicated land[5]

1) *Tout enragés qu'étaient les m.* 2) *et tout impatients qu'ils étaient de.* 3) *en se bornant à.* 4) *Depuis quelques jours la sonde.* 5) *que la terre n'était pas loin.*

to be[5] at no great distance. The flocks of birds increased, and were composed[6] not only of sea-fowl[7], but of such[8] land-birds as[8] could not be supposed[8] to fly far from the shore. The crew of the Pinta observed a cane floating, which seemed to have been newly cut, and likewise a piece of timber artificially carved. The sailors on board the Nina took up[9] the branch of a tree with red berries perfectly fresh. The clouds around the setting sun assumed a new appearance; the air was more mild and warm, and during night the wind became unequal and variable. From all these symptoms Columbus was so confident of being near land, that on the evening of the eleventh of October, after public prayers for success, he ordered the sails to be furled[10] and the ships to lie to[11], keeping strict watch, lest they[12] should be driven ashore in the night. During this interval of suspense and expectation, no man shut his eyes, all kept upon deck; gazing intently towards that quarter where they expected to discover the land, which had so long been the object of their wishes.

About two hours before midnight, Columbus, standing on the forecastle, observed a light at a distance, and privately pointed it out to Pedro Guttierez, a page of the queen's wardrobe. Guttierez perceived it, and calling to Salcedo, comptroller of the fleet, all three saw it in motion, as if it were carried from place to place. A little after midnight, the joyful sound [of] *land! land!* was heard from the Pinta, which kept always ahead[13] of the other ships. But having been so often deceived by fallacious appearances, every man was now become slow of belief[14], and waited in all the anguish of uncertainty and impatience [for] the return of day. As soon as the morning dawned, all doubts and fears were dispelled. From every ship an island was seen[15] about two leagues to the north, whose flat and verdant fields, well stored with wood and watered with many rivulets, presented the aspect of a delightful country. The crew of the Pinta instantly began the *Te Deum*,

6) *consistaient.* 7) *en oiseaux de mer.* 8) *mais en oiseaux de terre appartenant aux espèces que l'on sait s'éloigner peu de la côte.* 9) *tirèrent des flots.* 10) *de ferler les voiles.* 11) *de se tenir en panne.* 12) *pour qu'ils ne fussent pas poussés.* 13) *qui voguait toujours en avant.* 14) slow of belief = *incrédule.* 15) *on aperçut.*

as a hymn of thanksgiving to God, and were joined[16] by those of the other ships with tears of joy and transports of congratulation. This office of gratitude to Heaven was followed by an act of justice to their commander. They threw themselves at the feet of Columbus, with feelings of self-condemnation, mingled with reverence. They implored him to pardon their ignorance[17], incredulity and insolence, which had caused him so much unnecessary disquiet, and had so often obstructed the prosecution of his well-concerted plan; and passing, in the warmth of their admiration, from one extreme to another, they now pronounced[18] the man whom they had so lately reviled and threatened, to be[19] a person inspired by Heaven with sagacity and[19] fortitude more than human[20], in order to accomplish a design so[21] far beyond the ideas and conception of all former[22] ages.

16) *auquel se joignirent ceux.* 17) *de leur pardonner leur.* — 18) *proclamèrent que.* 19) *était un être auquel le ciel avait inspiré une s. et une.* 20) *surhumaines.* 21) *qui dépassait tant.* 22) *de tous les siècles précédents.*

## IV.

As soon as the sun arose, all their boats were manned[1] and armed. They rowed towards the island [with their] colours displayed, with warlike music and other martial pomp. As they approached the coast[2], they saw it covered with a multitude of people, whom the novelty of the spectacle had drawn together[3], whose attitudes and gestures expressed wonder and astonishment at[4] the strange objects which presented themselves to their view. Columbus was the first European who set foot[5] on the new world which he had discovered. He landed in a rich dress, and [with] a naked[6] sword in his hand. His men followed, and, kneeling down, they all kissed the ground which they had so long desired to see. They next[7] erected a crucifix, and prostrating themselves before it, returned thanks to God for[8] conducting their voyage to such a happy issue. They then took solemn possession of the country for the crown of Castile and

1) *garnis d'hommes.* 2) *de la côte* (Gen.). 3) *rassemblés.* 4) *des objets étranges.* 5) *mit pied à terre.* 6) *l'épée nue à la main.* — 7) *La première chose qu'ils firent fut d'ériger un cr.* 8) *pour avoir amené leur v. à une aussi h.*

Leon, with all the formalities which the Portuguese were accustomed to observe in acts of this kind in their new discoveries.

The Spaniards, while thus employed, were surrounded by many of the natives, who gazed in silent admiration upon actions which they could not comprehend, and of which they could not foresee the consequences. The dress of the Spaniards, the whiteness of their skins, their beards, their arms, appeared strange and surprising. The vast machines in which they had traversed the ocean, that seemed to move upon the waters with wings, and uttered a dreadful sound resembling thunder, accompanied with[9] lightning and smoke, struck them with[9] such terror, that they began to respect their new guests as a superior order of beings, and concluded they were children of the sun, who had descended to visit the earth.

The Europeans were hardly less amazed at the scene now[10] before them. Every herb, and shrub, and tree was different from those which flourished in Europe. The soil seemed to be rich, but bore few marks of cultivation. The climate, even to the Spaniards, felt[11] warm though extremely delightful. The inhabitants appeared in the simple innocence of nature. Their black hair, long and uncurled, floated upon their shoulders, or was bound in tresses on their head. They had no beards, and their bodies[12] were perfectly smooth.

Their complexion was of a dusty coper-colour, their features singular rather than disagreeable, their aspect gentle and timid. Though not tall[13], they were wellshaped and active. Their faces[12], and several parts of their bodies[12], were fantastically painted with glaring[14] colours. They were shy at first through fear, but soon became familiar with the Spaniards, and with transports of joy received from them hawk-bells, glass beads or other bawbles; in return for which they gave such provisions as[15] they had, and some cotton yarn, the only commodity of value which they could produce. Towards evening, Columbus returned to his ship, accompanied by many of the islanders in their boats, which they called canoes, and though rudely formed out of the trunk of

9) *de.* 10) *qui se présentait à leur vue.* 11) *était.* 12) Use the singular. 13) *sans être grands.* 14) *criardes* or *éclatantes.* 15) *les provisions qu'ils avaient.*

a single tree, they rowed them with surprising dexterity. Thus in[16] the first interview between the inhabitants of the new and old worlds[17], every thing was conducted amicably and to their mutual satisfaction. The former, enlightened and ambitious, formed[18] already vast ideas with respect to the advantages which they might derive from the regions that began to open[19] to their view. The latter, simple and undiscerning, had no foresight of the calamities and desolation which were approaching their country.

16) *à.* 17) *et de l'ancien monde.* 18) *conçurent.* 19) refl. v. *s'ouvrir.*

## 9.

## Columbus' first Return to Europe.

The voyage was prosperous till the fourteenth of February, and he had advanced near five hundred leagues across the Atlantic ocean, when the wind began to rise, and continued to blow with increasing rage[1] which terminated in a furious hurricane. Every thing[2] that the naval skill and experience of Columbus could devise, was employed, in order to save the ships. But it was impossible to withstand the violence[3] of the storm, and, as they were still far from any land, destruction[4] seemed inevitable. The sailors had recourse to prayers to Almighty God, to the invocation of saints, to vows and charms, to every thing that religion dictates or superstition suggests to the affrighted mind of man. No prospect of deliverance appearing, they abandoned themselves to[5] despair, and expected every moment to be swallowed up in the waves.

Besides the passions which naturally agitate and alarm the human mind in such awful situations, when certain death, in one of his most terrible forms, is before it, Columbus had to endure feelings[6] of distress peculiar to himself[6]. He dreaded that all knowledge of the amazing discoveries which he had made, was[7] now to perish; mankind were to be deprived of[8] every benefit that might have been derived from the happy success of his schemes, and his own name would descend

1) *violence.* 2) *Tout ce que.* 3) Use the dative *à la v.* — 4) *leur perte.* 5) Use the article. 6) *des sentiments de regret tout particuliers.* 7) *devait.* 8) *être privée de.*

to posterity as that of a rash, deluded adventurer, instead of being transmitted with the honour due to the author and conductor of the most noble enterprise that had ever been undertaken.

These reflections extinguished all sense of his own personal danger. Less affected[9] with the loss of life, than solicitous[9] to preserve the memory of[10] what he had attempted and achieved, he retired to his cabin, and wrote, upon parchment, a short account of the voyage which he had made, of the course which he had taken, of the situation and riches of the countries which he had discovered, and of the colony that he had left there. Having wrapped up this in an oiled[11] cloth, which he inclosed in a cake of wax, he put it into a cask carefully stopped up, and threw it into the sea, in hopes[12] that some fortunate accident might preserve a deposit of so much importance to the world. At length Providence interposed to save a life reserved for other services. The wind abated[13], the sea became calm, and on the evening of the fifteenth, Columbus and his companions discovered land. They found it[14] to be St. Mary, one of the Azores.[15]

9) *moins affligé ... que désireux.* 10) *de ce qu'il avait entrepris.* 11) *toile cirée.* 12) *espérant* or *dans l'espoir.* 13) *s'apaisa* refl. v. 14) *ils reconnurent l'île de Sainte-Marie.* 15) *Açores.*

## 10.

## Life and Writings of Oliver Goldsmith.

### I.

Oliver Goldsmith was a native[1] of Ireland, and was born on the 29th of November 1728. Two villages claim the honour of having given him birth: Pallas, in the county of Longford; and Elphin, in the county of Roscommon. The former is named as the place in the epitaph by Dr. Johnson, inscribed on his monument in Westminster Abbey, but later investigations have decided in favour of Elphin.

He was the second son of the Rev. C. Goldsmith, a clergyman of the established church, but without any patrimony. He was equally distinguished for[2] his literary attainments and for[2] his benevolence. His family consisted of five sons and two daughters, and from this little

1) *ét. natif.* 2) *par.*

world at home, Goldsmith has drawn many of his domestic scenes, both[3] whimsical and[3] touching; his father's fireside furnished many of the family scenes of the "Vicar of Wakefield", and it is said[4], that the learned simplicity and amiable peculiarities of that worthy divine have been happily illustrated in the character of Dr. Primrose.

After being instructed in the classics, to qualify[5] him for the university, on the 11th of June 1744, Goldsmith, then fifteen years of age, was placed in Trinity College, Dublin, and was admitted to the degree[6] of Arts in February 1749. After various consultations respecting his future pursuits, it was at last determined that he should study physic, and accordingly he proceeded to Edinburgh in 1752, and there studied medicine under the professors of that university.

After he had attended[7] some courses [of lectures], it was thought[8] advisable that he should complete his medical studies at the university of Leyden, then celebrated as a great medical school; and being from his benevolent[9] disposition involved in difficulties, augmented by an engagement to pay a considerable sum for a fellow student, he was obliged to leave Scotland precipitately. In the beginning of 1754, he arrived at Leith, where he was arrested at the suit[10] of a tailor in Edinburgh to whom he had given security for his friend. By the good offices of Lachlan Maclane, Esq.[11] and Dr. Sleigh, then in college, he was delivered [out] of the hands of the bailiff, and took his passage, on board a Dutch ship to[12] Rotterdam, from whence, after a short stay, he proceeded to Leyden.

3) *aussi bizarres que touchantes.* 4) *on dit que.* 5) *le préparer à.* 6) *de maître ès arts.* 7) *suivi.* 8) *on jugea à propos.* — 9) *par suite de sa générosité.* 10) *à la requête.* 11) *Monsieur* before the name. 12) *sur un vaisseau hollandais pour.*

## II.

His passion for travel[1], which had long lain dormant[2] was now thoroughly awakened; he visited a great part of Flanders, and after passing some time at Strasburg and Louvain, where he took the degree of M. B.[3], he

1) *pour les voyages.* 2) *qui avait l. dormi.* 3) *ses degrés de bachelier en médecine.*

accompanied an English gentleman to Berne and Geneva. He travelled on foot during the greatest part of his tour, having left England with very little money. Being capable of sustaining fatigue, and not easily terrified at danger, he became enthusiastically fond[4] of visiting different countries. He had some knowledge of French and of music, and played tolerably well on[5] the German flute; which from an amusement, became at times[6] the means of subsistence. His learning procured him a hospitable reception at most[7] of the religious houses, and his music made him welcome to[8] the peasants of Flanders and other parts of Germany. "Whenever I approached," he said, "a peasant's house towards night-fall[9], I played one of my most merry tunes, and that procured me not only a lodging, but subsistence for the next day; but in truth, I must own, whenever I attempted to entertain persons of a higher rank, they always thought my performances[10] odious, and never made any return for my[11] endeavour to please them."

On his arrival at Geneva he was recommended as a travelling tutor to a young man to whom a considerable sum of money had been left by his uncle, a pawnbroker near Holborn. During Goldsmith's continuance[12] in Switzerland, he assiduously cultivated his poetical talents, of which he had given some proofs while[13] at the college of Edinburgh. It was from hence[14] he sent the first sketch of his delightful poem "The Traveller," to his brother, the clergyman in Ireland, who lived with an amiable wife on[15] an income of only 40 L. a year. From Geneva, Goldsmith and his pupil visited the South of France, where the young man, upon some disagreement with his preceptor, paid him the small part of his salary which was due, and embarked at Marseilles for England.

Our wanderer was left once more on the world at large[16]. He set out from hence on foot, and in that manner travelled through various districts of France. He

4) *il fut saisi d'un désir passionné.* 5) *de.* 6) *quelquefois.* — 7) *dans la plupart.* 8) *lui procura un bon accueil auprès de.* — 9) *vers* or *à l'entrée de la nuit.* 10) *mon jeu.* 11) *ne songèrent jamais à reconnaître mes.* 12) *le séjour.* 13) *pendant qu'il avait été au c.* 14) *Ce fut de là qu'.* 15) *d'.* 16) *vaste.*

finally pursued his journey into Italy, visiting Venice, Verona, Florence and other celebrated places. At Padua, where he staid six months, he is said[17] to have taken a medical degree. In Italy Goldsmith found his talent for music almost useless, for every peasant was a better musician than himself; but his skill for disputation still served his purpose, and the religious establishments were equally hospitable. At length, his curiosity being fully gratified, he resolved to trace[18] his steps towards his native home. He returned through France, as the shorter route, and as affording greater facilities to a pedestrian. He was lodged and entertained, as formerly, sometimes at religious and learned establishments, and sometimes at the cottages of the peasantry[19], and thus, with[20] the aid of his philosophy and his flute, he disputed and piped his way homewards[21].

17) *on dit qu'il a obtenu un diplôme de docteur en médecine.* 18) *de diriger ses pas.* 19) *des paysans.* 20) *à l'aide.* 21) *il reprit le chemin de son pays en argumentant et en jouant de cet instrument.*

## III.

He arrived at Dover in the beginning of the winter of 1756. His whole stock of cash could not defray the expense of the ordinary conveyance, and neither flute, nor logic could help him to[1] a supper or a bed. He however contrived[2] to reach London in safety, where, to use his own words, he found himself "without friends, money, or impudence"; his mind, too, was filled with the gloomiest apprehensions. By the kind recommendation of Dr. Radcliffe, one of his tutors at Trinity College, he obtained a situation as assistant to a boarding-school or academy. But to[3] a person of his temper and habits, this employment was peculiarly distasteful[4].

How long he remained in this situation is not known, but he left it to take that of assistant to a chemist, near Fish Street Hill. While here, he discovered that his old friend and fellow-student, Dr. Sleigh, was in London, and he soon found him out. By his advice and friendly assistance, Goldsmith commenced medical practitioner[5] at Bankside, in Southwark, whence he afterwards removed to the Temple. His practice was not very pro-

1) *lui procurer.* 2) *il trouva moyen.* 3) *pour un homme.* — 4) *désagréable.* 5) *à exercer la profession de médecin.*

ductive; he was obliged to have recourse also to his pen, and thus, as he says, "with very little practice as a physician, and very little reputation as a poet, I made shift[5] to live."

A rapid change now took place in his circumstances, in consequence of the increased patronage of the booksellers. The late Mr. Newberry, who gave encouragement to men of literary abilities became his patron, and introduced him as one of the writers in the Public Ledger, in which his "Citizen of the World" originally appeared, under the title [of] "Chinese Letters". At this time also he wrote occasionally for the British Magazine and Critical Review, conducted by Dr. Smollet, from which connexion Goldsmith is said[6] to have derived important advantages. The liberal soul of Smollet made him the friend of every author in distress; and he warmly interested himself in Goldsmith's success. He not only recommended him to the patronage of the most eminent booksellers, but introduced him to the notice of the first literary characters; but the most remarkable in point of[7] eminence to whom he was introduced at this time, was Dr. Johnson, with whom he now regularly associated, either from similarity of dispositions or pursuits.

He now removed to Wine Office Court, [in] Fleet Street, where he occupied genteel apartments, received visits of ceremony, and sometimes gave[8] entertainments to[8] his literary friends. But his improvidence and generosity soon produced embarrassments in his circumstances, notwithstanding the sums which he received for his writings, which ought[9] to have more than sufficed to keep him out of debt[10]; and we find him under arrest for his rent, just as he was finishing for the press his "Vicar of Wakefield". In this dilemma he sent for his friend Johnson, who sold the work to Mr. Newberry for sixty pounds, and paid his landlady.

This price was certainly little for a work of such merit, but the author's name was not then well known to the public, and the purchaser took the whole risk on

5) *je vivotais* or *je gagnais petitement ma vie.* 6) *a retiré, à ce qu'on dit, de grands avantages de cette liaison.* 7) *par rapport au talent.* 8) *il reçut et régala.* 9) *et qui auraient dû plus que suffire.* 10) *l'empêcher de faire des dettes.*

himself by paying the money down. It[11] was not till after the publication of his "Traveller," which met with great success, that Mr. Newberry ventured to put the "Vicar of Wakefield" to the press, and he then reaped the twofold advantage, arising from the intrinsic merit of the work, and the rising character[12] of its author.

11) *Ce ne fut qu'après la p.* 12) *et de la renommée croissante.*

## IV.

After the sale of this novel, Goldsmith worked assiduously for Mr. Newberry. He revised and corrected several publications; among others, "The Art of Poetry," a "Life of Beau Nash," and a republication of his own letters, originally contributed to the Public Ledger, under the title of "The Citizen of the World," a work entitled to the praise of supereminent merit, and which is still[1] ranked among the classical productions of the British muse. He also published, for his own benefit, a selection of all his fugitive pieces, in one volume, under the title of „Essays." Goldsmith about this time fixed his abode in the Temple, where he ever after resided.

In the number of literary friends who visited him there, and with whom he now associated, were Burke, Fox, Johnson, Percy, Reynolds, Garrick, Colman, Boswell, Beauclerk, the lords Nugent and Charlemont, and with whom he formed the celebrated literary club, so renowned at the time[2], and so often mentioned in the "Life of Johnson." He now published his "History of England, in a series of "Letters from a Nobleman to his Son." This little work was at first published anonymously, and was very generally attributed to Lord Littleton, who then held[3] some rank in the world of letters, from its easy elegance of language. That it was really the production of Goldsmith was soon afterwards known, and few works have had a more[4] extensive circulation.

The fame he had now acquired as a critic, novelist, and a poet, prompted him to try his talent in the drama, and he produced the „Good-natured Man," at Covent Garden Theatre. Dr. Johnson wrote the prologue; but

1) *et qui encore aujourd'hui compte parmi.* 2) *dans ce temps là.* 3) *occupait un certain rang dans le monde littéraire.* 4) *plus grande vogue.*

it was withdrawn after nine representations. He next published a series of histories for the instruction of young readers; these were: his "History of England," in four volumes; the "History of Rome," in two volumes; and the "History of Greece," in two volumes. For the "History of England," he received from his bookseller 500 l. These historical compilations possess all the ease, grace and simplicity peculiar to the general style of their author, and are admirably well calculated to attract young readers by the graces of composition. The success they[5] met with, at their first appearance, has not yet abated, and they are still considered as the best historical works for the use of youth.

His next work was the poem of "The Deserted Village." Previous to its publication, the bookseller, who had bargained for the manuscript, gave him a note for one hundred guineas. Having mentioned this soon after to some of his friends, one of them remarked that it was a very great sum for so short a performance. "In truth," said Goldsmith, "I think so too; it is much more than the honest man can afford, or the piece is worth; I have not been easy[6], since I received it; I will, therefore, go back and return him his note." This he actually did and left it entirely to the bookseller to pay him according to the profits produced by the sale of the piece, which, however, turned out[7] very considerable.

Not discouraged by the cold reception his first play had met with[8], he resolved to try a second; and notwithstanding the predictions of a total failure, his drama, "She Stoops to Conquer, or the Mistakes of a Night," met with universal applause, and still keeps possession of the stage. It was with the greatest difficulty that Colman, the manager of Covent Garden Theatre, could be got[9] to consent to put the piece in rehearsal[9], so confident was he[10], that it would not be successful. On the first night of the performance, Goldsmith did not come to the house till towards the close of the representation, having rambled in St. James' Park, to ruminate on the probable fate of his piece, and even then, he was pre-

5) *qu'elles obtinrent.* 6) *tranquille.* 7) *furent.* 8) *avait trouvé.* 9) *put être engagé à faire étudier la pièce.* 10) *tant il était sûr.*

vailed on with difficulty, by a friend, to[11] repair to the theatre.

He had scarcely entered the passage that leads to the stage, when his ears were shocked by a hiss. Such was our poor author's tremor and agitation, that, running up to the manager, he exclaimed: "What's that? what's that?" "Pshaw, doctor," replied Colman, in a sarcastic tone, don't be terrified at squibs, when we have been sitting these two hours upon a barrel of gunpowder." Goldsmith's pride was so mortified by this remark, that the friendship which had before subsisted between him and the manager, was from that moment dissolved.

11) *de se rendre.*

## V.

He next published "The History of the Earth and Animated Nature," in[1] the beginning of 1774, on which he had been engaged about four years[1]. The numerous editions through which it has passed, attest that, if not a profound, it is at least an amusing and useful work. This finally closed the literary labours of Goldsmith. During the progress of this undertaking, he is said to have received from the publisher 850 l. of copy money.

Notwithstanding the great success of his productions, by[2] some of which he cleared[2] 1800 l. in one year, his circumstances were not in a prosperous situation, partly owing[3] to the liberality of his disposition, and partly to[3] a habit of gaming, of the arts of which[4] he knew very little, and thus became the prey of those who took advantage of his simplicity. Before his death he published the prospectus of a Universal Dictionary of Arts and Sciences; and, as his literary friends, Sir Joshua Reynolds, Dr. Johnson, Mr. Beauclerk, Mr. Garrick and others, had undertaken to furnish him with articles upon different subjects, he entertained the most sanguine expectations[5] from it. The undertaking, however, did not meet with that encouragement from the[6] booksellers which he had imagined it would receive, and he found himself obliged

1) *dont il s'était occupé envir. 4 ans, au commencement de 1774.* 2) *dont quelques-uns lui rapportèrent.* 3) *en partie par suite de.* 4) *des finesses duquel.* 5) *il nourrissait à ce sujet les plus vives espérances.* 6) *de la part des.*

to abandon the design. It is supposed that he had fondly[7] promised himself relief from his pecuniary difficulties by this scheme, and consequently his chagrin at the disappointment was the more keenly felt. He frequently lamented the circumstance to his friends, and there is little doubt that it contributed, with other vexations, to aggravate the disease which ended[8] in his dissolution.

Goldsmith had been for some years afflicted, at different times, with a violent complaint. The attacks of this disease had latterly become more frequent and violent; and these, combined with anxiety of mind, on the subject of his accumulating debts, embittered[9] his days, and brought on almost habitual despondency. In this unhappy condition he was attacked by a nervous fever, which terminated in his death, on the 4th of April 1774, in the forty-fifth year of his age. For some reasons, which have never been explained, his remains were privately[10] interred in the Temple burying-ground[11], attended only by a few select friends. A short time afterwards, however, a monument was erected, by subscription, in Poet's Corner, in Westminster Abbey, between those of Gay and the duke of Argyle, and the statuary is admitted[12] to have produced a good likeness[12] of our author.

7) *svttement, follement.* 8) *se termina par sa mort.* 9) *remplirent ses jours d'amertume.* 10) *secrètement.* 11) *au cimetière du Temple.* 12) *et l'on croit que le statuaire a réussi à reproduire un portrait fort ressemblant.*

# Dramatic Extracts.

## Charles the XII.

### An historical Comedy, in two Acts.

Characters[1].

Charles XII, King of Sweden.
Colonel Reichel.
Gustavus de Mervelt.
Major Vanberg, under the name of Firmans.
Adam Brock, a wealthy farmer in the Island of Rugen.
Triptolemus Muddlewerk, Burgomaster of Circow.
Ulrica, daughter of Vanberg.
Badiga, daughter of Adam Brock.
First and Second Officer. Sentinel etc.

### Act I.

Scene I. — The Court-Yard of a small Village Inn in the Island of Rugen, Swedish Pomerania. Farm-House.

[2]Enter [1]*Ulrica* from the inn.

*Ulr.* *(As she enters.*[2]*)* Yes, Sir, certainly! in five minutes! What a hurry this stranger is in[3]; and how sharply[3] he speaks, too; he seems[4] a military [man] — some officer, I suppose, to whom the [word of] command is habitual. Should he know Gustavus! But, alas, I must not think of him! Forget not, Ulrica, that Major Vanberg is[5] now but a humble village innkeeper[5], and that his daughter may[6] no longer pretend to the hand of one of his majesty's pages.

*(Adam Brock sings without.)*[7]

Merry, merry, merry!
Ever merry be;
Never was there merry man,
But[8] honest, too, was he.

1) *Personnages.* 2) *en entrant.* 3) *que cet étranger est pressé! avec quelle brusquerie.* 4) *il paraît que c'est.* 5) *n'est . . . qu'un simple aubergiste de village.* 6) *ne peut plus prétendre à.* 7) *à la cantonade.* 8) *qui ne fût aussi honnête.*

*Ulr.* Ah! here comes our kind and eccentric friend and neighbour, Adam Brock.

*Enter Adam Brock, from his house.*

*Brock.* Ah what! there you are, eh? Bless[1] your nice, little, smiling face! It does[2] one's heart good[2] to look at you.

*Ulr.* I cannot help smiling, when I see you, Mr. Brock — your good humor is infectious and fortunately for us, I am sure; for this village would be but a dreary place to dwell in, if you were[3] to leave it.

*Brock.* Oh, gad![4] I don't know — I like to see people merry, and therefore try to make them so, for my own sake.[5] My life, Ma'mzelle Ulrica, has been one long, hearty laugh, and so was my father's before me. "Adam, you grinning young dog!" he used to say to me — "You are your father's boy to a chuckle[6]. Laughter, my lad, is the distinguishing characteristic of the human species; but remember that, if you would always have a smile on your own countenance, you must never be guilty of an act that will banish one from your neighbour's."

*Ulr.* And you have well observed his excellent admonition by striving to make every one happy around you. I am sure, my poor father and I can never repay the obligations which — —

*Brock (Laughing).* Ho, ho, ho! obligations! Now, what on earth do you call obligations? Are not your father and I foster-brothers? And wasn't his father the best friend[7] I ever had? Now, don't talk such nonsense. But where is your father? I've news[8] you'll both be glad to hear: — my boy, Fred[9], is made a sergeant[10]! He just galloped over from the camp, this morning, to say as much, and was off again like a shot[11]; so I want you[12] two to come over to us, and make a merry day of it.

*Ulr.* I should be delighted. But we have an officer in the house, who arrived late last night; — he has asked [for] his bill, however; therefore — —

1) *Que Dieu bénisse.* 2) *c'est un plaisir de vous voir.* 3) *si vous deviez.* 4) *ma foi!* 5) *dans mon propre intérêt.* 6) *jusqu'à la cheville.* 7) *que j'aie jamais eu.* 8) Add: *que.* 9) *Frédéric.* 10) *a été fait sergent.* 11) *et est reparti comme un trait.*

*Brock.* Well, but what then? If he has nothing better to do, bring him[1] with you — the more the merrier[2]! If he isn't proud, I'm sure I am not. It makes no difference[3] to Adam Brock whether[3] an honest man be a king or a cobbler! If he likes a hearty laugh and a hearty welcome, I'd crack[4] a bottle with one[5] just as well as with the other.

*Ulr.* But then, my father — it might not be safe for him to be long in company with this stranger.

*Brock.* Oh! there's no danger; but, perhaps, it may be as well not to risk it. However, here he comes, to speak for himself.

*Ulr.* Then I'll leave you to make[6] your own arrangements. I shall be only too happy to spend the day with Eudiga. *(Exit Ulrica.)*

Enter *Major Vanberg,* from the inn.

*Brock.* Friend Firmann, my boy is made a sergeant.

*Van.* I wish[7] you joy, Brock.

*Brock.* Well, I dare say you do[8]; but nobody would think it, to hear you say so. Oh rot[9] it! I wish I could see you a little more cheerful, man! Come, I want you[10] to go home with me, and drink a glass of wine to Fred's health. Ulrica tells me you've an officer in the house, and I said at first, bring him with you; but — —

*Van.* Not for the world! I've[11] kept out of his sight as yet[11], — his presence alarms me. I was[12] in hopes this sequestered spot might have escaped[12] such visitors. Charles the Twelfth is in the island, and this man may be[13] attached to his person. Should[14] I be discovered by any accident, the severity of the king is notorious.

*Brock.* Fear nothing, man; the king himself has never seen you since he was seventeen; most of the officers here are French belonging to Ville-Longue's regiment; and I defy[15] your oldest acquaintance to know you in[16] this disguise. Besides, who the deuse[17] would

1) *amenez-le.* 2) prov., *plus on est de fous, plus on rit.* 3) *il n'importe à . . . que.* 4) *je viderais une bouteille.* 5) *avec lui.* — 6) *prendre vos mesures.* 7) *je vous en félicite.* 8) *je le crois.* — 9) *diantre.* 10) *il faut que vous alliez.* 11) *jusqu'à présent je l'ai évité.* 12) *j'espérais qu'un endroit aussi retiré échapperait à.* — 13) *est peut-être.* 14) *si l'on me découvrait.* 15) *je défie votre plus ancienne connaissance de.* 16) *sous.* 17) *qui diable songerait que vous osez.*

dream of your daring to keep a house of public entertainment? That's why I urged your taking it! No, no, put a bold face on the matter[1], and a merry one[1], too. Laugh! there's nothing like it[2]. Laugh, and nobody will suspect you.

*Van.* Ay; 'tis an easy thing[3] to *say* laugh, friend Brock.

*Brock.* And an easy thing to do, friend Firmann, when a man's conscience is clear! You know you are innocent of the crime laid to your charge, and you hope, one of these days, to be able to prove it. Why, then, laugh! Oh, you must laugh — you shall laugh. Come with me, and my mad-cap of a[4] girl shall see if she can't make you laugh.

*Van.* *(Alarmed.)* She doesn't know my story!

*Brock.* Oh, bless you! no, no, no. I'm close as wax[5].

*Van.* Do not think it is[6] for myself I fear — it is for you, my kind, my generous friend, I tremble when I think of the *(au)* danger to which I have exposed you!

*Brock.* Then why do you think of it *(y)*? I never do[7]. What good[8] would they get by sending old Adam Brock out of the world a few years before his time? Pshaw[9]! and for merely doing as he'd be done by[9] — ho, ho, ho! how I should laugh to catch them at it.

*(Exeunt up the steps into his house.)*

**Scene II.** — A Room in the Inn.

Enter *Charles XII.*, with a paper in his hand.

*Charles.* These people are very poor, but very honest: one florin for supper, lodging and breakfast. Well — I must pay no more; for, were I[10] only to double the sum, it would excite their suspicion; and a discovery of my rank would frustrate my plan. Come![11] the senate cannot accuse me of extravagance this time. *(He sits at the table and writes.)* But where is this boy, now, to carry my despatches?

1) *faites bonne contenance et soyez gai.* 2) *de tel.* 3) *il est facile.* 4) *ma folle tête de.* 5) *discret comme un puits.* 6) *que ce soit pour moi que je crains.* 7) *je n'y pense jamais.* 8) *quel profit auraient-ils à.* 9) *Bah! et seulement pour avoir fait ce qu'il voudrait qu'on lui fît à lui-même.* 10) *Si je doublais la somme.* 11) *Ah ça,* or *allons!*

Enter *Ulrica*.

*Ulr. (Aside.)* If, without exciting suspicion, I could obtain news of Gustavus — I have a great mind to ask the question; I will too. *(Advances.)* Sir . . .

*Charles.* Well; what do you want, my good girl?

*Ulr.* I beg your pardon, Sir; but may I[1] ask you a question?

*Charles.* Yes; if it's a short one.

*Ulr.* You are an officer?

*Charles.* I am.

*Ulr.* And a Swede?

*Charles.* I thank Heaven.

*Ulr.* Were you ever at Stockholm, Sir?

*Charles. (Smiling.)* Why, yes; but it is now more than fifteen years ago; and my friends there are rather impatient, I believe, to see me again. *(Rising.)*

*Ulr. (With hesitation.)* Then, Sir, what I wished to ask you is: Did you happen[2] to know there a gentleman named Gustavus?

*Charles.* Gustavus! I have known many. There was one of that name in my family — he died in the moment of victory! I have endeavoured to live like him — Heaven may, perhaps, grant me as glorious a death! *(Recovering himself.)* Gustavus what? has he no other name?

*Ulr. (Hesitating.)* Gustavus de Mervelt.

*Charles.* Ha! de Mervelt — an aid-de-camp to[3] the king.

*Ulr.* He was but a page when I knew him.

*Charles.* And how came you to know him, young woman, eh? Come, it's my turn[4] to ask questions now. Were you ever at Stockholm?

*Ulr.* Sir, I — *(Aside.)* I must be cautious. *(Aloud.)* Once, with my father, Sir.

*Charles.* And how came a king's page in company with an inkeeper's daughter?

*Ulr.* It was the festival[5] of St. John, Sir, and he danced with me in the park.

1) *Oserais-je vous faire.* 2) *Auriez-vous peut-être connu.* 3) *du roi.* 4) *Allons, c'est mon tour à présent de.* 5) *la fête de St. Jean.*

*Charles.* Humph? *(Aside.)* These young rascals of pages! And have you never seen him since?

*Ulr.* Alas! no, Sir.

*Charles.* By that sigh, I presume you would wish to see him?

*Ulr.* Oh! very much indeed, Sir.

*Charles.* Do you love him?

*Ulr.* Sir!

*Charles.* Ah, I see you do. Silly young woman, what do you expect will be the end of this? Do you think he'll marry you? *(Ulrica looks indignantly.*[1]*)* What does the girl stare for? He told you so[2], I suppose, and you believed him, I tell you, he won't; do you believe me?

*Ulr.* No, Sir, I do not believe you; and were[3] Gustavus here, he would vindicate[4] his [own] honour and my confidence. I see you do not know him; I need trouble you no further. *(Exit Ulrica.)*

*Charles.* Gad's my life! here's[5] a little firebrand! I like her spirits[6] — pity she's a[7] girl! I'd have given her a commission[8] on the spot.[8] But this young spark[9], Gustavus — I shall investigate this business; I made him my page, when he was only fifteen; he was with me four years in Germany, and won my esteem by his valour and integrity; he was promoted and sent home, previous to the battle of Pultawa; and, on his joining me twelve months ago at Stralsund, I made him my aid-de-camp, my secretary; but if I find he has been practising[10] on the simplicity of this poor girl — —

Enter *Gustavus de Mervelt.*

*Charles.* So, Sir, you are here at last — I have waited for you.

*Gust.* I beg your majesty's pardon; but — —

*Charles.* Hush! I would not be known — call me plain Sir; we may be overheard. Now say on.[11]

*Gust.* On the point of leaving Stralsund, I was recalled by the governor, who had received this despatch from Stockholm.

1) *prend un air d'indignation.* 2) *il vous a dit cela.* 3) *si G. était ici.* 4) *défendre.* 5) *diantre! voilà . .* 6) *sa vivacité me plait.* 7) *c'est dommage que ce soit.* 8) *brevet d'officier sur-le-champ.* 9) *étourdi de.* 10) *qu'il en a imposé à la s.* 11) *parlez.*

*Charles.* *(Taking it.)* Humph? You are the bearer, also, of a despatch from Stockholm for another person in this house?

*Gust.* I, Sir?

*Charles.* *(Sternly.)* Young man; bethink[1] yourself and answer me truly, under pain, Sir, of my displeasure. Did you never make a promise of marriage to a young girl with whom you danced in the park of Stockholm on the festival of St. John?

*Gust.* Never, Sir! I never even danced in the park on such an occasion.

*Charles.* Gustavus de Mervelt, I have never yet detected you[2] uttering a falsehood! Upon your honour, Sir, as a Swedish soldier, are you not acquainted with a young girl named Firmann, the daughter of the man who keeps this inn?

*Gust.* Upon my honour, no, Sir; this is the first time I was ever in the Island of Rugen, and, to my knowledge[3], I never saw the person you mention anywhere.

*Charles.* *(Kindly.)* Enough, enough, Gustavus. Some fellow has assumed a name which he thought might give lustre to his conquest in the eyes of a simple country girl. Now, what have we here?

*(Breaks open the despatch and reads.)*

*Gust.* *(Aside.)* A strange circumstance!

*Charles.* Ha! what's this? *(Reads.)* "Certain information having been[4] received that Charles Vanberg, formerly major of horse, and condemned by the senate, on suspicion of treason, to perpetual banishment, has repassed the frontiers and is dwelling disguised in the Island of Rugen. I hasten to apprise[5] your majesty of the fact, and" — So, so, so.

*Gust.* *(Aside.)* Vanberg, unfortunate! And I have borne this!

*Charles.* We have traitors amongst us, have we? Humph! do they forget John Patkul? Sit down, Sir, and write as I dictate.

*Gust.* *(Aside.)* Cruel task.

1) *réfléchissez.* 2) *que vous ayez menti.* 3) *autant que je sais.* 4) *on a reçu la nouvelle certaine.* 5) *d'informer votre Majesté.*

*Charles.* *(Dictating.)* "To the governors and burgomasters of the Island and Principality of Rugen: we hereby[1] offer the sum of 2000 crowns to any person who shall discover and apprehend Charles de Vanberg, a banished traitor, and deliver him into the hands of justice." So — have you finished? Give me the pen, to sign.

*Gust.* *(Aside.)* He is lost! and Ulrica, too. Is she with her hapless father?

*Charles.* A light, to seal these letters. *(Rises and exit.)*

*Gust.* Yes, Sir. *(Rings a small hand-bell from the table.)*

Enter *Ulrica.*

*Ulr.* Your pleasure[2], Sir?

*Gust.* *(Turning.)* A light, my good girl, to — *(seeing Ulrica.)* Gracious powers[3]!

*Ulr.* Gustavus!

*Gust.* For your life, not a word!

Reenter *Charles XII.*

*Gust.* *(Aside.)* You know me not — silence and courage, or we are lost. A taper — quick, young woman.

*Charles.* *(To Ulrica, who is going.)* Stay, come hither. If[4] I spoke sharply to you just now[4], it was because I wished you well. Tell me, now, what sort of a person was the young gentleman of whom you spoke?

*Ulr.* *(Aside.)* I know not what to say[5]!

*Charles.* I mean[6], what sort of looking person[7]? For instance — was he taller or shorter than my friend here?

*Ulr.* Much about his height[8], Sir.

*Charles.* *(Aside.)* She doesn't know him — 'twas as I suspected, then. *(Aloud.)* He was a villain, my poor girl, and not Gustavus de Mervelt. Go, bring me a light, and forget the fellow as soon as you can. *(Exit Ulrica.)*

*Gust.* *(Aside.)* Saved for the moment! — But what will become of them[9]?

*Charles.* *(Sitting at the table.)* Let a courier be despatched with these letters to Stralsund; this you will deliver yourself to the proper authorities at Bergen,

1) *par le présent acte.* 2) *qu'y a-t-il à votre service?* 3) *Ciel!* 4) *si je vous ai parlé sévèrement tantôt.* 5) *Je ne sais que dire.* — 6) *je veux dire.* 7) *quel air il avait.* 8) *c'est bien à peu près sa taille.* 9) *que deviendront-ils?*

and let copies be instantly forwarded to all the magistrates throughout the island; return to me here, but not a hint[1] of who I am to the inhabitants, as you value[1] my favour, Sir.

Reenter *Ulrica*, with a lighted taper.

*Charles.* *(While sealing letters.)* Is there not a person of the name of Brock in this neighbourhood.

*Ulr.* Yes, Sir, Adam Brock; that large farm is his, Sir, facing our house.

*Charles.* Good! I have some business with him.

*Ulr.* Shall I send and tell him so, Sir?

*Charles.* No; I will visit him myself. *(Rising and giving the letters to Gustavus.)* Away, Sir, and remember my instructions. *(Exit Charles.)*

*Gust.* *(Returning.)* Ulrica! my beloved! *(They embrace.)* Your presence of mind has saved us for the instant — but where is your father?

*Ulr.* He keeps this inn, and is at this moment with that very Adam Brock I have been speaking of.

*Gust.* He must fly instantly! Before this order I bear shall be made public! — His retreat is discovered — a price set on his head — oh, Ulrica! after five years' separation, thus to meet! But I dare not stay.

*Ulr.* One moment! who is this man?

*Gust.* An officer of distinction, attached to the king. Fly both[2] of you, but, wherever you go, remember Gustavus. *(Exeunt.)*

**Scene III.** — Parlour at Adam Brock's.

Enter *Triptolemus Muddlewerk.*

*Mud.* Mr. Brock! Mr. Brock! where is he, I wonder! Poor, simple man! He little imagines what's going forward[3]! He does nothing but laugh, laugh all day long, and suffers his daughter to do just as she pleases; he won't laugh at the news I have to tell him, though, that's one comfort. How grateful the inhabitants of Circow ought to be for such a blessing in the shape of a burgomaster as Triptolemus Muddlewerk! If it wasn't for[4] my intelligence and activity, the poor creatures would never be aware[5] of half their misfortunes.

1) *si vous tenez à ma f., pas un mot de ma personne à.* — 2) *tous les deux.* 3) *ce qui se passe.* 4) *Sans mon.* 5) *ne connaîtraient jamais la moitié de leurs misères.*

Enter *Adam Brock*, with a bottle of wine.

*Brock.* Heyday! Mr.[1] Burgomaster! what wind has blown you here? — What awful discovery has given such an extra elevation to your worshipful[2] nose, and made your face as long as a Dutch nutcracker's.

*Mud.* Now that's a very rude speech, Mr. Brock, to make to a civil magistrate, particularly when he is interested[3] solely on your account.

*Brock. (Aside.)* Oh, burn[4] your interest! this meddling booby, now, will put me out[5] of tune for the whole day.

*Mud.* And, as to a long face, Mr. Brock, you will please to remember I've got a very long head.

*Brock.* Yes; and ought to have very long ears.

*Mud.* A burgomaster's, Mr. Brock, is no such easy situation as some folks may suppose: it requires great abilities, Mr. Brock, and, as if on purpose to put mine to the test[6], things have gone on worse in the neighbourhood, since I've been in office, than ever before — now, that's very odd.

*Brock.* It would have been very odd, if they hadn't.[7]

*Mud.* What, when I'm so vigilant? — When there isn't a day passes that I don't discover some mystery, like Oedipus.

*Brock.* Mystery! you make a mystery of the paring of a turnip. There is not[8] a pig killed[9] in the parish but[9] you think its squeaking very extraordinary, nor a pudding boiled, that you don't see treason in the smoke.

*Mud.* To be sure; a pretty[10] magistrate I should make[10] if I didn't see a great deal more in things than is meant by 'em[11]; now you don't see treason, when it's under your nose, like Julius Cæsar in the Capitol.

*Brock. (Aside.)* He doesn't suspect, surely. *(Aloud.)* Confound[12] your ancient history, speak out at once, man, — what's[13] your business with me?

1) *Qu'y a-t-il M. le.* 2) *respectable.* 3) *quand il agit dans votre propre intérêt.* 4) *au diable.* 5) *va me mettre hors d'humeur.* 6) *et comme faite exprès pour mettre les miennes à l'épreuve.* 7) *si cela n'était pas arrivé.* 8) *On ne tue pas un porc.* 9) *que ses cris ne vous paraissent extraordinaires.* 10) *je serais un bon m., si.* 11) *plus que ce qui s'y trouve.* 12) *que le ciel vous confonde avec v. h. a.* 13) *que me voulez vous?*

*Mud.* Your daughter, Mr. Brock.

*Brock.* Well, what of her?[1]

*Mud.* Was seen walking[2] with a soldier this morning in the wood, behind the village.

*Brock.* You don't say so![3] you can't mean it.[3]

*Mud.* It's a fact; I saw them with my own eyes, like Anthony and Cleopatra.

*Brock.* And do you know who the soldier was?

*Mud.* No; but I have my suspicions.

*Brock.* So[4] have I; I strongly suspect that it was her brother; now, Mr. Mystery, what have you to say to that?

*Mud.* Her brother! hump! that's very odd; well, but if it was her brother, he brought a letter from Stralsund.

*Brock.* And suppose he did[5], what then?

*Mud.* Why, he dropped it, I picked it up; here it is: "to Ma'mzelle Eudiga Brock," and a very suspicious document it is.

*Brock.* Why you hav'n't surely been impertinent enough to read it?

*Mud.* Impertinent! really, Mr. Brock, not read it! Indeed, but I have, though[6], and, I say, if you permit your daughter to receive letters from officers —

*Brock.* Stop, Mr. Burgomaster Muddlewerk! I've one little bit of advice to give you before you go any further — make yourself as busy as you please[7] in such matters of state as[8] your superiors may be silly enough to trust[8] in your hands, but leave the family affairs of Adam Brock to his own management, or, much as[9] I respect the law and the dispensers thereof[9], there is an old Bohemian fashion of flinging magistrates who overstep their duty out[10] of the window, which I may one of these days be tempted to introduce into Pomerania. A word to so wise a personage as yourself, must, I'm sure, be enough; there is a window —

1) *Qu'y a-t-il sur son compte?* 2) *On l'a vue se promener.* — 3) *Vrai? vous vous trompez.* 4) *moi aussi, j'ai les miens.* 5) *Et supposé qu'il en ait apporté une.* 6) *je l'ai lue cependant.* 7) *soyez aussi remuant que vous voudrez.* 8) *que vos autorités supérieures auraient la folie de vous confier.* 9) *quelque grand que soit mon respect pour la loi et ses représentants.* 10) *par la f.*

*Mud.* Mr. Brock, you shall answer[1] for this. I —

*Brock.* And, by the by, there's a ditch under it that'll be just the thing.[2]

*Mud.* Mr. Brock, you wouldn't dare —

*Brock.* It's not very deep; but there's mud enough to save bones from breaking, and so —

*Mud.* I wish you a very good morning, Mr. Brock. *(Runs out.)*

*Brock.* *(Bursting into a loud laugh.)* Ha! ha! he'll not venture[3] over my threshold again for some time, I take it; what a fool I am to let that jackanapes[4] put me out of temper! But there, ha! ha! It's all gone[5] now. Here, Eudy, Eudiga!

Enter *Eudiga.*

*Eud.* Here, father!

*Brock.* Have you lost a letter?

*Eud.* A letter? — No — stay — yes, I have, I have, indeed, dear father; have you found it?

*Brock.* That meddling goose, Muddlewerk, picked it up: here it is. *(Giving it.)*

*Eud.* *(Embarrassed.)* Have you read it, father?

*Brock.* Not I; but that prying fool[6] has read it, I can tell you; and I say! Eudy, he tells me it's written by an officer — take care, my girl, take care what you're about; I ask for no secrets, particularly as your brother was the bearer; but these young military sparks are ugly playthings for a girl of eighteen: they are like[7] their [own] fire-arms, Eudy, very bright and pretty to look at, but crammed full of mischief, and they go off, when you least expect it.

*Eud.* My dear father! it was my intention this very day to speak to you on the subject, as you will perceive by casting your eye over this note. *(Gives it.)*

*Brock.* Indeed! *(Reads.)* "Dearest Eudiga — I acknowledge the justice of your reproof, nor will I longer urge[8] your silence on the subject to your excellent parents." — Egad![9] the fellow doesn't write badly, whoever he is. "My only reason for wishing[10] to postpone the disclosure was the hope I entertain that a few days will put into

1) *vous répondrez de cela.* 2) *votre affaire.* 3) *il n'osera plus passer mon seuil de longtemps, j'en suis sûr.* 4) *cet imbécile.* — 5) *c'est passé.* 6) *cet impertinent.* 7) *ils ressemblent à.* 8) *exiger.* 9) *Tiens.* 10) *La seule raison qui me fît désirer.*

my hands the papers necessary for the justification of your friends, and that I might therefore have some claim upon the esteem of your father to back[1] my proposal." What does he mean by that, Eudy, eh? — And who is this Mr. — Mr. —

*Eud.* Reichel; you have heard me speak of a young colonel, whom I have frequently met at my godmother's, at Stralsund.

*Brock.* Your godmother's! ah, there it is! That comes of having[2] great people for godmother's! Eudy, Eudy, are you sure he means you[3] honourably? — Does he know you are only a farmer's daughter?

*Eud.* Yes, indeed, father.

*Brock.* And who are the friends for whom he is interested?

*Eud.* *(Confidentially.)* Major Vanberg and his daughter.

*Brock.* Major Vanberg! why, you little girl, how came you to[4] know anything about Major Vanberg?

*Eud.* Why, do you think, father, I cannot be trusted with a secret as well as yourself? — I am Ulrica's confidant, you are the major's. Colonel Reichel has, I trust, obtained a proof of his innocence, and I have made his producing it the condition on which he may claim my hand as a reward — will you refuse it him, father?

*Brock.* Refuse it, only let him restore my old friend to honour and happiness, and, ecod[5]! if he likes it, he shall marry me into the bargain. And so, you cunning young girl, you know —

*Eud.* Every thing. Unjustly banished and languishing for[6] his native land, Major Vanberg wrote to his foster-brother, Adam Brock. Despising the danger that threatens all who harbour and protect an attained person, my kind, brave father listened but to the dictates of his heart, and furnished the poor exile with funds and disguises, restored his daughter to his arms, and established them in the little inn of his own village, the better[7] to baffle all suspicion.

*Brock.* Oh! pooh! pooh! nonsense! your kind, brave father has done nothing more than his duty to the

1) *pour soutenir.* 2) *voilà ce que c'est que d'avoir des gens appartenant à la noblesse.* 3) *qu'il a des intentions sincères.* 4) *Comment savez-vous quelque chose du major V.* 5) *parbleu!* 6) *Rempli du désir de revoir.* 7) *pour mieux prévenir tout soupçon.*

playmate of his childhood and the son of his benefactor. But, Eudy, my love, you've played a bold game here; if this Colonel Reichel should betray us all —

*Eud.* *(Reproachfully.)* Father!

*Brock.* Oh, oh, oh! yes, of course, he's all[1] perfection! I never knew a lover that wasn't. Well, I never did look on the dark side[2] of a picture yet, while I could help it; and I won't begin at fifty-two; but I should like to see this Colonel Reichel, though. But, Eudy! if he makes us cry for anything but joy, I'll never forgive him.

*Eud.* If his duty will permit him to leave Stralsund but for a few hours, he has promised me to ride over to Circow.

*Brock.* Well, if he behaves well, you shan't go portionless to him, Eudy; Adam Brock can count crowns with his colonelship[3], I warrant — *(Aside)* no thanks to the king, though, as I shall take the liberty of telling his majesty, if ever he gives me an opportunity.

*Eud.* Here comes the major, dear father; say nothing, till we are certain of success.

*Brock.* Oh! mum[4]! leave me alone!

*(They arrange the table and chairs.)*

Enter *Major Vanberg.*

*Van.* I thought I heard Ulrica's voice.

*Brock.* She's not arrived yet; but come, sit down — here's the wine, and it is very good, I can promise you.

*(Sits, and uncorks the bottle.)*

*Eud.* *(Looking through the window.)* Here comes Ulrica now.

Enter *Ulrica,* hastily.

*Brock.* Come, come, ma'mzelle, we've been waiting for you.

*Ulr.* Your pardon! *(Running to her father, and taking him aside.)* Father, our retreat is suspected! instant flight alone can save us.

*Van.* Hah!

*Ulr.* A reward is offered for your apprehension.[5] Dear father, let us flee.

1) *la perf. même.* 2) d. s. = *l'envers.* 3) *Avec monsieur le colonel.* 4) *Silence! motus!* 5) *capture.*

*Van.* *(Bitterly.)* Away! whither, my child? Whither can we flee? The Island swarms with[1] soldiers, and all passage to Stralsund is strictly forbidden, without[2] an express order from the king.

*Brock.* *(Rising and advancing to them.)* Halloo! what's the matter? You seem alarmed.

*Van.* My friend, we are betrayed; and we are lost.

*Brock.* Betrayed! *(Aside.)* That d . . . . d[3] colonel! *(Aloud.)* No, no, don't be frightened[4]; there's some mistake.

*Ulr.* No; 'tis known we are in Rugen, and — —

*(Knocking at the door.)*

*Van.* They come!

*Brock.* No, no, I tell you — it can't be — It shan't be! Here, in here — you, Eudy, all of you.

*(Exeunt Vanberg and Ulrica.)*

*Eud.* *(To Brock.)* Dear Sir, is anything serious —?

*Brock.* Serious! Oh, Eudy, Eudy! I'm afraid you've played us[5] a bad game. But in with you[6], and keep close[7]; I must do the best I can now. *(Pushes her out after them.)* Where's my pipe? *(Taking it out of his pocket, and throwing himself in a chair.)* So, now I'm ready for them.

*(Sings.)*

Merry, merry, merry!
Ever merry be. *(A knock at the door.)*

Come in — come in — don't stand outside the door, there, come in, friend, whoever you are — no ceremony here. *(Singing.)*

Never was there merry man,
But honest, too, was he.

Enter *Charles XII.*

*Charles.* I would speak with Adam Brock.

*Brock.* Well, you do speak with him, then — I'm Adam Brock, at your service. Who may you be?

*Charles.* An officer of the king's household.

*Brock.* Well; and your business with me? Sit down, sit down, man — no ceremony, I say — there's a chair close beside you. *(Takes out his tobacco-box and fills his pipe.)* You[8] don't mind smoke, do you[8]?

1) *fourmille de.* 2) *à moins de.* 3) *maudit.* 4) *ne vous effrayez pas.* 5) *jouer un mauvais tour.* 6) *entrez ici.* 7) *tenez-vous tranquilles.* 8) *la fumée ne vous gêne pas?*

*Charles.* *(Sits down near the table.)* No, nor fire either; I am tolerably used to both.

*Brock.* Ha, ha! ecod! I've no doubt, as you're one of the king's officers. You must be[1] all Salamanders, to keep close to him. Well, your business with me?

*Charles.* Do you remember the letter you wrote to the Council of regency, after the battle of Pultawa?

*Brock.* May be, I do. What do you know about it?

*Charles.* You shall hear: I was with the king at Bender, when a copy of it was forwarded to him with the news of the victory of Helsinberg. It ran thus: "My lords, Charles the Twelfth hates unnecessary words — so do I — Sweden wants money and soldiers — I send you herewith my only son and the savings of thirty years. — My boy I give to his country; but for the sake of a little girl I have still at home, I shall expect the king to repay me the money on his return to Sweden."

*Brock.* *(Laughing.)* Well! I believe that's nearly word for word. I'm a queer hand at letter-writing.[2] But I say, my fine fellow, you've a much better memory than your master; for he's been[3] twelve months now[3] at Stralsund — ay, and backwards and forwards into the island here — and never once sent to say as much as: "Brock, I can't pay you."

*Charles.* He was to blame.

*Brock.* To blame — I believe you! I wish I could see him, I'd tell him what I thought of him. How did he know but[4] I might be in want of the money by this time? I told him I'd a daughter. Suppose, now, my brave boy, Fred, had been popped off by some of those rascally Danes, and I'd gone the way of all flesh, what was[5] to have become of poor Eudy, I should like to know? But no matter now. Only, I say: catch[6] me lending him money again — that's all!

*Charles.* *(Smiling.)* Come, come — you must make some allowance for this poor king; he has had enough upon[7] his mind[7] to make him forget more important

1) *il faut que vous soyez tous des s.* 2) *j'écris des lettres curieuses.* 3) *il y a maintenant une année qu'il est.* 4) *si je n'avais pas besoin de l'. à présent.* 5) *que serait devenue la pauvre E.* — 6) *qu'on m'y reprenne à lui prêter de l'argent.* 7) *à penser.*

matters. It is now nearly sixteen years ago since Charles the Twelfth leaped, sword in hand, into the sea at Humblebeck; and, since that hour, that sword has not rested many days in its scabbard. But he has not forgotten his debt to Adam Brock, and I am sent to pay it.

*Brock.* Are you, really? Come, that's capital!

*Charles.* See *(Producing a paper)*, here is an order for the money, with the regular interest from the time it has been used.

*Brock. (Laughing.)* Ha, ha, ha? Well, now, that is honest. Now, he and I are friends again. Indeed, I'm as glad — —

*Charles. (Holding the paper to him.)* Take it, my friend.

*Brock.* Not I — Certainly! Don't suppose I'm glad about that — no, no. My delight is that Charles the Twelfth, the king who never broke his word, has not forfeited[1] that honourable distinction.

*Charles.* But you will take your own, surely?

*Brock.* Not a shilling of it! *(Laughing.)* Ha, ha, ha! how the man stares! Lord bless you, my good friend, I don't want it, thank Heaven! Things have prospered since I sent that to Stockholm: I've had[2] a legacy left me, of double the sum; my farm thrives; my boy, Fred, is made a sergeant, and likely[3] to win his own way to[3] honour and glory! I've enough to live as well as I wish, and, should I die to-morrow, to leave my pretty Eudiga something handsome, by way[4] of a wedding-portion. No, no, take[5] that paper back to the king, with my compliments; tell him he has still more need of it than I have, and I give it him altogether!

*Charles. (Aside.)* Singular man! *(Aloud.)* But the king cannot suffer — —

*Brock.* Pooh! don't tell me — he must suffer! I've said the word, my boy *(slapping Charles on the shoulder)*, and I stick to it as stoutly as he does.[6]

*Charles.* But the king is notoriously obstinate; and —

*Brock.* Oh! yes, I know; the Turks call him "Iron Head." When I was at school, they called me "Wooden

1) *manqué à.* 2) *On m'a fait un legs.* 3) *il est probablement sur le chemin de l'h.* 4) *comme dot.* 5) *rapportez.* 6) *et j'y tiens aussi ferme que lui.*

Head." *(Laughing.)* Ha, ha, ha! I'm as obstinate as he is, I'll lay[1] you a wager.

*Charles.* But, at any rate, he is the strongest; and he will, therefore, compel you to accept.

*Brock.* Will he? — Ha, ha, ha! that remains to be seen. I know he wants it, and he must keep it.

*Charles.* But, my good friend Brock, there's another reason which may have some weight with you: his majesty has expressly forbidden me to reappear before him till this paper is delivered into your hands; you know the implicit obedience he expects from his servants. Would you be the cause of my disgrace?

*Brock.* Why, no, to be sure; but, if that's all, I'll manage it for you. Give me the paper. *(Taking it.)* There — now you *have* delivered it into my hands, you know.

*Charles.* True; and now — —

*Brock.* And now, you'll see what I'll do with it.

*(Twists up the order, and, putting one end in the candle, sets it on fire.)*

*Charles.* *(Hastily.)* What are you doing?

*Brock.* *(Holding up the burning paper.)* Cancelling[2] a debt of the state — ha, ha, ha! *(Laughing, and lighting his pipe with the order.)* There's a lesson for your chancellor of the exchequer[3]!

*Charles.* *(Rising.)* Well, well — I give you warning; Charles[4] the Twelfth is not the man to be outdone[4] in generosity; he will pay his debt in some way or other.

*Brock.* Let[5] him stay till I ask him, then. One of these days, perhaps, I may want his good word for a friend, and then let him give me his hand like a man, and say: "Adam Brock, you shall have it."

*Charles.* Agreed[6]! In his name, I promise you. *(Holding out his hand to Brock.)* 'Adam Brock, you shall have it.

*Brock.* *(Rising.)* That's hearty. *(A knocking heard.)* Come in.

Enter *Gustavus de Mervelt.*

*Brock.* Another officer! *(Aside.)* Gad[7], we mayn't be all safe yet!

1) *je parie avec vous.* 2) *j'annulle une dette de l'État.* 3) *le ministre des finances.* 4) *Ch. XII. n'est pas homme à se laisser surpasser en.* 5) *qu'il attende.* 6) *D'accord.* 7) *Diantre, peut-être nous ne sommes pas encore tous en sûreté.*

*Charles.* *(Signing Gustavus to be silent.)* Oh! a young friend of mine, who is tired of waiting for me. *(Aside.)* Now, Sir, what news? You have ridden hard.

*Gust.* *(Aside.)* The Danish fleet is off[1] Stresow.

*Charles.* *(Aside.)* Good! *(Aloud.)* Farewell, friend, I shall report your answer to the king.

*Brock.* Well; but stay — you'll take a glass of wine before you go?

*Charles.* I never drink wine.

*Brock.* You don't! how I pity you! But I forgot. Ha, ha, ha! *(Winking, and nudging him[2].)* What, because the king never drinks wine, you won't, eh? ha, ha, ha! And, I say, I suppose you make[3] believe not to love the girls either, as he don't[3]? Ho, ho, ho! that's a capital joke[4]. O Lord! I should never do[5] for a courtier. I love 'em dearly, bless their sweet hearts[6]! And I love a good glass of wine, too, my boy. So, here's the king's health in a bumper! *(To Gustavus.)* I say, young one, you'll pledge[7] me, at any rate?

*Gust.* With all my soul!

*Brock.* Ah! you're one of the right sort, I see. There's for you. *(Pouring out bumpers.)* Here's[8] Charles the Twelfth, and success to him.

*Gust.* Charles the Twelfth, and success to him.

*Brock.* Bless him! He's a good fellow at bottom[9], I believe, though he is a little too fond of fighting, eh? Mr. — — Mr. — by the by[10], what's your name?

*Charles.* Name — oh, my name is — — *(Aside.)* What shall I say? *(Aloud.)* Reichel.

*Brock.* *(Starting.)* Reichel! What, Colonel Reichel?

*Charles.* Ay. *(Aside.)* He doesn't know him, surely.

*Brock.* How odd! *(Confidentially.)* Well, then, I say, hav'n't you and I something further[11] to talk about?

*Charles.* *(Embarrassed.)* Something further? No. *(Aside to Gustavus.)* To the inn for my horse! *(Exit Gustavus.)*

1) *à la hauteur de.* 2) *lui donnant un coup de coude.* 3) *que vous allez nous faire croire que, comme lui, vous n'aimez pas non plus les jeunes filles.* 4) *la bonne plaisanterie.* 5) *je ne serais jamais bon pour un courtisan.* 6) *Dieu bénisse leurs bonnes âmes.* 7) *il faut trinquer avec moi.* 8) *à la santé de.* 9) *au fond.* 10) *à propos.* 11) *à causer d'autre chose?*

*Brock.* *(Aside.)* O, I see — he wants to get rid of the other, first. *(Aloud.)* Well, there, now he's gone, you can speak out.

*Charles.* Speak out!

*Brock.* Ay, to be sure. *(Taking him by the arm, and bringing him forward.)* Why, didn't you come here to speak to me about Eudy?

*Charles.* Eudy!

*Brock.* Yes, Eudy — my daughter! What the devil ails you? Have you changed your mind? Don't you mean to marry her?

*Charles.* I — marry your daughter?

*Brock.* Why, zounds! what do you mean by this? — You hav'n't been playing[1] the fool with her, I hope.

*Charles.* Certainly not. *(Aside.)* I have hit upon an unlucky name here! *(Aloud.)* My good friend, you are mistaken, I know nothing of your daughter. — The fact is — —

*Brock.* The fact is that you're a scoundrel! You don't know anything of my daughter, don't you? But I'll make you know something of me before I let you go! I see through it all: the king never wrote that paper; I wish I hadn't burnt it. I know your object[2] in coming here: you have betrayed my daughter, me and my friends; but, out of this house you don't budge[3] till — —

Enter *Triptolemus Muddlewerk*, with his clerk, and four armed peasants.

*Mud.* Till I have examined you both, Mr. Brock. Guard the door — search the house — clerk, sit there.

(*Vanberg, Ulrica* and *Eudiga* are brought in.)

Ah, Mr. Firmann and his daughter! I shall want your evidence.

*Brock.* What's the meaning of all this[4]?

*Mud.* Silence! — keep silence before the representative of his majesty! Yes, yes — this is my man, no doubt! *(Looking intently at Charles.)* My good friend, you will please[5] to give an account of yourself. Produce your papers — you have some papers, I suppose?

1) *Vous ne vous êtes pas moqué d'elle, j'espère.* 2) *votre but en venant ici.* 3) *mais vous ne bougerez pas d'ici.* 4) *Que veut dire cela?* 5) *il vous plaira.*

*Charles.* No.

*Mud.* No! — no papers! Put that down[1], clerk — he has no papers. You threatened to fling me out of the window, Mr. Brock, we shall see what the law will do with you for harbouring individuals without papers; and you, too, Mr. Firmann, I am sorry to say, you stand in the same predicament. Do either of you know the person you have received under your roofs?

*Brock. (Sitting.)* I know[2] him for a base traitor.

*Mud.* Put down that — he knows him for a base traitor! I thought as much.

*Brock.* Who has trifled with the feelings of an innocent girl that loved and trusted him. Eudy, my child, what say you now to your noble colonel? He disowns[3] all knowledge of you.

*Eud.* My noble colonel, Sir? — Who? — That gentleman?

*Brock.* Ay, Colonel Reichel.

*Eud.* That is not my Colonel Reichel, Sir.

*Brock.* No! — Well, I must say, I did think my Eudy had an uncommonly queer[4] taste. But he called himself Colonel Reichel at any rate.

*Mud.* Oh! did he? Take notice of that, clerk — travelling under an assumed name! You have a military air, friend! May I ask if you are in his majesty's service?

*Charles.* I am not in his majesty's service.

*Mud.* But you have been?

*Charles.* Formerly, till my father died.

*Mud. (Aside.)* As I suspected! — The very man! — I thought he could not escape my vigilance! *(Aloud.)* Know, all men, *(Pulling out papers)* that I, Triptolemus Muddlewerk, burgomaster of Circow, am instructed by these papers to seize the person of a notorious traitor, who is lurking disguised amongst the loyal inhabitants of Rugen. I think I need not go far to put my finger[5] upon the culprit. Let me see. *(Looking alternately at his papers and Charles.)* They said Charles Vanberg is about five feet ten inches in height — forehead high — very little hair. — Take off your hat, friend. *(Charles takes*

1) *écrivez cela.* 2) *je sais que c'est un misérable traître.* 3) *il prétend ne pas vous connaître.* 4) *bien singulier.* 5) *la main.*

*off his hat.)* There's very little there. — Aged forty-five. *(Aside.)* He doesn't look quite forty-five. *(Aloud.)* What is your age, friend?

*Charles.* Thirty-three.

*Mud. (Aside.)* He looks older than thirty-three. — *(Aloud.)* If you are not the man I think[1] you, pray what is your name?

*Charles.* Charles.

*Mud.* As I anticipated. — But Charles what, friend? Charles is only your Christian name, I presume.

*Charles.* I was never called by any another[2].

*Mud.* Put down that, clerk — that's very remarkable. Have you any settled habitation?

*Charles.* I have not had, for nearly sixteen years.

*Mud.* Put down, no settled habitation. — The fellow is a perfect[3] vagabond, be he who he may![4] — But, hark ye, friend, I have a luminous idea: you said, I remember, just now, that you had a father. — Now, Sir, upon your allegiance, if you ever had a father, what was that father's name?

*Charles.* Charles.

*Mud.* What, Charles, and only Charles? Sirrah! this is contempt of court![5] — You don't pretend to tell[6] me that both of you were always called plain Charles?

*Charles.* Not exactly[7]: he was sometimes, for distinction's[8] sake, called "Charles XI. of Sweden."

*Mud. (Starting.)* Eh! how?

*Charles.* Consequently, I am Charles XII.

*All.* The king!

*(All kneel but Muddlewerk, who makes only one step to the door, and bolts out, the clerk sneaks after.)*

*Charles. (Laughing.)* Hey-day![9] what's become of my learned representative? — Rise, my good friends, your king has more occasion for you to stand by him than to kneel before him. — Well, my obstinate creditor!

*Brock. (Kneeling, and trying to smother a laugh.)* I beg your majesty's pardon, but I must laugh, if I'm to be hanged for it[10].

1) *pour lequel je vous prends.* 2) *on ne m'a jamais appelé autrement.* 3) *vrai.* 4) *qu'il soit ce qu'il voudra.* 5) *c'est se moquer de l'autorité.* 6) *vous ne prétendrez pas que l'on vous appelait tous les deux Ch. tout court.* 7) *Pas précisément.* 8) *pour le distinguer.* 9) *Hé! qu'est devenu mon ...* 10) *devrait-on me pendre.*

*Charles.* Laugh — laugh, my honest friend; you have our free consent. (*Cannon heard without*). But, hark! — these cannon announce the landing of the enemy.

Enter *Gustavus de Mervelt*, and *First* and *Second-Officer*, hastily.

*Charles.* Now, Sir, the Danes?

*Gust.* Prince Anhalt is in Stresow, Sir.

*Charles.* 'Tis well — we will attack him to-night. To horse[1] and away.

*All.* Long live the king!

(*Exeunt Charles, Gustavus, and First and Second-Officer.*)

*Ulr.* (*Embracing her father*). Father, you are yet safe — let us flee!

*Van.* (*Snatching a sword from above*[2] *the chimney-piece.*) Yes, I will hence, but it shall be to the battle! — I will seek an honourable death in the ranks of my country, and wipe out the foul stain of treason in the blood of her enemies!

*Brock.* (*Doing the same.*) Bravo! And Adam Brock will fight by your side! — Don't hold me, Eudy. — In such a case as this, I've a great mind to clap you into[3] a pair of breeches, and make you fight, too. — Have[4] with you, my friend! — Charles XII. for ever! — Down with the Danes! — Hurrah! (*Exeunt*).

1) *à cheval et partons.* 2) *de dessus la cheminée.* 3) *de vous faire mettre.* 4) *Je vais avec vous* or *je vous suis.*

# English — French Vocabulary.[1]

## A.

A, an, *art. un, une.*
Abandon, *v. abandonner.*
Abate, *v. diminuer.*
Abbey, *s. abbaye;* abbot, *s. abbé.*
Abhor, *v. avoir en horreur.*
Abide, *v. demeurer, payer.*
Ability, *s. habileté, f., talent, m., capacité, f.*
Able, *capable;* to be —, *pouvoir.*
Aboard, *à bord.*
Abode, *s. séjour, m., demeure, f.*
Abolish, *v. abolir, détruire.*
About, *prép. environ, autour, sur, concernant, de, au sujet de, çà et là.*
Above, *au-dessus de, par-dessus.*
Abridge, *v.* — in, *priver de.*
Abroad, *à l'étranger, dehors.*
Abrupt,-ly, *brusque,-ment.*
Absolute, *complet.*
Abundance, *abondance, f.*
Abundant, *adj. abondant.*
Abuse, *v. maltraiter, abuser.*
Abyss, *s. abîme, m.*
Academy, *s. académie, f.*
Accept, *v. —er;* —able, *adj. agréable.*
Accidentally, *adv. par hasard.*
Accommodate, *v. fournir, servir.*
Accompany, *v. accompagner.*
Accomplice, *s. complice, m.*
Accomplish, *v. accomplir, achever;* —ment, *faculté, f., talent, m.*
Accordingly, *adv. en conséquence, donc.*
According to, *prép. selon, suivant.*
Accost, *v. accoster, aborder.*
Account, *s. récit, rapport, m., relation, considération, raison, f.;* on — of, *prép. à cause de.*
Account, *v. rendre compte, estimer.*
Accoutrement-s, *s. équipement, effets d'.*
Accumulate, *v. accumuler.*
Accuracy, *s. exactitude, f.*
Accurate, *adj. exact, soigneux.*
Accuse, *v. —r;* —ser, *—sateur.*
Accustom, *v. accoutumer, habituer.*
Ache, *v. faire mal, souffrir; s. mal.*
Achieve, *v. achever, accomplir;* —ment, *action, f., exploit, m.*
Acknowledge, *v. reconnaître.*
Acorn, *s. gland, m.*
Acquaintance, *s. connaissance, f.*
Acquainted, to be —, *connaître.*
Acquiescence, *s. consentement, m.*
Acquire, *v. acquérir, gagner.*
Acquit, *v. —ter.*
Acre, *s. arpent, m.*
Across, *à travers, en —, de —.*
Act, *s. —e, m.; v. agir, jouer.*
Activity, *s. —té, f.*
Actuate, *v. inspirer, animer.*
Actual,-ly, *réel,-lement.*
Acute, *adj. fin, pénétrant, aigu.*
Add, *v. ajouter.*
Addicted, *adonné.*
Additional, *de plus, nouveau.*
Address, *s. adresse, f.; v. s'adresser.*
Adjacent, *proche, voisin.*
Adjoining, *voisin.*
Admeasurement, *s. mesurage, m*
Admiral, *amiral;* -ty, *amirauté, f.*
Admire, *v. —r;* —r, *s. —rateur.*
Admit, *v. admettre.*
Admittance, *s. accès, m.*
Admonish, *v. avertir.*
Admonition, *s. avis, conseil, m.*
Adopt, *v. —er.*
Adorn, *v. orner;* —ment, *s. ornement, m.*

1) Words that are entirely alike in English and French are omitted.

Advantage, *avantage.*
Advantageous, *adj. avantageux.*
Adventure, *s. aventure, f.*; —r, —*urier:* —rous, —*ureux.*
Adversary, *adversaire, ennemi.*
Advertisement, *annonce, f.*
Advice, *s. avis, conseil, m.*
Advisable, *judicieux, convenable.*
Advise, *v. conseiller, mander.*
Affair, *s. —e, f.*
Affectionate, *affectionné, affectueux*; —ly, *affectueusement.*
Affirm, *v. —er.*
Afflict, *v. affliger.*
Afford, *v. fournir, donner, procurer.*
Affright, *v. effrayer, épouvanter.*
Afraid, *effrayé*; to be —, *craindre, avoir peur.*
Afresh, *de nouveau.*
After, *prép. après, selon*; *conj. après que.*
Afternoon, *après-midi, f.*
Afterwards, *ensuite, après cela.*
Again, *adv. de nouveau, encore.*
Against, *prép. contre, vers.*
Age, *s. âge, siècle, m., époque, f.*
Aggravate, *v. aggraver, rendre plus fort.*
Agitate, *v. agiter.*
Ago, *passé, il y a.*
Agree, *v. être* ou *tomber d'accord, convenir*; —able, *adj. agréable.*
Aid, *s. aide, m.*; —de camp, —*de c.*
Aim, *v. viser*; *s. visée, f., but, m.*
Alacrity, *s. ardeur, f.*
Alack, alas, *interj. hélas! ouais!*
Alarm, *v. —er.*
Ale, *s. bière (peu houblonnée)*; —house, *cabaret à b.*
Alight, *v. descendre.*
Alike, *semblable, également.*
Alive, *adj. vivant.*
All, *tout*; — seeing, *qui voit t.*
Allege, *v. alléguer.* [*rain).*
Allegiance, *s. fidélité (au souve-*
Allow, *v. permettre, accorder*; —able, *adj. permis*, —ance, *salaire, m., indulgence, f.*
Alloy, *v. altérer, diminuer*; *s. mélange, m.*
Almighty, (*Dieu*) *tout-puissant.*
Almost, *adv. presque, environ.*
Alone, *seul.*
Along, *le long de, en avant, en même temps*; — side, *le long, bord à bord, à côté.*
Aloud, *à haute voix.*
Already, *adv. déjà.*
Also, *adv. aussi, de plus.*
Alter, *v. changer*; —ation, *s. changement, m.*
Alternate,-ly, *successif*, —*vement.*
Altogether, *adv. tout à fait.*
Always, *adv. toujours.*
Amaze, *v. surprendre*; —ment, *s. étonnement, m., surprise, f.*
Ambassador, *s. —deur.*
Ambitious, *adj. ambitieux.*
Amiable, *adj. aimable.*
Amicably, *adv. amicalement.*
Amid, Amidst, *prép. au milieu de.*
Ammunition, *s. munitions, f. pl.*
Among, amongst, *prép. entre, parmi.*
Amount, *s. somme, f., montant, m.*
Amphitheatre, *—théâtre, m.*
Ample, *adj. ample*; —y, *adv. —ment.*
Amuse, *v. —r.*
Amusing, *adj. amusant.*
Ancestors, *s. ancêtres, aïeux.*
Anchor, *s. ancre, f.*; *v. jeter l'—.*
Ancient, *adj. ancien.*
And, *conj. et.*
Angel *s. ange.*
Anger, *s. colère, f.*
Angry, *fâché, en colère*; —ily, *d'un air —.*
Anguish, *s. douleur, angoisse, f.*
Animate, *v. animer.*
Animosity, *s. —té, f.*
Announce, *v. annoncer.*
Anonymously, *sous le voile de l'anonyme.*
Another, *autre, encore un*; one —, *l'un l'autre.*
Answer, *v. répondre, corresp.*; *s. réponse, f.*
Ant, *s. fourmi, f.*
Antagonist, *s. —e.*
Anthony, *Antoine.*
Anticipate, *v. supposer.*
Antiquarian, *antiquaire.*
Anxiety, *s. anxiété, inquiétude, f.*
Anxious, *adj. inquiet, ardent.*

Any, *quelque, tout;* —body, *quelqu'un*; —thing, *quelque chose que, n'importe quoi*; —where, *quelque part.*
Apartment, *s. appartement, m.*
Aperture, *s. ouverture, f.*
Apologize, *v. s'excuser;* —logy, *s. justification, excuse, f.*
Apparently, *selon les apparences.*
Appear, *v. se montrer, paraître;* —ance, *s. apparence, apparition, f., extérieur, phénomène, m.;* to make one's —, *v. apparaître.*
Appease, *v. apaiser, calmer.*
Appetite, *s. appétit, m.*
Applause, *s. applaudissement, m.*
Apple, *s. pomme, f.*
Apply, *v. appliquer. s'adresser.*
Appoint, *v. nommer, établir, fournir, désigner;* —ment, *s. nomination, f.*
Appreciate, *v. apprécier.*
Apprehend, *v. craindre, arrêter.*
Apprehension, *s. crainte, f.*
Approach, *s. approche; v.* —*r. s'ap. de.*
Appropriate, *v.* —*prier.*
Approve, *v. approuver, trouver bon, louer.*
Apt, *adj. disposé, propre.*
Ardour, *s. ardeur, f.*
Arduous, *adj. ardu, difficile.*
Arise, *v. s'élerer.*
Arm, *s. bras, m., arme, f.; v. armer;* —chair, *fauteuil, m.*
Armourer, *s. armurier.*
Army, *s. armée, f.*
Around, *prép. autour de, tout* —.
Arouse, *v. réveiller.*
Arrest, *s. arrêt, m.; v. arrêter.*
Arrival, *s. arrivée, f.*
Arrive, *v.* —*r.*
Arrow, *s. flèche, f.*
Art, *s. art, m., ruse, f.;* —ful,-ly, *habile,* —*ment.*
Article, *v. mettre* (*en apprentis-*
Artless, *adj. simple, naïf.* [*sage*).
As, *c. comme, aussi . . que, lorsque, que;* — to, — for, *quant à;* — yet, *jusqu'ici, jusque-là.*
Ascend, *v. monter sur.*
Ascertain, *v. s'assurer, constater.*
Ash, — tree, *s. frêne, m.*
Ashamed, *honteux.*
Ashes, *s. cendres, f. pl.*
Ashore, *adv. à terre.*
Aside, *de côté, à part.*
Ask (one for a thing), *v. demander* (*qch. à qn*).
Asleep, *endormi;* to fall —, *s'*—*r.*
Ass, *s. âne, m.*
Assail, *v. assaillir;* —ant, *s. assaillant.*
Assault, *s. assaut, m.; attaque, f.*
Assemble, *v. assembler;* —bly, —*blée, f.*
Assert, *v. déclarer, affirmer;* —ion, *s. assurance, f.*
Assiduous,-ly, *assidu,* —*ûment.*
Assign, *v.* —*er, fixer, montrer.*
Assist, *v.* —*er, soutenir;* —ance, *s. secours, appui, m.;* —ant *assistant, aide.*
Associate, *s. compagnon; v. s'associer.*
Assume, *v.* —*r, prendre, supposer.*
Assure, *v.* —*r.*
Astonish, *v. étonner;* —ment, *s. étonnement, m.*
Astronomer, *s. astronome.*
Astronomical, *astronomique.*
At, *prép. à, chez, auprès, en.*
Atheist, *athéiste.*
Athletic, *athlétique.*
Atlantic, —*ique.*
Attack, *s. et v. attaque-r.*
Attain, *v. atteindre,* —ment, *s. talent, m., acquisition, f.*
Attaint, *v. condamner.*
Attempt, *s. essai, m., tentative, f.; v. essayer.*
Attend, *v. accompagner;* —ant, *s. suite, f., gens de service, de la suite.*
Attest, *v.* —*r.*
Attract, *v. attirer;* —ive, *attrayant.*
Attribute, *v. attribuer.*
Audacious, —*cieux, hardi.*
Audience, *s. auditoire, m.*
Auditor, *s.* —*teur.*
Augment, *v.* — *er.*
August, *août.*
Aunt, *s. tante.*
Austria, *s. l'Autriche.*

Author, *auteur*; —ity, *autorité, f.*
Autobiography, *s.* —*ie, f.*
Auxiliary, —*liaire, allié.*
Avail, *s. utilité, f.; v. profiter.*
Avaricious, *avare.*
Avoid, *v. éviter.*
Avow, *v. avouer;* —al, *s. aveu, m.*
Await, *v. attendre.*
Awake, *adj. éveillé;* —n, *v. éveiller, s'*—.
Aware, *sachant, instruit.*
Away, *loin, dehors.*
Awful, *adj. terrible, imposant.*
Awkward, *gauche.*
Aye, *interj. ah, hélas!*
A-year, *par an.*

## B.

Back, *s. dos, arrière, m.; adv. derrière,* —wards, *en arr.*
Bad, *adj. mauvais;* —ly, *adv. mal.*
Bag, *s. sac, m.; bourse, poche, f.;* —pipe, *s. cornemuse, f.*
Bailiff, *s. huissier.*
Bake, *v. cuire (au four);* —r, *boulanger.*
Ball, *s. balle, boule, f.; boulet, [globe, m.*
Banish, *v. bannir;* —ment, *s. exil, m.*
Bank, *s. digue, rive, f., rivage, bord(s), banc, m.; banque f.;* -er, *banquier.*
Banner, *s. bannière, f., drapeau, m.*
Bar, *s. barreau, m., le banc des accusés.*
Barbarity, *s. barbarie, f.; acte de b.*
Barbarous, *adj. barbare.*
Barber, *s. barbier.*
Bard, *s. barde.*
Bare, *adj. nu;* -footed, *nu-pieds;* -headed, *tête nue;* —ly, *à peine, simplement.*
Bargain, *s. marché, achat, m.;* into the —, *par-dessus le m.; v. faire m.*
Bark, *s. écorce, barque, f.; v. aboyer.*
Barrel, *s. (canon de) fusil, baril,*
Barren, *stérile.* [*m.*
Base, *adj. bas, vil;* —ness, *bassesse, f.*
Basin, *s. bassin, m.*
Basket, *s. corbeille, f., panier, m.*
Bath, *s. bain, m.;* —e, *v. baigner.*
Battalion, *s. bataillon, m.*
Battle, *s. bataille, f.; combat, m.*
Bawbles, *s. babiole, bagatelle, f.*
Bay, *v. aboyer; s. baie, f.*
Be, *v. être, exister.*
Bead, *s. perle f., grain, m.*
Beam, *s. rayon, m.; v.* —*ner.*
Bear, *s. ours, m.*
Bear, *v. porter, supporter;* —er, *s. porteur.*
Beard, *s. barbe, f.*
Beast, *s. bête, f., animal;* —ly, *brutal.*
Beat, *v. battre.*
Beautiful, *adj. beau.*
Beauty, *s.* —*té, f.*
Because, *conj. parce que.*
Become, *v. devenir.*
Bed, *s. lit, m.;* -chamber, -room, *s. la chambre à coucher.*
Bee, *s. abeille, f.;* —wax, *cire d'.*
Beef, *s. bœuf (viande).*
Beer, *s. bière, f.*
Befall, *v. arriver (d'un accident).*
Before, *avant, devant, auparavant, avant que.*
Beg, *v. demander, prier;* —gar, *s. mendiant.*
Begin, *v. commencer.*
Behave, *v. se conduire;* —viour, *s. conduite, f.*
Behind, *prép. derrière.*
Behold, *v. regarder, voir; voilà.*
Being, *s. être, m.*
Belief, *s. croyance, foi, f.*
Believe, *v. croire, penser.*
Bell, *s. cloche,* —*ette, f.*
Bellows, *s. soufflet, m.*
Belong, *v. appartenir.*
Beloved, *adj. bien-aimé.*
Below, *au-dessous, en bas.*
Bemoan, *v. gémir, déplorer.*
Bench, *s. banc, m.*
Bend, *v. plier, se —, disposer à.*
Beneath, *sous, au-dessous.*
Benefactor, *s. bienfaiteur.*
Beneficence, *s. bienfaisance, f.*
Benefit, *s. bienfait, profit, bénéfice, m.*
Benevolence, *s. bienveillance, f.*
Benevolent, *adj. bienveillant.*
Bequeath, *v. léguer.*

Berry, *s. baie, f.*
Beseech, *v. supplier.*
Beside, *à côté; —s, d'ailleurs,*
Besiege, *v. assiéger; —r, s. outre que.* [*—geant.*
Best, *le meilleur, le mieux.*
Bestow, *v. donner, consacrer.*
Betray, *v. trahir.*
Betrothed, *fiancé.*
Better, *meilleur, mieux.*
Between, betwixt, *prép. entre.*
Beware, *v. prendre garde.*
Beyond, *prép. au-delà.*
Bid, *v. dire, ordonner.*
Big, *adj. gros.*
Bill, *s. mémoire, m., note, f.*
Billow, *s. vague, f., flot, m.*
Bind, *v. lier; —* an apprentice, *mettre en apprentissage; —*ing, *s. reliure, f.*
Bird, *s. oiseau, m.; —*trap, *piège à —x.*
Birth, *naissance, f.; —*day, *jour de n.; —*place, *lieu natal.*
Bishop, *s. évêque.*
Bit, *s. morceau, bout, m.*
Bite, *v. mordre; s. morsure, f.*
Black, *adj. noir, sombre; —*smith, *maréchal, forgeron.*
Blade, *s. lame, f., plat, (d'aviron).*
Blame, *v. —r.*
Bland, *adj. doux, suave.*
Bleak, *adj. froid, exposé à l'air.*
Bleed, *v. saigner.*
Bless, *v. bénir; —*ing, *s. bénédiction, f.*
Blind, *adj. aveugle; v. —r; —* of one eye, *borgne.*
Bliss, *s. bonheur, m.*
Block, *v. —*up, *barricader.*
Block-head, *s. imbécile, nigaud.*
Blood, *s. sang, m.; —*y, *ensanglanté; —*thirsty, *—*y-minded, *sanguinaire.*
Blow, *s. coup, m.; v. souffler, s'é-*
Blue, *adj. bleu.* [*panouir.*
Blush, *s. rougeur, f.; v. rougir (de pudeur* or *de honte).*
Board, *s. bord, m., table, f.; —*ing-school, *pensionnat, m.*
Boast, *v. vanter; —*ful, *adj. vantard.*
Boat, *bateau, m.; —*man, *batelier.*
Body, *s. corps, m., troupe, f.; —*ily, *corporel.*
Boil, *v. cuire, bouillir, faire —.*
Boiler, *s. bouilloire, f.*
Bold, *adj. hardi; —*ly, *—ment; —*ness, *s. —esse, f.*
Bolt, —out, *s'élancer dehors.*
Bond, *s. lien, m.; chaîne, f.*
Bondage, *s. esclavage, m.*
Bone, *s. os, m.*
Book, *s. livre, m.; —*case, *armoire à l.; —*seller, *libraire.*
Booth, *s. baraque, f.*
Booty, *s. butin, m.*
Border, *s. frontière, f.; bord, m.*
Bore, *v. percer.*
Borrow, *v. emprunter.*
Bosom, *s. sein, cœur, m.*
Both, *l'un et l'autre, les deux, tous les d.; — ...* and, *aussi bien ... que.*
Bottle, *s. bouteille, f.*
Bottom, *s. fond, bas-f., m.*
Bound, *s. borne, limite, f., bond, m.; v. limiter, bondir, rebondir.*
Bounteous, *adj. bon, généreux.*
Bow, *s. révérence, f., arc, m.; v. courber, s'incliner.*
Bowels, *s. entrailles, f. pl.*
Bower, *s. le berceau (de feuillage).*
Bowl, *s. coupe, f.*
Box, *s. boîte, f., le siège du cocher.*
Boy, *s. garçon.*
Brain, *s. cerveau, m., cervelle, f.*
Bran, *s. son, m.*
Branch, *s. —e, f.; —*less, *sans b.*
Brand, *s. tison, m.*
Brandish, *v. brandir, agiter.*
Brave, *v. —r; —*ry, *s. bravoure, vaillance, f.*
Breach, *s. rupture, violation, brèche, f.*
Bread, *s. pain, m.; —*fruit, *fruit à p.*
Breadth, *s. largeur, f.*
Break, *v. rompre, briser, éclater, enfoncer; —*open, *enfoncer.*
Breakfast, *s. déjeuner, m.; —*time, *moment du d.*
Breast, *s. poitrine, f., sein, cœur, m.*
Breath, *s. haleine, f., souffle, m.*
Breathe, *v. respirer, souffler.*

Breathing, *s. respiration, f.*
Breeches, *s. haut-de-chausses, pantalon-s, m.*
Breed, *v. élever, se propager; s. race, f.*
Brevity, *s. brièveté, f.*
Brick, *s. brique, f.;* —dust, *poussière de —s, pilée.*
Bride, *s. fiancée.*
Bridge, *s. pont, m.*
Briefly, *adv. brièvement.*
Bright, *brillant;* —ly, *avec éclat.*
Brilliant, *brillant.*
Bring, *v. apporter, rap., amener, ramener;* — forth, *publier;* — on, *amener, causer;* — up, *élever.*
Brisk *adj. vif;* —ly, *adv. vivement.*
Britain, *(Grande)-Bretagne.*
British, *britannique.*
Broad, *adj. large.*
Brook *s. ruisseau, m.*
Brother, *s. frère.*
Brow, *s. front, devant, m.*
Brown, *adj. brun.*
Bruise, *v. meurtrir.*
Brush, *s. brosse, f.; v. —r.*
Buckle, *s. boucle, f.; v. —r.*
Bud, *s. bouton, bourgeon, m.; v. fleurir.*
Build, *v. bâtir;* —ing, *s. édifice,*
Bull, *s. taureau.* [*m.*
Bumper, *s. rasade, f.*
Bumping, *s. coup, choc, m.*
Bunch, *s. grappe, f., faisceau, m.*
Bundle, *s. paquet, faisceau, m.*
Burden, *s. charge, f., fardeau, m.*
Burgomaster, *s. maire.*
Burn, *v. brûler.*
Burst, *v. crever, éclater.*
Burthen, *s. poids, fardeau, m.*
Bury, *v. enterrer.*
Bush, *s. buisson, m.;* —y, *touffu.*
Business, *s. commerce, m., affaires, f.*
Bustle, *s. agitation, f., bruit, tumulte, fracas, m.*
Busy, *affairé, occupé, actif.*
But, *mais, hormis, seulement, ne*
Butcher, *s. boucher.* [— *que.*
Butter, *s. beurre, m.;* —fly, *papillon, m.*
Button, *s. bouton, m.*
Buy, *v. acheter.*
By, *par, de, auprès, à côté de.*
Bye, by the —, *à propos;* good —, *adieu.*

## C.

Cabal, *s. —e, f.*
Cabin, *s. cabine, f., cabinet, m.*
Cæsar, *César.*
Cake, *s. gâteau, m.*
Calamity, *s. —té, f.*
Calculate, *v. calculer;* —ator, *s. —ateur.*
Calf, *s. veau, m.*
Caliph, *calife.*
Call, *s. appel, m.; v. appeler, nommer;* — upon, *passer chez.*
Calling, *s. vocation, f.*
Calm, *tranquille;* —ly, *—ment;* —ness, *s. calme, m.*
Camel, *chameau, m.*
Campaign, *s. campagne, f.*
Cancel, *v. effacer.*
Candy, *v. candir;* —ied over, *tout orné de cristaux.*
Can, I —, *je puis.*
Cane, *s. canne, f.; roseau, m.*
Cannon, *s. canon, m.*
Canoe, *s. canot, m.*
Cap, *s. c., bonnet, m., casquette, f.*
Capacious, *adj. vaste.*
Capital, *adj. c., excellent.*
Captain, *s. capitaine.*
Captive, *captif.*
Captivity, *s. —té, f.*
Caravan, *s. caravane, f.*
Caravansary *s. caravansérail, m.*
Care, *s. soin, souci, m.; v. se soucier;* —ful, *soigneux;* —less, *insouciant, négligent;* —lessness, *s. insouciance, f.;* —lessly, *par négligence.*
Career, *s. carrière, f.*
Cargo, *s. cargaison, f.*
Carnage, *s. carnage, massacre, m.*
Carpenter, *s. charpentier.*
Carpet, *s. tapis, m.;* —bag, *le sac de nuit.*
Carriage, *s. voiture, f.*
Carry, *v. porter, emp—, remp—;* — off, *emporter, enlever.*
Cart, *s. char, m., charrette, f.*
Carter, *s. charretier.*

Carthaginian, *Carthaginois.*
Carve, *v. tailler, sculpter.*
Case, *s. cas, m.; étui, m.*
Cash, *s. argent comptant.*
Cask, *s. baril, m., barrique, f.*
Cast, *v. jeter.*
Castle, *s. château, m.*
Cat, *s. chat, m.*
Cataract, *cataracte, f.*
Catch, *v. attraper, prendre.*
Cattle, *s. bétail, m.*
Cauliflower, *s. chou-fleur, m.*
Caution, *s. prudence, prévoyance, précaution, f.; v. avertir.*
Cautious, *adj. prudent;* —ly, *adv. avec prudence.*
Cavalry, *s. cavalerie, f.*
Cease, *v. cesser, discontinuer.*
Celebrated, *célèbre.*
Celebrity, *s.* —*té, f.*
Celtic, *adj. celtique.*
Cellar, *s. cave, f.*
Cement, *v. cimenter; s. ciment, m.*
Century, *s. siècle, m.*
Ceremony, —*ie, f., compliment, m.*
Certainty, *s. certitude, f.*
Chain, *s. chaîne, f.* [*m.*
Chair, *s. chaise, f.;* easy —, *fauteuil,*
Chamber, *chambre, f.;* — maid, *fille de ch.*
Chance, *v. (d'un événement) arriver par hasard.*
Change, *s. monnaie, Bourse, f.; v.*
Chaplain, *s. chapelain.* [*changer.*
Chaplet, *s. guirlande, f.*
Character, *s. caractère, rôle, air, témoignage, m., manière, f.* first —, *célébrité, f.*
Characteristic, *s. le trait caractéristique.*
Charge, *v. demander, accuser; s. charge, f.*
Charm, *s. charme, m.; v. charmer.*
Chase, *s. chasse, f.*
Chat, *v. causer, babiller;* —tering, *caquetage, m.*
Cheap-ly, *à bon marché.*
Cheat, *v. tromper; s.* —*ie, f.*
Check, *s. arrêt, m.; v. arrêter.*
Cheek, *s. joue, f.*
Cheer, *s. gaieté, f.; v. ranimer;* —ful, *adj. gai, agréable;* —fulness, *s. gaieté, f.*
Cheese, *s. fromage, m.*
Chemist, *chimiste, pharmacien.*
Cherry, *s. cerise, f.*
Chest, *s. caisse, poitrine, f.;* — of drawers, *s. commode f.*
Chief, *s. chef; adj. premier, principal;* —ly, *adv. principalement, surtout.*
Child, (pl. —ren), *s. enfant.*
Childhood, *s. enfance, f.*
Chill, *s. froid, m.; v. glacer.*
Chimerical, *adj. chimérique.*
Chimney, *s. cheminée, f.;* —corner, *le coin de la —;* —sweeper, *s. ramoneur.*
Chinese, *chinois, Ch.*
Chisel, *s. ciseau, m.*
Chivalry, *s. chevalerie, f.*
Choice, *s. choix, m.*
Choke, *v. étouffer, suffoquer.*
Choose, *v. choisir, vouloir.*
Chopper, *s. couperet, m.*
Christendom, *s. chrétienté, f.*
Christian, *chrétien.*
Christmas, *Noël.*
Chuckle, *v. rire.*
Church, *s. église, f.;* — yard, *cimetière, m.*
Circle, *s. cercle, m., société, f.*
Circuit, *s. circuit, tour (de), m.*
Circular, *adj. circulaire.*
Circumnavigator, *s.* —*teur.*
Circumstance, *s. circonstance;* —s, *s. pl. position, fortune, f.*
Cite, *v. citer, appeler.*
Citizen, *s. citoyen.*
City, *s. ville, cité, f.*
Civil, *adj. c., honnête;* —ity, *s. civilité, politesse, f.*
Claim, *s. demande, prétention, f.; v. demander, réclamer.*
Clasp, *v. serrer, saisir.*
Classic, —al, *adj. classique.*
Clatter, —ing, *s. bruit, vacarme,*
Claw, *s. griffe, f.* [*m.*
Clean, *adj. propre; v. nettoyer.*
Clear, *adj. clair, m.; v. nettoyer, débarrasser;* —up, *éclaircir, s'éclaircir;* —ness, *s. clarté, f.*
Clemency, *s. clémence, f.*
Cleopatra. *Cléopâtre.*
Clergyman, *s. ecclésiastique.*
Clerk, *s. secrétaire, greffier.*

Clever, *adj. habile.*
Climate, *s. climat, m.*
Climb, *v. grimper, monter.*
Clime, *s. climat, ciel, m.*
Cling, *v. s'attacher.*
Clip, *v. couper, rogner.*
Cloak, *s. manteau, m.*
Clock, *s. horloge, f.;* o'—, *heure.*
Close, *adj. serré, étroit, proche; s. fin, f.; adv. tout près; v. fermer, finir, se serrer.*
Closet, *s. cabinet, m.*
Cloth, *s. drap, m.;* —es, *s. pl. habits, vêtements.*
Clothe, *v. vêtir, habiller.*
Cloud, *s. nuage, m.;* —less, *sans n.*
Club, *s. bâton, m., massue, f.*
Cluster, *v. se former en grappe, (se) réunir en peloton.*
Clutch, *s. griffe, f.*
Coach, *s. voiture, f.;* —box, *le siège du cocher;* —door, *portière de v.;* —man, *cocher.*
Coal, *s. houille, f.;* — vessel, *bâtiment charbonnier.*
Coarse, *adj. grossier.*
Coast, *s. côte, f., rivage, m.*
Coat, *s. habit, m.;* — of arms, *(la) cotte d'armes.*
Cobbler, *s. savetier.*
Cock, *s. coq.*
Cocoa-nut, *s. noix (f.) de coco;* —tree, *s. cocotier, m.*
Coffee, *s. café, m.*
Coffin, *s. cercueil, m.*
Coin, *s. monnaie, pièce, f.*
Cold, *adj. froid; s. fr., rhume, m.*
Collar, *s. col, collier, m.*
Collect, *v. réunir, rassembler, ra-*
Colony, *s. colonie, f.* [*masser.*
Colour, *s. couleur, f.;* —s, *s. pl. drapeau, m.; v. colorier, se colorer.*
Column, *s. colonne, f.*
Combatant, *s. combattant.*
Combine, *v. combiner, se réunir.*
Combination, *s. combinaison, association, f.* [*joindre.*
Come, *v. venir, rev.;* —up, *re-*
Comfort, *s. consolation, f., bien-être, agrément, m.; v. consoler;* —able, *adj. à l'aise, agréable.*
Comical, *adj. comique.*
Command, *v. commander, dominer; s. commandement, m.;* —er, *commandant, chef.*
Commission, *s. la c., brevet, m.*
Commit, *v. commettre, confier.*
Commodity, *s. marchandise, f.*
Common, *adj. commun, simple (soldat, matelot);* —ly, *c—ément, ordinairement;* — wealth, *s. république, f.*
Communicate, *v. communiquer.*
Companion, *s. compagnon.*
Company, *s. compagnie, société, f.*
Compare, *v. comparer.*
Compass, *s. boussole, f.*
Compel, *v. contraindre, forcer.*
Complacency, *s. complaisance, f.*
Complain, *v. se plaindre.*
Complaint, *s. plainte, f.*
Complete, *v. compléter;* —ly, *complet, —ètement.*
Complexion, *s. teint, m.*
Complicated, *compliqué.*
Compliment, *v. —er, faire compliment de qch. à q.*
Comply, *v. acquiescer, se soumettre.*
Composure, *s. calme, m.*
Comprehend, *v. comprendre.*
Comprehensive, *adj. vaste, étendu.*
Comptroller, *s. contrôleur.*
Comrade, *s. compagnon, camarade.*
Conceal, *v. cacher;* —ment, *s. cachette, f.* [*comprendre.*
Conceive, *v. concevoir, imaginer,*
Concern, *s. souci, intérêt, m.;* —ed, *soucieux; v. concerner;* —ing, *prép. concernant, à l'égard de.*
Conclude, *v. conclure.*
Concur, *v. concorder, coïncider.*
Condemn, *v. condamner;* —ation, *s. condamnation, f.*
Condescend, *v. condescendre.*
Conducive, *adj. avantageux.*
Conduct, *s. conduite, f.; v. conduire, diriger;* —or, *s. chef.*
Confederacy, *s. alliance, f.*
Confederate, *associé, complice.*
Confess, *v. —er, avouer.*
Confidant, *s. confident, m.*
Confide, *v. confier, se fier à;* —nce, *s. confiance, f.;* —dent, *assuré.*
Confidential, *de confiance;* —ly, *en confidence.*

Confine, *v. retenir, emprisonner, borner;* — one's self, *se b.*
Confinement, *s. captivité, f.*
Confiscate, *v. confisquer.*
Conform, *v. se —er, se soumettre.*
Confound, *v. confondre;* —ed, *adj. maudit, vilain.*
Confuse, *v. troubler, embrouiller.*
Congratulate, *v. féliciter.*
Congratulation, *s. félicitation, f.*
Congress, *s. congrès, m.*
Connect, *v. lier, rattacher.*
Connection, *s. relation, f.*
Conquer, *v. conquérir, vaincre;* —or, *s. conquérant, vainqueur.*
Conquest, *s. conquête, f.*
Conscientious, *adj. consciencieux;* —ly, *adv. —eusement.*
Conscious, *adj. ayant* ou *dont on a conscience;* —ness, *s. connaissance, conscience, f.*
Consecrate, *v. consacrer.*
Consent, *s. —ement, m.; v. —ir.*
Consequence, *s. conséquence, suite, f.*
Consequently, *adv. par conséquent.*
Consider, *v. —érer, examiner, regarder.*
Consist, *v. se composer de.*
Console, *v. consoler.*
Conspicuous, *visible, remarquable.*
Conspiracy, *s. conspiration, f.*
Construct, *v. construire.*
Consular, *adj. consulaire.*
Consume, *v. consumer.*
Consummate, *adj. consommé,*
Consumption, *s. consommation,*
Contain, *v. contenir.* [*phtisie, f.*
Contemporary, *contemporain.*
Contempt, *s. mépris, m.*
Contend, *v. lutter, prétendre.*
Contention, *s. querelle, dispute, f.*
Contents, *s. contenu, m.*
Contented, —ly, *content.*
Contiguous, *adj. voisin.*
Continually, *adv. sans cesse.*
Continuance, *s. continuation, f.*
Continue, *v. —r.*
Contract, *v. —er.*
Contrary, *contraire, —ment.*
Contribute, *v. contribuer.*
Contrive, *v. inventer, imaginer, parvenir à, tâcher.*
Convenient, *commode, suffisant.*
Converse, *v. converser, s'entretenir.*
Convert, *v. convertir, transformer.*
Convey, *v. transporter, exprimer;* —ance, *s. le moyen de transport.*
Convict, *v. convaincre (d'une* [*faute).*
Convince, *v. convaincre.*
Cook, *s. cuisinier;* —maid, *—ière.*
Cook, *v. cuire, faire c.*
Cool, *adj. frais; v. rafraîchir.*
Coolness, *s. sang-froid, m.*
Copper, *s. cuivre, m.;* —colour, *couleur de —.*
Copy, *s. copie, f., manuscrit, m.;* —money, *s. le droit d'auteur.*
Coquetry, *s. coquetterie, f.*
Coral, *s. corail, m.*
Corn, *s. blé, grain, m.*
Corner, *s. coin, m.*
Corporeal, *adj. corporel, physique.*
Correct, *v. corriger.*
Correspondence, *s. —dance, f.*
Correspond, *v. —re,* —ent, *correspondant.*
Cost, *v. coûter, revenir à.*
Costly, *adj. coûteux, précieux.*
Cot, Cottage, *s. chaumière, cabane,*
Cotton, *s. coton, m.* [*f.*
Couch, *s. couche, f.*
Cough, *s. toux, f.; v. tousser.*
Could, *v. pouvais, —t, pourrais, —t.*
Council, Counsel, *s. conseil, m.*
Count, *s. comte; v. compter;* —inghouse, *s. comptoir, m.*
Countenance, *s. c., figure, f.*
Country, *s. pays, m., campagne, patrie, f.;* in the —, *à la c.;* —man, *campagnard, compatriote;* —house, *maison de cam-*
County, *s. comté, m.* [*pagne.*
Courier, *s. courrier.*
Course, *s. direction, f., cours, m. course, f., courant, m.;* of —, *naturellement, sans doute.*
Court, *s. cour, — de justice, f., tribunal, m.;* —eous,-ly, *courtois,-ement;* —ier, *s. courtisan;* —yard, *s. basse-cour, f.*
Cover, *v. couvrir.*
Cow, *s. vache.*
Coward, *s.,* —ly, *adj. poltron, lâche;* —ice, *s. couardise, lâcheté, f.*

Crack, *v. claquer, faire cl.*
Cradle, —bed, *s. berceau, m.*
Cram, *v. bourrer, remplir.*
Crawl, *v. ramper, se traîner.*
Crazy, *adj. faible, fou.*
Create, *v. créer;* —ator, *—ateur.*
Creature, *s. créature, f.*
Credit, *v. croire, ajouter foi.*
Creditor, *s. créancier.*
Credulity, *s. —té, f.*
Credulous, *adj. crédule.*
Creep, *v. ramper.*
Crew, *s. équipage, m., bande, f.*
Crier, *s. crieur.*
Critical, *adj. critique.*
Criticism, *s. critique, f.*
Crop, *v. brouter.*
Cross, *s. croix, f.; adj. dur, de mauvaise humeur; v. traverser.*
Crow, *v. chanter (du coq.); s. corbeau, m.*
Crowd, *s. foule, multitude, f.; v. se presser, remplir, fourmiller.*
Crown, *s. couronne, f., écu, m.; v. couronner.*
Cruelty, *s. cruauté, f.*
Cruise, *v. croiser;* —r, *s. —eur.*
Crusade, *s. croisade, f.;* —r, *s. croisé.*
Crust, *s. croûte, f.*
Cry, *s. cri, m.; v. crier, pleurer;* —out, *s'écrier.*
Culpable, *adj. coupable.*
Culprit, *s. accusé, coupable.*
Cultivate, *v. cultiver.*
Cultivation, *s. culture, f.*
Cunning, *adj. rusé, adroit; s. ruse, f.*
Cup, *s. tasse, f.;* —board, *buffet,*
Curate, *s. vicaire.* [*m.*
Cure, *v. guérir.*
Curiosity, *s. —té, f.*
Current, *s. courant, m.*
Curse, *s. malédiction, f.; v. maudire.*
Curtain, *s. rideau, m.*
Custody, *s. garde, prison, f.*
Custom, *s. coutume, pratique, douane, f.;* —er, *chaland, pratique;* — house, *douane, f.*
Cut, — off, *v. couper.*
Cutler, *s. coutelier.*
Cutter, *s. c., cotre, canot, m.*

## D.

Dagger, *s. poignard, m.*
Daily, *quotidien, chaque jour.*
Damage, *s. dommage, m.; v. en-* [*dommager.*
Damsel, *s. demoiselle.*
Dance, *v. danser.* [*nois.*
Dane, *s. Danois; adj.* —ish, *da-*
Dangerous, *adj. dangereux.*
Dare, *v. oser, défier.*
Daring, *adj. hardi.*
Dark, *adj. obscur, sombre, foncé;* —ness, *s. obscurité, f. ténèbres, f. pl.*
Dash, *v. s'élancer, briser;* —ing, *bond, élan, m., le brisement des* [*flots.*
Daughter, *s. fille.*
Dawn, *s. aube, f.; v. faire jour.*
Day, *s. jour, m.;* —break, *le point du j.;* —light, *lumière, f., jour;* to —, *aujourd'hui;* a —, *par j.*
Dead, *adj. mort;* —ly, *mortel.*
Deaf, *adj. sourd.*
Deal, a great —, *beaucoup; v. trafiquer;* —ing, *s. procédé, m.;* —er, *marchand.*
Dear, *adj. cher.*
Death, *s. mort, f., trépas, m.*
Debate, *s. débat, m., dispute, f.*
Debauchery, *s. débauche, f.*
Debt, *s, dette, f.*
Decapitation, *s. déc., exécution, f.*
Decay, *s. ruine, décadence, f.*
Decease, *s. décès, m., mort, f.*
Deceit, *s. supercherie, f.;* —ful, *adj. trompeur;* —fulness, *trom-*
Deceive, *v. tromper.* [*perie, f.*
Deception, *s. déc., tromperie, f.*
Decide, *v. décider.*
Decisive, -ly, *décidé, -ment.*
Deck, *s. un pont (de vaisseau).*
Declare, *v. déclarer, se d.*
Decline, *v. refuser.*
Decipherer, *s. déchiffreur.*
Decorate, *v. décorer.*
Decrepit, *adj. décrépit.*
Dedicate, *v. dédier, consacrer.*
Deed, *s. fait, m., action, f.*
Deem, *v. croire, penser.*
Deep, -ly, *profond, -ément.*
Deepness, *s. profondeur, f.*
Defeat, *s. défaite, f.; v. battre, mettre en déroute.*
Defect, *s. défaut, m.*

Defence, *s. défense, f.*, —less, *adj. sans d.*
Defend, *v. défendre, préserver, protéger.*
Defiance, *s. défi, m.*
Deficiency, *s. manque, défaut, m.*
Define, *v. définir.*
Defray, *v. défrayer.*
Defy, *v. défier, braver.*
Degree, *s. degré, rang, m.*
Deign, *v. daigner.*
Delay, *s. délai, retard, m.; v. diffé-*
Delegate, *s. délégué.* [*rer.*
Deliberate, *adj. réfléchi, mûri, ferme; v. délibérer;* —ly, *de propos délibéré.*
Delicacy, *s. délicatesse, f.*
Delicious, *adj. délicieux.*
Delight, *s. plaisir, m.; v. charmer, réjouir;* —ed, *enchanté;* —ful, *délicieux, charmant;* —fully, *délicieusement.*
Deliver, *v. délivrer, livrer, remettre;* —er, *s. libérateur;* —ance, *délivrance, f.*
Delude, *v. bercer d'illusions.*
Demand, *v. réclamer, exiger.*
Demolish, *v. démolir, abattre.*
Denmark, *le Danemark.*
Denote, *v. dénoter, marquer.*
Denounce, *v. dénoncer.*
Deny, *v. nier, refuser.*
Depart, *v. partir;* —ure, *s. départ, éloignement, m.*
Depend, *v. dépendre;* —upon, *compter sur;* —ence, —ency, *s. dépendance, colonie, f.*
Deposit, *v. déposer; s. dépôt, m.*
Deprecate, *v. conjurer, repousser.*
Deprive, *v. priver, ôter, dépouiller.*
Depth, *s. profondeur, f.*
Derange, *v. déranger.*
Derive, *v. dériver, tirer.*
Dervis, *s. dervis, derviche.*
Describe, *v. décrire, dépeindre.*
Deserve, *v. mériter, être digne.*
Desert, *v. abandonner.*
Design, *s. intention, f., but, projet, m.; v. destiner;* —edly, *à dessein.*
Desire, *v. souhaiter, ordonner.*
Desirous, *adj. désireux.*
Desist, *v. désister, s'arrêter.*
Desk, *s. bureau, pupitre, m.*
Despair, *s. désespoir, m.; v. désespé-*
Despatch, *s. dépêche, f.; v. expédier.*
Desperate, *adj. désespéré.*
Despise, *v. mépriser, dédaigner.*
Despite, *s. dépit, m.;* — *of prép. malgré.*
Despond, *v. désespérer.*
Despondency, *s. désespoir, m.*
Destitute, *adj. dénué, dépouillé.*
Destroy, *v. détruire.*
Detain, *v. détenir, retenir.*
Detect, *v. découvrir.*
Determine, *v. fixer, résoudre.*
Determination, *s. résolution, f.*
Device, *s. devise, manière, f.*
Devil, *s. diable;* —ish, *adj. diabolique.*
Devise, *v. imaginer, inventer.*
Devote, *v. vouer, consacrer.*
Devour, *v. dévorer.*
Dew, *s. rosée, f.*
Dexterity, *s.* —*té, adresse, f.*
Dexterous, -ly, *adroit, -ement.*
Diabolic, —al, *adj. diabolique.*
Diamond, *s. diamant, m.;* —neck-lace, *s. collier de d.*
Dictate, *v. dicter; s. voix, f.*
Dictionary, *s. dictionnaire, m.*
Die, *v. mourir, périr.*
Differ, *v. être différent.*
Difference, *s. différ., f.; différent, désaccord, m.*
Difficulty, *s.* —*té, f.*
Diffuse, *v. répandre.*
Dig, — up, *v. creuser;* — in, *en-*
Dignity, *s.* —*té, f.* [*fouir.*
Dilemma, *s. dilemme, m., alternative, f.*
Diminish, *v. diminuer.*
Din, *s. bruit, son étourdissant.*
Dining-room, *s. salle (f.) à manger.*
Dinner, *s. dîner m.;* —*time, temps, moment (m.) de dîner.*
Dint, *s. force, f.;* by—of, *à force de.*
Direct, *v. diriger, adresser;* —ly, *à l'instant, en ligne droite, directement.*
Dirt, *s. boue, f.;* —y, *adj. sale.*
Disabled, *mis hors de combat.*
Disadvantageous, *désavantageux.*
Disaffection, *s. désaffection, f.*

Disagree, *v. être en désaccord;* —ment, *s. désaccord, m.;* —able, *adj. désagréable.*
Disappear, *v. disparaître.*
Disappoint, *v. décevoir;* —ment, *s. déception, f.*
Disapprove, *v. désapprouver.*
Discern, *v.* —*er.*
Discharge, *v. décharger, congédier.*
Disclose, *v. révéler, découvrir.*
Disclosure, *s. révélation, f., aveu, m.*
Discomfort, *s. désagrément, m.*
Disconcert, *v. déconcerter.*
Discontented, *mécontent.*
Discontinuance, *s. cessation, f.*
Discourage, *v. décourager.*
Discourse, *v. discourir; s. entretien, discours, m.*
Discover, *v. découvrir;* —y, *s. découverte, f.*
Discreet, *adj. discret, prudent.*
Discretion, *s. discrétion, f.*
Disdain, *s. dédain, m.; v. dédaigner.*
Disease, *s. maladie, f.; mal, m.*
Disembark, *v. débarquer, aborder.*
Disfigure, *v. défigurer.*
Disgrace, *s. disgrâce, honte, f.; v. flétrir, disgracier.*
Disguise, *s. déguisement, m.; v. déguiser.*
Disgust, *s. dégoût, m.*
Dish, *s. plat, m.*
Dishonest, *adj. malhonnête;* —y, *s. manque de probité.*
Disk, *s. disque, m.*
Dislike, *v. ne..pas aimer, aimer peu.*
Dismal, *adj. sombre, lugubre.*
Dismay, *s. effroi, m.; v. effrayer.*
Dismiss, *v. renvoyer, congédier.*
Dismount, *v. descendre de cheval.*
Disorder, *s. désordre m., confusion, f.*
Dispatch, *s. expédition, f.*
Disperse, *v. disperser.*
Display, *s. exposition, f.; v. déployer.*
Displease, *v. déplaire, fâcher.*
Displeasure, *s. déplaisir, m., disgrâce, f.*
Disposal, *s. disposition, f.*
Dispose, *v.* —*r, ranger.*
Disposition, *s. caractère, m.*
Disputation, *s. argumentation, f.*
Disqualify, *v. rendre peu propre.*
Dissatisfied, *adj. mécontent.*
Dissenter, *s. dissident.*
Distant, *adj. éloigné.*
Distemper, *s. indisposition, maladie f.*
Distiller, *s. distillateur.*
Distinguish, *v. distinguer.*
Distract, *v. détourner l'attention.*
Distressing, *désolant;* *s. détresse, f., malheur, m.; v. désoler.*
Distrust, *s. méfiance, f.; v. se méfier.*
Disturb, *v. troubler, déranger.*
Ditch, *s. fossé, m.*
Dive, *v. plonger;* —r, *s.* —*geur.*
Divert, *v. amuser, entretenir.*
Divide, *v. diviser.*
Divine, *s. ecclésiastique.*
Divulge, *v. divulguer, révéler.*
Do, *v. faire, suffire.*
Doctor, *docteur.*
Dog, *s. chien, m.*
Dolphin, *s. dauphin, m.*
Domestic, *domestique.*
Dominion, *s. états, m. pl.*
Donkey, *s. âne, m.*
Door, *s. porte, f.*
Doubly, *adv. doublement.*
Doubt, *s. doute, m.;* —ful, *adj. douteux.*
Down, —ward-s, *en bas.*
Dozen, *douzaine, f.*
Drain, *v. faire écouler.*
Drag, *v. traîner;* —off, *entraîner.*
Drama, *s. drame, m.;* —tic, —*ti*-
Drapery, *s.* —*rie, f.* [*que.*
Draw, *v. tirer, att., dessiner;* —er, *s. tiroir, m.;* —ing, *dessin, m.;* —ing-room, *s. salon, m.*
Dread, *s. effroi, m.; v. craindre.*
Dreadful, *adj. affreux, terrible.*
Dream, *s. rêve, m.; v.* —*r.*
Dreary, *adj. triste, lugubre.*
Dress, *s. babillement, habit, m.; v. habiller, parer, garnir.*
Drink, *v. boire.*
Drive, *v. chasser, réduire, aller en char;* —r, *s. cocher.*
Droll, *plaisant, farceur.*
Drop, *s. goutte, f.; v. lâcher, laisser tomber, tomber.*
Drown, *v. noyer, se n., inonder.*
Drowsy, *adj. assoupi.*

Drunk, *voy.* drink; *adj. ivre, enivré;* —enness, *s. ivrognerie, f.*
Dry, *adj. sec, à s.; v. dessécher.*
Dubious, *adj. douteux.*
Duck, *s. canard, m.*
Due, *ce qui est dû, droit.*
Dull, *adj. sot,* —of hearing, *sourd.*
Dumb, *adj. muet.*
Dungeon, *s. cachot, m.*
Duration, *s. durée, f.*
Dure, *v. —r.*
During, *prép. pendant.*
Dust, *s. poussière, f.;* —y, *adj. poudreux.*
Dutiful, *adj. respectueux, soumis.*
Duty, *s. devoir, service, m.*
Dwarf, *s. nain, m.*
Dwell, *v. demeurer, s'arrêter;* —ing, *s. habitation, f.*

## E.

Each, *chaque, chacun;* —other, *l'un l'autre.*
Eager, *ardent;* —ly, *ardemment.*
Ear, *s. oreille, f.*
Early, *matinal, de bonne heure;* —life, *la première jeunesse.*
Earn, *v. gagner.*
Earnest, *adj. ardent;* —ly, *vivement;* —ness, *s. ardeur, f.*
Earth, *s. terre, f., sol, m.;* —ly, *adj. terrestre.*
Ease, *s. bien-être, m., aisance, f.*
Easily, *adv. facilement.*
East, *s. est, orient;* —ern, *oriental.*
Easy, *adj. facile, à l'aise;* —chair, *fauteuil, m.*
Eat, *v. manger.*
Eccentric, *adj. excentrique.*
Ecclesiastical, *adj. ecclésiastique.*
Economical, economiser, *économe, ménager.*
Economy, *s. économie, f.*
Edge, *s. bord, tranchant, m.*
Edward, *Édouard.*
Eel, *s. anguille, f.*
Effect, *s. effet, m.; v. effectuer, opérer, exécuter;* —ual-ly, *réel-* [*lement.*
Egg, *s. œuf, m.*
Eight, *8;* —h, *8ème;* —y, *80.*
Either, *pron. l'un ou l'autre; conj. ou, soit.*
Elapse, *v, s'écouler.*
Elder, *s. ancien; adj. plus âgé,* [*aîné.*
Elect, *v. élire, choisir.*
Elegant, -ly, *élegant,* —*amment.*
Element, *s. élément, m.*
Elevate, *v. élever.*
Elisha, *Élisée.*
Else, *autre-ment;* —where *ailleurs.*
Elude, *v. éluder, déjouer.*
Emaciate, *v. amaigrir.*
Embark, *v. embarquer, s'emb.*
Embarrass, *v. embarrasser;* -ment, *s. embarras, m.*
Embrace, *s, étreinte, embrassade, f., embrassement, m.; v. embrasser, s'—.*
Embroidery, *v. broderie, f.*
Emerald, *s. émeraude, f.*
Eminence, *s. émin., f.*
Eminent, *adj. éminent.*
Emphasis, *s. emphase, énergie, f.*
Employ, *v. —er;* —er, *s. supérieur, patron;* —ment, *emploi, m.*
Empty, *v. vider, se v.; adj. vide.*
Enable, *v. mettre en état de.*
End, *s. fin, extrémité, f., bout, m.;* at an—, *à bout; v. finir.*
Endear, *v. rendre cher, faire chérir.*
Endeavour, *s. effort, m.; v. s'efforcer, tâcher.*
Endow, *v. douer.*
Endure, *v. —r, supporter.*
Enemy, *s. ennemi.*
Energy, *s. énergie, f.*
Engage, *v. engager, s'—.*
England, *l'Angleterre.*
English, *anglais, A.;* —man, *s.* [*Angl.*
Enjoy, *v. jouir de.*
Enlarge, *v. agrandir, étendre.*
Enmity, *s. hostilité, f.*
Enough, *assez.*
Enraged, *enragé, furieux, en colère.*
Enter, *v. entrer dans.*
Enterprise, *s. entreprise, f.*
Entertain, *v. entretenir, recevoir.*
Enthusiast, *enthousiaste.*
Entirely, *adv. entièrement.*
Entitled, to be—, *avoir droit.*
Entrance, *s. entrée, f.*
Entreat, *v. prier, conjurer;* —y, *s. instance, f.*

Entrust, *v. confier, charger de.*
Enumerate, *v. énumérer.*
Envy, *s. envie, f.; v. —r.*
Epitaph, *s. épitaphe, f.*
Epoch, *s. époque, f.*
Equal, *égal;* —ly, *adv. —ement.*
Equality, *s. —ité, f.*
Equipage, *s. équipage, m.*
Ere, *avant, —que.*
Erect, *adj. droit, levé, debout; v. ériger, élever.*
Erie, *Érié.*
Err, *v. errer, faillir, tromper.*
Errand, *s. message, m., commission, f.*
Error, *s. erreur, f.*
Escape, *s. évasion, fuite, f.; v. échapper, s'—.*
Especial, -ly, *spécial, -ement.*
Essay, *v. essayer; s. essai, m.*
Establish, *v. établir;* —ment, *s. établissement, m.*
Estate, *s. propriété, f., biens, m. pl.*
Esteem, *s. estime, f.; v. estimer.*
Estimate-s, *s. appréciation, f.*
Even, *adj. uni, droit, plat; adv. même.*
Evening, *s. soir, m.*
Event, *s. événement, incident, m.*
Ever, *toujours, jamais;* —lasting, *adj. immortel.*
Every, *chaque, tout;* —body, *tout le monde;* —thing, *tout;* —where, *partout.*
Evidence, *s. témoignage, acte, m.*
Evil, *s. mal, malheur, m.; adj. mauvais.*
Evince, *v. faire voir, témoigner.*
Exact, —ly, *exact, -ement, juste, -ment.*
Exaggerate, *v. exagérer.*
Exalt, *v. élever.*
Examination, *s. examen, m., visite (douanière).*
Example, *s. exemple, m.*
Exceed, *v. dépasser.*
Excel, *v. exceller, se distinguer.*
Excess, *s. excès, m.;* —ively, *adj. excessivement.*
Exchange, *s. échange, m., la Bourse.*
Excite, *v. —r, réveiller;* —ment, *s. excitation, f.*
Exclaim, *v. s'écrier.*
Excuse, *v. —r; s. excuse, f.*
Execute, *v. exécuter.*
Executioner, *s. bourreau.*
Exert, *v. déployer, s'efforcer, produire;* —ion, *s. effort, m.*
Exercise, *s. pratique, f.;* —s, *exercices du corps.*
Exhaust, *v. épuiser.*
Exhibit, *v. exposer.*
Exhort, *v. —er.*
Exile, *s. exil, m., exilé.*
Exit, Exeunt, *mots lat. = sort,*
Ex-king, *ex-roi.* [*-ent.*
Expand, *v. étendre, développer.*
Expect, *v. attendre, s'at., espérer, croire;* —ation, *s. attente, espérance, f.*
Expedient, *adj. à propos, convenable.*
Expel, *v. chasser.*
Expense, *s. dépense, f., frais, m. pl.*
Expensive, *coûteux, dispendieux.*
Experience, *s. expér.; v. éprouver.*
Experiment, *s. expérience, f.*
Expert, *adj. expérimenté, habile.*
Explain, *v. expliquer.*
Explanation, *s. explication, f.*
Explore, *v. —r.*
Expose, *v. —r.*
Express, *v. exprimer; adj. formel.*
Exquisite, *adj. exquis.*
Extend, *v. étendre, se répandre.*
Extensive, *adj. étendu, vaste.*
Extenuate, *v. exténuer, amoindrir.*
Extinguish, *v. éteindre.*
Extract, *s. extrait, m.*
Extraordinary, *adj. —naire.*
Extremely, *adv. extrêmement, très, beaucoup.*
Extricate, *v. tirer de.*
Exulting, -ly, *triomphant, comme*
Eye, *s. œil, m.* [*tr.*

## F.

Face, *v. faire face.*
Facility, *s. facilité, f.*
Faggot, *s. fagot, m.*
Fact, *s. fait, m., action, f.*
Fade, *v. se flétrir, s'effacer.*
Fail, *v. manquer, faillir.*
Failure, *s. insuccès, m.*
Faint, *faible;* —ly, *—ment.*

Fair, *s. foire, f.*; *adj. beau, bien*; —ly, *adv. complètement.*
Faith, *s. foi, f.*; —ful, -ly, *fidèle, -ment.*
Fall, *s. chute, f.*; *v. tomber*, —in with, *rencontrer*; —upon, *tomber, se jeter sur.*
Fallacious, *adj. trompeur.*
False, *adj. faux*; —hood, *s. mensonge, m.*
Fame, *s. renommée, f.*
Familiar, -ly, *familier, -èrement.*
Family, *s. famille, f.*
Famous, *adj. fameux.*
Fancy, *v. s'imaginer.*
Fantastically, *fantastiquement.*
Far, *loin, éloigné*; —ther, *plus—.*
Fare, *s. chère, f.*; —well, *adieu.*
Farm, —house, *s. ferme, f.*; —er, *s. fermier.*
Farrier, *s. maréchal-ferrant.*
Farthing, $2^1/_2$ *cent., liard, m.*
Fashion, *s. mode, manière, f.*; —able, *adj. à la mode.*
Fast, *adj. ferme*; *adv. f., vite.*
Fasten, *v. attacher, fixer.*
Fat, *s. graisse, f.*; *adj. gras.*
Fate, *s. sort, destin, m.*; —d, *fixé par le destin.*
Father, *s. père*; —land, *patrie, f.*
Fatigued, *fatigué.*
Fault, *s. faute, f., défaut, m.*; —y, *adj. fautif.*
Favour, *s. faveur, f.*; *v. favoriser, gratifier*; —able, *adj. favorable.*
Fear, *s. crainte, peur, f.*; *v. craindre.*
Feast, *s. festin, m.*; *v. régaler.*
Feather, *s. la plume (d'ois.)*; —ed *garni de pl., ailé.*
Feature, *s. trait (du visage), m.*
February, *février.*
Feeble, *adj. faible.*
Feel, (felt, felt), *v. sentir, se s.*; —old, hot, *avoir froid, chaud.*
Feign, *v. feindre, faire semblant.*
Fell, *v. couper, abattre . . .*
Fellow, *s. camarade, garçon, individu, gaillard*; —citizen, *concitoyen*; —creature, *s. le prochain*; —student, *cam. d'école.*
Female, *adj. féminin.*
Festival, *s. fête, f.*
Fetch, *v. chercher, aller ch.*
Fever, *s. fièvre, f.*
Few, *adj. peu, un petit nombre.*
Fidelity, *s. fidélité, f.*
Field, *s. champ, m.*
Fieldfare, *s. litorne, f.*
Fierce, *adj. ardent, féroce.*
Fiery, *adj. de feu, ardent.*
Fifth, *cinquième.*
Fight, *v. combattre*; *s. combat, m.*
Fill, *v. remplir.*
Filth, *s. ordure, fange, f.*
Fin, *s. nageoire, f.*
Finally, *adv. enfin.*
Find, *v. trouver.*
Fine, *adj. beau*; —ry, *objets (m. pl.) de luxe.*
Finger, *s. doigt, m.*
Finish, *v. finir, achever.*
Fire, *s. feu, m*; *v. faire f., mettre le f.*; —brand, *s. brandon, tison, m.*; —place, *le foyer (de cheminée)*; —side, *le coin du feu*; —arm, *s. arme (f.) à feu.*
Firing, *s. fusillade, décharge, f.*
Firm, *adj. ferme*; —ly, *adv. fermement, fortement*; —ness, *s. fer-*
First, *premier*; *adv. d'abord.* [*meté f.*
Fish, *s. poisson, m.*; —er, —erman, *pêcheur*; —ing, *pêche, f.*; —hook, *hameçon, m.*
Fist, *s. poing, m.*
Fit, *adj. propre, capable, juste.*
Five, *cinq.*
Flag, *s. drapeau, pavillon, m.*
Flail, *s. fléau, m.*
Flame, *s. flamme, f.*
Flanders, *s. la Flandre.*
Flap, *s. pan, m.*
Flash, *s. éclair, m.*; *v. lancer des é.* [*adj. plat.*
Flat, *s. plaine f., terrain plat*;
Flatter, *v. fl.*; —er, *s. flatteur.*
Flee, *v. fuir, s'enf.*
Fleece, *s. toison, f.*
Fleet, *s. flotte, f.*; *adj. rapide.*
Flesh, *s. chair, f.*
Flight, *s. vol, m., fuite, f.*
Fling, *v. jeter, lancer.*
Float, *v. flotter.*
Flock, *s. vol, m., volée, f. (d'ois.).*
Flood, *s. flot, courant, m.*
Floor, *s. plancher, étage, m.*
Flour, *s. farine (de blé), f.*

Flourish, *v. fleurir.*
Flow, *v. couler.*
Flower, *s. fleur, f.*; —y, *fleuri.*
Fly, *s. mouche, f.*; *v. voler, s'enfuir.*
Fog, *s. brouillard, m.*
Fold, *s. pli, repli, m.*; *v. plier.*
Foliage, *s. feuillage, m.*
Folk, *s. peuple, m., gens.*
Follow, *v. suivre.*
Folly, *s. folie, f.*
Fond, *adj. tendre, passionné, (amateur) fou de*; to be —, *aimer.*
Food, *s. nourriture, f., aliment, m.*
Fool, *s. sot, fou*; —ish, *adj. sot.*
Foot, *s. pied, m.*; on—, *à p.*; —man, *laquais*; —step, *pas, m.*
For, *prép. pour, pendant*; *conj. car.*
Forbid, *v. défendre, opposer.*
Ford, *s. gué, m.*
Fore, *adv. de devant.*
Forecastle, *s. gaillard d'avant*
Forehead, *s. front, m.* [*(mar.).*
Foreign, —er, *étranger.*
Foremost, *premier.*
Foresee, *v. prévoir.*
Foresight, *s. prévoyance, f.*
Forest, *s. forêt, f.*
Forget, *v. oublier.* [*pardon, m.*
Forgive, *v. pardonner*; —ness, *s.*
Fork, *s. fourche-tte, f.*
Form, *s. —e, f.*; *v. former, se f.*
Formality, *s. —té, f.*
Former, *premier, précédent, celui-là*; —ly, *adv. autrefois.*
Forsake, *v. abandonner.*
Forth, *adv. en avant, dehors.*
Fortitude, *s. force (f.) d'âme, courage, m.*
Fortnight, *s. quinzaine, f., 15 jours.*
Fortunate—ly, *heureux, —sement.*
Forty, *quarante.*
Forward, *v. faire parvenir.*
Forwards, *en avant.*
Foster-brother, *s. frère de lait.*
Foul, *adj. sale, impur, vil.*
Foundation, *s. fondement, m.*
Fountain, *s. source, fontaine, f.*
Four, *4*; —teen, *14*; —th, *4ème.*
Fowl, *s. poule, volaille, f.*
Frail, *adj. fragile.*
Frank,-ly, *franc,-hement.*
Frankness, *s. franchise, f.*
Fray, *s. bagarre, f., combat, m.*
Free, *adj. libre*; —dom, *s. liberté,*
French, *français*, —man, *Fr.* [*f.*
Frequent, *v. fréquenter*; —ly, *adv. fréquemment.* [*cheur, f.*
Fresh, *adj. frais*; —ness, *s. frai-*
Fret, *v. s'agiter, se démener.*
Friday, *vendredi.*
Friend, *s. ami*; —ly, *adj. amical, d'ami*; —ship, *s. amitié, f.*
Frigate, *s. frégate, f.*
Fright, *s. épouvante, f.*; *v.* —en, *épouvanter.*
From, *prép. de, de chez, depuis.*
Frontier, *s. frontière, f.*
Frozen, *glacé, gelé.*
Frugality, *s. —té, f.*
Fruit, *s. fr., m.*; —ful, *adj. fertile.*
Frustrate, *v. déjouer, faire échouer.*
Fulfil, *v. accomplir.*
Full, *adj. plein*; —y, *entièrement.*
Fumble, *v. remuer, jouer (avec les doigts).*
Funds, *s. fonds, m. pl.*
Funeral, *s. funérailles, f. pl.*
Fur, *s. fourrure, f.*
Furious, *adj. furieux.*
Furl, *v. ferler, ployer.*
Furnish, *v. fournir, meubler*; —ed hotel, *hôtel garni.*
Furniture, *s. meubles, m. pl.*
Further, *plus avancé, ultérieur*; no —, *plus.*
Fury, *s. fureur, fougue, f.*
Future, *futur*; in —, *à l'avenir.*

## G.

Gaily, *de couleurs variées, avec éclat.*
Gain, *s. le g.*; *v. gagner, obtenir.*
Gallery, *s. galerie, f.*
Galley-s, *s. galère-s. f.*
Gallop, *v. galoper, venir au galop.*
Game, *s. jeu, gibier, m.*; —keeper, *garde-chasse.*
Gang, *s. bande, f.*
Garden, *s. jardin, m.*; —er, —*ier.*
Garrison, *s. garnison, f.*
Gascony, *la Gascogne.*
Gather, *v. cueillir, rassembler.*
Gaze, *v. considérer, contempler*; *s. regard, m., vue, f.*
General, *s. général.*

Generous, *adj. généreux.*
Generosity, *s.* —*té, f.*
Geneva, *Genève.*
Genteel, *adj. élégant, distingué.*
Gentle, *adj. doux, bon*; —ly, *adv. doucement*; —man, *monsieur.*
German, *allemand*; —y, *s. l'Allemagne.*
Get, *v. obtenir, devenir*; — rid, *se débarrasser*; — up, *se lever.*
Giant, *s. géant*; —shape, *la forme de g.*
Gift, *s. don, m.*
Gin, *s. eau (f.) de vie (de genièvre).*
Gipsy, *s. bohémien.*
Girt, *v. ceindre.*
Girl, *s. fille.*
Give, *v. donner, renoncer*; —way, *céder*, —up, *rendre.*
Glad, *adj. content, aise, charmé*; —ly, *adv. volontiers.*
Glance, *s. coup (m.) d'œil.*
Glass, *s. verre, m., glace, f.*; *adj. de v.*
Glide, *v. glisser.*
Glimpse, *s. lueur, f.*
Glitter, *s. éclat, m.*; *v. briller, étinceller.*
Gloom, *s. tristesse, f.*; —y, *sombre.*
Glory, *s. gloire, f., éclat, m.*
Glorious, *adj. glorieux.*
Glove, *s. gant, m.*
Glow, *v. luire.*
Gnash, *v. grincer (des dents).*
Go, *v. aller*; —for, *a. chercher*; —off, *partir*; — out, *sortir*; —up, *monter.*
God, *s. Dieu*; —ly, *adj. de D., pieux*; —mother, *s. marraine.*
Good, *bon*; — bye, *adieu*; — s, *s. pl.* biens, *m., marchandises, f. pl.*; —ness, *s. bonté, f.*; —natured, *adj. au bon naturel.*
Goose, (*pl.* geese) *s. oie, f.*
Gosling, *s. oison, m.*
Gossip, *v. bavarder, causer.*
Govern, *v. gouverner*; —ment, *s. gouvernement, m.*; —or, —*eur*; —ess, *gouvernante.*
Gown, *s. robe, f.*
Gracious, *adj. bon, propice*; —ly, *gracieusement.*
Grand, *adj. grandiose.*
Grant, *v. accorder, concéder.*
Grasp, *s. étreinte, f.*; *v. saisir.*
Grass, *s. herbe, f., gazon, m.*
Grateful, *adj. reconnaissant.*
Gratification, *s. satisfaction, f.*
Gratify, *v. satisfaire, faire plaisir.*
Grating, *s. frottement, m.*
Gratuitous, *adj. gratuit, bénévole.*
Grave, *s. fosse, tombe, f.*
Graze, *v. paître, brouter.*
Great, *adj. grand*; —Britain, *la Grande-Bretagne.*
Greedy, *adj. avide*; —dily, *adv.* —*ment.*
Greek, *Grec,* [
Green, *adj. vert.*
Greet, *v. saluer.* [*m.*
Grey, *adj. gris*; —hound, *lévrier,*
Grief, *s. gr., m., douleur, f., chagrin, m.*
Grieve, *v. souffrir, avoir regret.*
Grievous, *adj. grave*; —ly, —*vement.*
Grinning, *grimacier.*
Groan, *s. gémissement, m.*; *v. gémir.*
Grocer, *s. épicier.* [
Ground, *s. terre, f., terrain, m.*; *v. faire côte,*
Growl, *s. grognement, m.*; *v. grogner.*
Guard, *s. garde, le conducteur*; —house, *corps de g.*; *v. garder, défendre.*
Guess, *v. deviner, supposer.*
Guest, *s. convié, hôte.*
Guide, *v.* —*r.*
Guilt, *s. culpabilité, f., crime, m.*; —less, *adj. innocent*; —y, *cou-*
Guinea, *s. guinée, f.* [*pable.*
Gun, *s. fusil, canon, m.*; —powder, *poudre (f.) à c.*

## H.

Habit, *s. habitude, f.*; —ual, *adj.* —*uel.*
Hail, *s. grêle, f.*; *interj. salut!*
Hair, *s. cheveu,* —*x, poil, m.*
Half, *demi, moitié*; —a crown, *demi-écu*; —pay, *demi-solde.*
Hall, *s. salle, f., château, m.*
Halloo! *interj. holà!*
Halt, *s.* —*e, f.*; *v. faire h.*
Ham, *s. jambon, m.*
Hammer, *s. marteau, m.*

Hand, *s. main, écriture, f.*; on the other—, *d'autre part*; at—, *sous la m.* —kerchief, *s. mouchoir, m.*; —bell, *sonnette, f.*, —bill, *affiche, f.*
Handle, *s. manche, m.*
Handsome, *adj. beau.*
Hang, *v. pendre, suspendre.*
Hanover, *le Hanovre.*
Hapless, *adj. malheureux.*
Happen, *v. arriver, se passer, se trouver par hasard.*
Happy, *adj. heureux, fortuné*; —pily, *adv. heureusement*; —piness, *s. bonheur, m.*
Harbour, *s. port, m.*; *v. recueillir.*
Hard, *adj. dur, pénible*; *adv. fort*; —ly, *adv. à peine.*
Hare, *s. lièvre, m.*
Hark! *interj. écoutez.*
Harm, *s. mal, m.*; —less, *innocent.*
Harmony, *s. harmonie, f.*
Haste, *s. hâte, f.*; —n, *se hâter.*
Hasty, *adj. prompt*; —tily, *adv. —ement.*
Hat, *s. chapeau, m.*
Hatchet, *s. hache, —tte, f.*
Hate, *v. haïr.*
Hatred, *s. haine, f.*
Haughty, *adj. fier, altier*; —tily, *adv. —èrement.*
Haul, *v. tirer.*
Have, *v. avoir*; —rather, *aimer* ou *faire mieux.*
Hawk, *s. faucon, m.*; —bell, *s. grelot, m.*
Hay, *s. foin, m.*
Hazard, *v. hasarder.*
Head, *s. tête, f., chapitre, m.*; *v. diriger.*
Heal, *v. guérir.*
Health, *s. santé, f.*; —y, *adj. sain.*
Heap, *s. amas, tas, m.*; *v. amasser.*
Hear, *v. entendre, apprendre.*
Hearken, *v. écouter.*
Heart, *s. cœur, courage, m.*; —y, *adj. cordial.*
Hearth, *s. foyer, m.*
Heat, *s. chaleur, f.*; *v. échauffer.*
Heathen, *payen.*
Heave, *v. soulever, se s.*
Heaven, *s. ciel, m.*; —ly, *céleste.*
Heavy, *adj. lourd, pesant*; —ily, *lourdement.*
Hebrew, *Hébreu, hébraïque.*
Hedge, *s. haie, f.*
Heed, *v. s'inquiéter, se soucier*; —less, *adj. sans s'inq*; —lessness, *s. insouciance, f.*
Height, *s. hauteur, f.*; —en, *v. augmenter.*
Heir, *s. héritier.*
Hell, *s. enfer, m.*
Helm, *s. gouvernail, m.*
Help, *s. secours, m.*; *v. secourir, aider*; —less, *adj. impuissant.*
Hen, *s. poule, f.*
Hence, *d'ici, loin*-; —forth, *désormais.*
Her, *pron. pers. la*; *pr. poss., son*; —s, *le sien.*
Herb, —age, *s. herbe, f.*
Herd, *s. troupeau, m.*
Here, *ici, voici*; —after, *plus tard*; — is, are, *voici*; — with, *ci-joint.*
Hero, *s. héros*; —ically, *d'une manière héroïque.*
Hesitate, *v. hésiter.*
Hesitation, *s. hésitation, f.*
Hide, *v. cacher.*
Hideous, *adj. hideux, affreux.*
Hiding-place, *s. cachette, f.*
High, *adj. haut, élevé*; —bred, *de h. culture*; —land, *montagne, pays montagneux*; —life, *du grand monde*; —ly, *fort, avantageusement*; —ness, *altesse, f.*; —road, —way, *grand chemin*; —wayman, *voleur de gr. ch.*
Hill, *s. colline, f.*
Him, *pron. le, lui*; —self, *se.*
Hind, *adv. de derrière.*
Hinder, *v. empêcher.*
Hint, *s. avis, signe, m.*
Hire, *v. louer.*
His, *pron. poss. son, le sien.*
Hiss, —ing, *s. sifflet, sifflement, m.*
Historian, *s. —ien.*
Historical, *adj. historique.*
History, *s. histoire, f.*
Hither, *ici, çà*; —to, *jusqu'ici.*
Hoard, *v. accumuler, amonceler.*
Hoist, *v. hisser, lever.*
Hold, *s. prise, f.*; *v. tenir.*

Hole, *s. trou, m.*
Holiday, *jour de fête, congé, m.*
Holland, *la —e*; —s, *eau de genièvre (de H.).*
Hollow, *creux.*
Holy, *adj. saint.* [*son.*
Home, *logis, m., patrie, f., à la mai-*
Honest, *adj. honnête*; —y, *s. droiture, probité, f.*
Honey, *s. miel, m.*
Honour, *s. honneur*; *v. honorer*; —able, *adj. houorable.*
Hoof, *s. le sabot (de cheval).*
Hook, *v. prendre à l'hameçon, accrocher.*
Hop, *v. sautiller.*
Hope, *s. espérance, f., espoir, m.*; in hopes, *dans l'espoir*; *v. espérer*; —ful, *adj. plein d'esp., digne*; —less, *sans espoir.*
Horn, *s. corne, f.*; —ed, *à c.*
Horrid, *adj. affreux.*
Horse, *s. cheval, m., cavalerie, f.*; —hair, *crin de ch.*; —man, *cavalier*; —shoe, *le fer à ch.*
Horseback, on —, *à cheval.*
Hosier, *s. bonnetier, chaussetier.*
Hospitable, *adj. hospitalier.*
Hospitality, *s. —té, f.*
Host, *s. hôte*, —age, *ôtage, m.*
Hot, *adj. chaud, ardent.*
Hound, *s. chien de chasse, limier.*
Hour, *s. heure, f.*
House, *s. maison, f.*; —hold, *maison, f., ménage, m., famille, f.*; —keeper, *femme de charge*; —wife, *maîtresse de m.*
How, *comment*; —much, *combien.*
However, *conj. cependant.*
Howl, *s. hurlement, m.*; *v. hurler.*
Hue, *s. teinte, f.*
Huge, *adj. très grand, énorme.*
Human, *adj. humain*; —ity, *s. —té, f.*
Humility, *s. —té, f.*
Humour, *s. bonne humeur.*
Humph! *excl. hein!*
Hundred, *100*; —fold, *centuple, m.*; —weight, *s. quintal, m.*
Hungary, *la Hongrie.*
Hunger, *s. faim, f.*; *v. avoir f.*
Hungry, to be —, *avoir faim.*
Hunt, *s. chasse, f.*; *v. —r.*
Hurl, *v. précipiter, lancer.*
Hurrah! *houra, hourra!*
Hurricane, *s. ouragan, m.*
Hurry, *s. hâte, f.*; *v. se hâter.*
Hurt (—, —), *v. faire mal.*
Husband, *s. mari, époux.*
Hush, *interj. chut!*
Hut, *s. cabane, f.*
Hymn, *s. —e*; *v. chanter, célébrer.*
Hypocrisy, *s. hypocrisie, f.*

## I.

Ice, *s. glace, f.*; *v. —r.*
Idea, *s. idée, f.*
Idle, *adj. paresseux, frivole*; —ness, *s. fainéantise, oisiveté, f.*
Idolater, *idolâtre.*
If, *conj. si.*
Ill, *s. mal, —heur, m.*; *adj. malade*; *adv. mal*; —humour, *s. mauvaise humeur*; —ness, *maladie f.*; —tempered, *de mauv. caractère*; — treat, — use, *v. maltraiter.*
Illusive, *adj. illusoire.*
Illustrate, *v. illustrer, dessiner.*
Imagine, *v. s'imaginer.*
Imbrue, *v. souiller, tremper.*
Imitate, *v. imiter.*
Immoderate, *adj. excessif.*
Immortal, *adj. immortel.*
Immovable, *adj. inébranlable.*
Immutable, *adj. immuable, invariable.*
Impart, *v. communiquer.*
Impediment, *s. empêchement, ob-*
Impel, *v. pousser.* [*stacle, m.*
Imperative, *adj. impérieux.*
Impetuous, *adj. —étueux.*
Impiety, *s. impiété, f.*
Impious, *adj. impie.*
Implements, *s. attirail, m.*
Impose, *v. en —r, duper.*
Imposition, *s. imp., f., impôt, m.*
Impotent, *adj. imp., impuissant.*
Impression, *v. —ner*; *s. —ion, trace, f.*
Improper, *adj. peu convenable.*
Improve, *v. améliorer, se perfectionner*; —ment, *s. —ration, f., perfectionnement, m.*
Improvidence, *s. imprévoyance, f.*
Imprudent, *adj. imprudent.*

Impute, *v.* —*r, attribuer.*
In, *prép. dans, en, dedans;* — order to, *pour.*
Inactivity, *s.* —*té, inaction, f.*
Inanimate, *adj. inanimé.*
Incensed, *enflammé, irrité.*
Inch, *s. un pouce (mesure).*
Incitement, *s. stimulant, aiguillon, m.*
Inclose, *v. enfermer.*
Including, *y compris.*
Income, *s. revenu, m.*
Inconceivable, *adj. inconcevable.*
Inconsiderate, *adj. inconsidéré.*
Inconvenience, *s. fatigue, f., ennui, inconvénient, m.*
Inconvenient, *gênant, incommode.*
Increase, *v. croître, accroître.*
Incredible, *adj. incroyable.*
Incredulity, *s.* —*té, f.*
Incur, *v. encourir, courir.*
Indecency, *s. indécence, inconvenance, f.*
Indeed, *adv. en vérité, vraiment.*
Indefatigable, *adj. infatigable.*
Indemnify, *v. dédommager.*
Independence, *s. indépendance, f.*
Indian, *Indien.*
Indifferently, *adv. imparfaitement.*
Indignant, *adj. indigné, fâché.*
Indirect, *indirectement.*
Indiscreet, *adj. imprudent.*
Individual, *s. individu.*
Induce, *v. engager, introduire.*
Indulge, *v. s'abandonner.*
Industry, *s. activité, ardeur, f.*
Ineffectual, *adj. inutile.*
Inexhaustible, *adj. inépuisable.*
Infallible, *adj. infaillible.*
Infectious, *adj. contagieux.*
Infest, *v. infester.*
Infidel, *infidèle.*
Inflame, *v. enflammer.*
Inflict, *v. infliger.*
Inform, *v. informer, instruire, donner avis;* —ation, *s. instruction f., renseignements, m. pl.*
Ingenious, *adj. ingénieux.*
Ingenuity, *s. adresse, f., talent, m.*
Inhabit, *v. habiter;* —ant, *s. habitant.* [—*tage, m.*
Inherit, *v. hériter;* —ance, *s.*
Injure, *v. faire tort;* —rious, *adj. nuisible;* —y, *s. dommage, tort, mal, m.*
Ink, *s. encre, f.*
Inland, *intérieur des terres, continental.*
Inmost, *adj. intime.*
Inn, *s. auberge, f.;* —keeper, *aubergiste.*
Inner, *intérieur;* — most, *le plus int.*
Innumerable, *adj. innombrable.*
Inquire, *v. demander, s'enquérir, s'informer.*
Inquiry, *s. recherche, demande, enquête, f.*
Inquisitive, *adj. curieux;* —ness, *s. curiosité, f.*
Inscribe, *v. inscrire.*
Inside, *intérieur, à l'int.*
Insignificant, *adj. insignifiant, nul.*
Insist, *v.* —*er, exiger.*
Inspire, *v.* —*r.*
Instance, *s. exemple, m.*
Instant, -ly, *immédiat,* -*ement.*
Instead of, *au lieu de.*
Instigated, *fait à l'instigation de.*
Instruct, *v. instruire;* to be —ed, *avoir l'ordre;* —or, *s. maître.*
Insult, *s.* —*e, f.; v.* —*er.*
Integrity, *s. intégrité, f.*
Intelligence, *s. int., f., avis, m., nouvelle, f.*
Intend, *v. se proposer, vouloir.*
Intensely, *adv. fortement.*
Intent, *adj. occupé, attaché;* —ly, *adv. attentivement.*
Inter, *v. enterrer, inhumer.*
Intercede, *v. intercéder.*
Interchange, *s. échange, m.*
Intercourse, *s. rapport, m.*
Interest, *s. intérêt, m.; v. intéresser;* to be —ed, *s'int.*
Interfere, *v. s'interposer, inter-*
Interior, *intérieur.* [*venir.*
Internal, *adj. intérieur.*
Interpose, *v. s'interposer, intervenir.*
Interrogate, *v. interroger.*
Interrupt, *v. interrompre.*
Interval, *s. intervalle, m.*
Interview, *s. entrevue, f.*
Intimacy, *s. intimité, f.*
Intimidate, *v. intimider.*

Into, *prép. dans, en, sur.*
Intricate, *adj. brouillé, compliqué.*
Intrinsic, *adj. intrinsèque.*
Introduce, *v. introduire, présen-*
Intrust, *v. confier.* [*ter.*
Invader, *s. envahisseur.*
Investigate, *v. examiner.*
Invigorate, *v. fortifier.*
Invite, *v. inviter.*
Involve, *v. entraîner, plonger.*
Inward, —ly, *intérieur, —ement.*
Inwards, *adv. vers l'intérieur.*
Ireland, *l'Irlande.*
Irishman, *l'Irlandais.*
Iron, *s. fer, m.*
Ironical, *adj. ironique.*
Irritate, *v. irriter.*
Island, isle, *s. île, f.*
Islander, *s. insulaire.*
Issue, *s. issue, fin, f.; résultat final; descendants; v. provenir.*
It, *il, le, ce (neutre);* —self, *soi-même.*
Italy, *s. l'Italie.*
Ivory, *s. ivoire, m.; adj. d'iv.*

## J.

James, *Jacques.*
January, *Janvier.*
Jealous, *adj. jaloux;* —y, *s.* —*sie,*
Jeer, *v. se moquer de.* [*f.*
Jerk, *s. élan, m.; v. lancer, jeter.*
Jest, *s. badinage, m.; v. badiner.*
Jew, *s. juif.*
Jewel, *s, joyau, bijou, m.;* —ler,
John, *Jean.* [*joaillier.*
Join, *v. joindre, rej.;* —er, *s. menuisier.*
Joke, *v. plaisanter; s.* —*ie, f.*
Jolly, *adj. gai;* —llity, —*eté f.*
Journey, *s. voyage, m.; v.* —*r.*
Joy, *s. joie, f.;* —ful (for), *joyeux (de).*
Judge, *s. juge; v. juger, penser.*
Judgment, *s. jugement, m.*
Judicious, *adj.* —*cieux, sage.*
Juice, *s. jus, suc, m.*
Juicy, *adj. juteux.*
Jump, *s. saut, m.; v. sauter.*
June, *juin.*
Juniper, *s. genièvre, m.*
Just, *adj. et adv. juste-ment;* —ly, *à juste titre.*
Justice of (the) peace, *juge de*
Justify, *v. justifier.* [*paix.*

## K.

Keel, *s. quille, carène, f.*
Keen, *adj. pénétrant, perçant, vif;* —ly, *adv. vivement.*
Keep, *v. garder, tenir, se t., demeurer;* —er, *gardien.*
Key, *s. clef, f.*
Kick, *v. ruer.*
Kill, *v. tuer.*
Kind, *s. espèce, sorte, f.; adj. bon, tendre;* —ness, *s. bonté, f.;* —ly, *avec b., de bon cœur.*
King, *s. roi;* —ly, *adj. royal;* —dom, *s. royaume, m.*
Kinsman, *s. parent.*
Kiss, *s. baiser, m.; v. embrasser.*
Kitchen, *s. cuisine, f.*
Knave, *s. coquin, fripon; valet.*
Knee, *s. genou, m.*
Kneel, *v. s'agenouiller.*
Knife, *s. couteau, m.*
Knight, *s. chevalier; v. créer ch.*
Knit, *v. tricoter.*
Knock, *v. frapper, heurter.*
Knot, *s. nœud, m.*
Know, *v. connaître, savoir.*
Knowledge, *s. connaissance, f.*

## L.

Labor, *v. travailler;* —ious, *adj. laborieux.*
Lace, *s. dentelle. f.*
Lacerate, *v. déchirer.*
Lad, *s. garçon.*
Ladder, *s. échelle, f.*
Laden, *chargé.*
Lady, *s. l., dame.*
Lake, *s. lac, m.*
Lamb, *s. agneau, m.*
Lame, *adj. boiteux.*
Lament, *v. se plaindre de,* —ably, *adv. lamentablement.*
Land, *s. terre, f., pays, m.; v. débarquer;* —ing, *s. débarquement, m.;* —bird, *s. oiseau de terre;* —lord, *hôte, aubergiste propriétaire;* —lady, *hôtesse.*
Language, *s. langue, f., langage, m.* [*m.*
Lapse, *s. laps, espace (de temps),*

Larder, *s. garde-manger, office,*
Lark, *s. alouette, f.* [*m.*
Lash, *s. coup (m.) de fouet; v. fouetter.*
Last, *adj. dernier, passé; v. durer;* at —, *adv. enfin.*
Late, *feu, tard, ci-devant;* of —, —ly, *récemment.*
Latter, *dernier, ce dernier, celui-ci.*
Laudable, *adj. louable.*
Laugh, *s. rire, m.; v. rire;* —at, *se jouer, se moquer de;* —able, *adj. risible;* —ter, *s rire, m.*
Launch, *v. lancer, se l.*
Laurel, *s. laurier, m.*
Law, *s. loi, jurisprudence, f.;* —ful, *adj. légitime;* —suit, *s. procès, m.;* —yer, *avocat.*
Lay, *chanson, f.; v. mettre, poser, pondre;* —down, *se coucher;* —waste, *dévaster.*
Lazy, *adj. fainéant, paresseux.*
Lead, *s. plomb, m.; v. mener, guider;* —er, *s. guide, chef.*
Leaf, (leaves), *s. feuille, f.*
League, *s. lieue, f.*
Leak, *s. voie (f.) d'eau.*
Lean, *adj. maigre; v. s'appuyer.*
Leap, *s. saut, m.; v. sauter, palpiter.*
Learn, *v. apprendre;* —ed, *adj. savant;* —ing, *s. étude, f., savoir, m.*
Least, *le moindre, le moins;* at —, *au moins.*
Leave, *s. permission, f., congé, m.; v. laisser, permettre, quitter.*
Ledge, *s. rebord, m., couche, f.*
Ledger, *s. grand-livre, m.*
Left, *adj. gauche.*
Leg, *s. jambe, f.*
Legacy, *s. legs, m.*
Legatee, *s. légataire.*
Legendary, *adj. légendaire.*
Legislature, *s. législation, institution, législative, f.*
Leisure, *s. loisir, m.*
Lend, *v. prêter.*
Length, *s. longueur, étendue, f.;* at —, *enfin, à la fin.*
Less, *moindre, moins.*
Lesson, *s. leçon, f., précepte, m.*
Lest, *de peur que.*
Let, *v. louer, laisser.*
Letter, *s. lettre. f.*
Level, *s. niveau, m.; v. ajuster, coucher en joue.*
Lewdness, *s. luxure, f.*
Liabilities, *s. pl. engagement, m.*
Liable, *adj. sujet, exposé à.*
Liar, *s. menteur.*
Liberal, *adj. libéral, généreux, noble;* —ly, *généreusement;* —ity, *s. générosité, f.*
Liberty, *s. —té, f.*
Library, *s. bibliothèque, f.*
Lick, *v. lécher;* —erish, *gourmand.*
Lid, *s. couvercle, m.*
Lie, *v. s'étendre, être, situé, couché.*
Life, *s. vie, f.,* early—, *la première jeunesse;* high—, *du grand monde;* —less, *sans vie.*
Lift, *v. lever, élever.*
Light, *s. lumière, f.; adj. léger, clair;* —ly, *adv. légèrement.*
Light, *v. allumer, éclairer;* —ning, *s. éclair, m.*
Like, *v. aimer; adj. semblable, comme;* —ly, *probable, —ment;* —wise, *adv. de même.*
Liking, *s. goût, gré, m.*
Lily, *s. lis, m;* —cup, *calice de l.*
Limb, *s. membre, m.*
Line, *s. ligne, direction, f.*
Lineament, *s, trait, m.*
Linen, *s. toile, f., linge, m.*
Linger, *v. s'arrêter, tarder.*
Link, *s. lien, m.; v. attacher, unir.*
Lip, *s. lèvre, f.*
Liquor, *s. boisson, f.*
Listen, *v. écouter, prêter l'oreille.*
Literary, *adj. littéraire.*
Litter, *s. litière, f.*
Little, *adj. petit; adv. peu.*
Live, *v. vivre;* —lihood, *s. subsistance, f.;* —ly, *adj. vif, joyeux.*
Livery, *s. livrée, f.*
Living, *s. vie, f., bénéfice, m.*
Livonia, *la Livonie.* [*v. charger.*
Load, *s. charge, f., fardeau, m.;*
Loaf, *s. miche, f. (de pain).*
Lock, *s. serrure, boucle (de cheveux), f.;* —smith, *s. serrurier.*
Lodge, *s. loge, demeure, f.; v. loger.*
Lodging, *s. logement, m.;* —house, *pension, f.*

Lofty, *adj. élevé.*
Log, *s. bûche, f., tronc, m.*
Logic, *s. logique, f.*
London, *s. Londres.*
Lone, lonely, *adj. isolé, solitaire.*
Loneliness, *s. solitude, f.*
Long, *long, longtemps;* —lost, *perdu depuis longtemps;* no longer, *ne . . . plus.*
Long, *v. avoir envie.*
Longing, *s. envie, f.*
Look, *s. regard, m.; v. regarder, avoir l'air;* to—for, *chercher.*
Looking-glass, *s. miroir, m.*
Loose, *adj. détaché, délié.*
Loosen, *v. se desserrer.*
Lord, *s. seigneur, maître.*
Lose, *v. perdre;* —r, *celui qui perd.*
Loss, *s. perte f.;* to be at a —, *être embarrassé.*
Lot, *s. sort, m., quantité, masse, f.*
Loud, loudly, *haut, fort (bruit, voix).*
Lounger, *s. désœuvré, fainéant, flâneur.*
Love, *s. amour, m.; v. aimer, chérir;* —ly, *adj. aimable;* —r, *s. amoureux, amant, ami.*
Low, *adj. bas, sourd;* -Countries, *Pays-Bas.*
Loyalty, *s. loyauté, fidélité, f.*
Luck, *s. bonheur, m., fortune, f.;* —less, *malheureux;* —y, *heureux.*
Ludicrous, *adj. risible, plaisant.*
Luggage, *s. bagage, m.*
Lull, *s. accalmie, f.;* *v. s'apaiser.*
Luminous, *adj. lumineux.*
Lump, *s. morceau, bloc, m.*
Lunch, luncheon, *s. goûter, m., collation, f., second déjeuner.*
Lungs, *s. poumons, m. pl.*
Lure, *v. attirer.*
Lurk, *v. être aux aguets, rôder, se cacher.*
Lustre, *s. lustre, éclat, m.*
Lutheran, *luthérien.*
Luxurious, *adj. abondant.*
Luxury, *s. luxe, délice, m.*

## M.

Mad, *adj. insensé, enragé, fou;* —man, *s. fou;* —ness, *folie, rage, f.*
Magistrate, *s. magistrat.*
Magnanimity, *s. —té, f.*
Magnet, *s. aimant, m.*
Magnificent, *adj. magnifique, superbe.*
Magnifying-glass, *s. loupe, f.*
Mahogany, *s. acajou, m.*
Maid, maiden, *s. fille.*
Maintain, *v. maintenir, entretenir, prétendre, conserver.*
Maintenance, *s. entretien, m., subsistance, f.*
Majesty, *s. majesté, f.*
Major-domo, *s. majordome.*
Make, *v. faire, rendre.*
Malefactor, *s. malfaiteur.*
Malevolence, *malveillance, f.*
Man, (*pl.* men), *s. homme;* —of war, *vaisseau (m.) de guerre.*
Man, *v. garnir d'hommes.*
Manage, *v. arranger, venir à bout;* —able, *adj. docile, traitable;* —ment, *s. conduite, direction, f.;* —r, *directeur (de théât.).*
Mane, *s. crinière, f.*
Manifesto, *s. manifeste, m.*
Mankind, *s. genre humain, m., les hommes.*
Manly, *adj. viril, mâle.*
Manner, *s. manière, façon, f.*
Mansion, *s. maison, demeure, f., château, m.*
Mantle, *s. manteau, m.*
Manufactory, *s. manufacture, fabrique, f.*
Manufacture, *v. m—r, fabriquer.*
Many, *beaucoup, maint.*
Marble, *s. marbre, m.*
March, *s. mars; v. marcher.*
Margaret, *pr. n. Marguerite.*
Marine, —r, *s. marin.*
Mark, *s. trace, marque, f., indice, signe, m.; v. indiquer, remarquer, observer.*
Market, *s. marché, m.*
Marriage, *s. mariage, m.*
Marry, *v. épouser, se marier; interj. en vérité, ma foi!*
Marsh, *s. marais, m.*
Marvellous, *adj. merveilleux,* —ly, *adv. —sement.*
Mast, *mât, m.*
Master, *s. maître.*

Mat, *s. natte (de jonc), f.*
Match, *v. mesurer; s. parti, m.*
Mate, *s. compagnon, compagne, second* (mar.).
Material, *—ériel.*
Mathematician, *mathématicien.*
Matrimony, *s. mariage, m.*
Matter, *s. matière, chose, affaire, f.;* no *—, peu importe.*
Mature, *adj. mûr.*
Maxim, *s. —e, f.*
May, *mai.*
Mayor, *s. maire;* *—alty, dignité*
Me, *moi, me.* [*de m.*
Meadow, *s. prairie, f.*
Meagre, *adj. maigre.*
Meal, *s. repas, m.*
Mean, ( —t, —t), *v. signifier, vouloir, vouloir dire; adj. bas, vil;* in the — time, *dans l'intervalle.*
Meaning, *s. sens, m., signification, f.*
Meanness, *s. bassesse, f.*
Means, *s. moyen, m., voie, f.;* by—, *au moyen, à l'aide de;* by no —, *nullement.*
Measure, *s. mesure f.; v. —r.*
Meat, *s. viande, f.;* roasted —, *rôti.*
Meddling, *s. touche-à-tout.*
Medical, *adj. médical, de médecine.*
Meet, *v. rencontrer, trouver.*
Meeting, *s. assemblée, f.*
Melancholy, *adj. triste.*
Melt, *v. fondre, liquéfier.*
Memorial, *s. mémoire, m.*
Memory, *s. mémoire, f., souvenir, m.*
Mend, *v. améliorer, s'am.*
Mention, *s. m.; v. —ner, faire m.*
Mercenary, *mercenaire.*
Merchant, *s. marchand, négociant;* —ship, *vaisseau marchand.*
Merciless, *adj. impitoyable.*
Mercury, *Mercure.*
Mercy, *s. miséricorde, grâce, f.*
Mere-ly, *pur-ement, simple-ment.*
Merit, *s. mérite, m.; v. —r.*
Merrily, *adv. joyeusement.*
Merry, *adj. gai.*
Messenger, *s. messager.*
Methinks, *il me semble.*
Method, *s. méthode, manière, f.*
Metropolis, *métropole, f.*
Mid, *milieu;* —day, *midi;* —night, *minuit.*
Middle, midst, *milieu, entre.*
Midshipman, *s. élève de marine.*
Might, *s. puissance, force, f.; v.* I —, *je pouvais, pourrais etc.*
Mighty, *fort, puissant.*
Mild, *adj. doux,* -ly, *adv.* -*cement.*
Military, *militaire.*
Milk, *s. lait, m.*
Miller, *s. meunier.*
Mind, *s. esprit, m., intelligence, envie, opinion f.; v. songer, avoir soin, faire attention.*
Mindful, *adj. attentif.*
Mine, *pr. poss. mon, le mien etc., à moi.*
Mingle, *v. mêler.*
Minister, *s. ministre, pasteur.*
Minute, *adj. minutieux.*
Mirror, *s. miroir, m.*
Mirth, *s. gaieté, f.;* —ful, *adj. gai.*
Miry, *adj. bourbeux, fangeux.*
Miscalculate, *v. calculer mal.*
Mischief, *s. mal, dommage, m.*
Miser, *s.* —ly, *adj. avare.*
Misery, *s. misère, indigence, f.*
Misfortune, *s. malheur, m., infortune, f.*
Mishap, *s. accident, malheur, m.*
Miss, *s. mademoiselle; v. manquer, remarquer l'absence de.*
Mist, *s. brouillard, m.;* —y, *de b.*
Mistake, *s. erreur, faute, f.; v. prendre à tort, se tromper.*
Mistress, *s. maîtresse.*
Mix, *v. mêler, mélanger.*
Moan, *v. gémir;* —ing, *s. gémissement, m.*
Mob, *s. foule, cohue, canaille, f.*
Mock, *v. se moquer, railler, abuser;* —ery, *s. moquerie, ironie,*
Mode, *s. manière, f.* [*f.*
Model, *s. modèle, m.*
Moderate, *adj. modéré.*
Modesty, *s. —tie, f.*
Monarch, *s. monarque.*
Money, *s. argent, m.*
Monk, *s. moine.*
Monkey, *s. singe, m.*
Month, *s. mois, m.*
Mood, *s. (l')humeur, f.*
Moon, *s. lune, f.;* —light, *clair de*
Moor *s. marais, m.* [*l.*
Morality, *s. —té, morale, f.*

Morals, *s. morale, f. sing.*
More, *adv. plus, davantage.*
Moreover, *de plus.*
Morning, *matin;* good —, *bon jour.*
Morrow, to —, *demain;* —morning, *demain matin.*
Mortar, *s. mortier, m.*
Mortify, *v. mortifier.*
Mosque, *s. mosquée, f.*
Moss, *s. mousse, f.;* —y, *de m.*
Most, *le plus, la plupart.*
Mostly, *adv. le plus.*
Mother, *s. mère;* — country, *patrie, métropole, f.*
Motion, *s. mouvement, signe, m.*
Motionless, *sans m., immobile.*
Motive, *s. motif, m., raison, f.*
Motto, *s. devise, f.*
Mount, *s. montagne, f.; v. monter.*
Mountain, *s. montagne, f.;* —ous, *adj.* —*gneux.*
Mourn, *v. pleurer, porter le deuil.*
Mournful, *adj. lugubre.*
Mouse, *s. souris, f.*
Mouth, *s. bouche, ouverture, embouchure, f.;* —ful, *bouchée, f.*
Movable, *adj. mobile.*
Move, *v. remuer, se mouvoir;* —ment, *s. mouvement, m.*
Much, *adv. beaucoup, fort;* very—, *fort, vivement, extrêmement.*
Mud, *s. boue, f.;* —walled, *aux murailles de boue.*
Muddy, *adj. fangeux, trouble.*
Murder, *s. assassinat, m.; v. tuer.*
Murmur, *s.* —*e, m.*
Muse, *v. songer, réfléchir.*
Music, *s. musique, f.*
Musician, *s.* —*cien.*
Musket, *s. mousquet, fusil, m.*
Must, *v.* I —, *je dois, il faut que je etc.*
Muster, *v. rassembler.*
Mutineer, *s. séditieux, insurgé.*
Mutiny, *s. sédition, f.; v. se révolter.*
Mutter, *v. murmurer.*
Mutton, *s. viande (f.) de mouton.*
Mutual, *adj. mutuel.*
My, *pr. poss. mon, etc., à moi.*
Mysterious, *adj. mystérieux.*
Mystery, *s. mystère, m.*

## N.

Nail, *s. clou, m.; v. clouer.*
Naked, *adj. nu.*
Name, *s. nom, m.; v. nommer.*
Napkin, *s. serviette, f., mouchoir, m.*
Narrate, *v. raconter.*
Narrow, *adj. étroit, gênant;* —ly, *de près.*
Native, *natif, natal, indigène, originaire;* —home, *patrie, f.*
Natural-ly, *naturel-lement.*
Naughty, *adj. méchant.*
Nautical, *nautique.*
Navigate, *v. naviguer.*
Navigator, *navigateur.*
Navy, *s. marine, flotte, f.*
Nay, *non; même, oui, qui plus est.*
Near, *proche, près, auprès de;* —ly, *de près, presque.*
Neat, *adj. beau, joli;* —ly, *adv. bien.*
Necessary, *nécessaire.*
Necessity, *s. nécessité, f.*
Neck, *s. cou, m.;* —erchief, *fichu.*
Necklace, *s. collier, m.*
Need, *s. besoin, m.; v. avoir b., être nécessaire;* —less, *adj. inutile.*
Needle, *s. aiguille, f.*
Neglect, *s. négligence, f.; v. négliger.*
Negotiate, *v. négocier.*
Negro, *s. nègre;* —dealer, *négrier.*
Neighbour, *s. voisin;* —hood, *voisinage, f.;* —ing, *adj. voisin.*
Neither, *pron. ni l'un ni l'autre; conj. ni, non plus.*
Nerve, *s. nerf, m.;* —vous, —*veux.*
Nest, *s. nid, m.*
Net, *s. filet, m.;* —work, *réseau, m.*
Never, *adv. jamais;* —theless, *conj. néanmoins, cependant.*
New, *adj. neuf, nouveau;* —ly, *adv. nouvellement.*
News, *s. nouvelles, f.;* —paper, *journal, m.*
Next, *adj. prochain;* —day, *le lendemain.*
Nigh, *adj. proche; adv. presque.*
Night, *s. nuit, f.*
Nightingale, *s. rossignol, m.*
Nimble, *adj. agile, leste.*
Nine, —teen, —teenth, *9, 19, 19ème.*
No, *non; ne . . . pas, point de, aucun.*

Nobility, *s. noblesse, f.*
Nobleman, *s. gentilhomme.*
Nod, *s. signe (m.) de tête; v. faire un signe.*
Noise, *s. bruit, fracas, m.*
Noiseless, *adj. sans bruit.*
Nominal, *adj. de nom.*
None, *nul, aucun.*
Nonsense, *s. sottise, absurdité, f.*
Noon, *s. midi.*
Noose, *s. nœud coulant.*
Nor, *conj. ni, non plus.*
North, *s. nord, m.*; —ern, *du n., septentrional*; —ward, *vers le n.*; —wind, *vent du n.*
Norway, *Norvège.*
Nose, *s. nez, m.*; —gay, *bouquet, m.*
Nostril, *s. narine, f.*
Not, *ne . . pas, ne . . point.*
Note, *s. note, f., billet, m.; v. marquer.*
Nothing, *rien.*
Notice, *s. note, attention, f.*
Notorious, *adj. notoire, connu*; —ly, *adv. positivement.*
Notwithstanding, *nonobstant, malgré.*
Nought, *rien.*
Novel, *s. roman, m.*; —ist, —*cier*; —ty, *nouveauté, f.*; —writing, *composition (f.) de r.*
Now, *maintenant, à présent, or.*
Nowhere, *nulle part.*
Number, *s. nombre, m.; v. compter*; —less, *adj. sans nombre.*
Numerous, *adj. nombreux.*
Nut, *s. noisette, noix, f.*; — cracker, *s. casse-noisette, m.*

## O.

Oak, *s. chêne, m.*
Oar, *s. rame, f.*
Oath, *s. serment, m.*
Oats, *s. avoine, f.*
Obedience, *s. obéissance, f.*
Obedient, *adj. obéissant, docile.*
Obey, *v. obéir.*
Object, *s. objet, m.*
Oblige, *v. —r, rendre service à.*
Obnoxious, *adj. désagréable.*
Obscurity, *s. —té, f.*
Observe, *v. —r.*
Obstinacy, *s. entêtement, m.*
Obstinate, *adj. obstiné, entêté*; —ly, *adv. obstinément.*
Obtain, *v. obtenir.*
Obvious, *adj. sensible, évident.*
Occasion, *s. oc., cause, f.; besoin, m.; v. causer*; —ally, *parfois.*
Occupy, *v. occuper.*
Occur, *v. arriver, venir, se passer*; —rence, *s. événement, m.*
Odd, *adj. singulier*; —s, *s. différence. f.*
Odious, *adj. odieux, détestable.*
Of, *prép. de, touchant, parmi.*
Off, *de, loin de, au large.*
Offend, *v. offenser, choquer.*
Offer *s. offre, f.; v. offrir.*
Office, *s. devoir, emploi, bureau, m.*
Officer, *s. officier.*
Oft, often, *adv. souvent.*
Ointment, *s. onguent, cosmétique, m.*
Old, *adj. vieux*; —en, *ancien, d'autrefois.*
Omen, *s. augure, présage, m.*
Omnipresent, *présent partout.*
On, *prép. sur, à; adv. de là, en avant.*
Once, *une fois, autrefois*; at—, *tout de suite, à la fois, tout d'un coup.*
One, *un*; —another, *l'un l'autre.*
One-eyed, *adj. borgne.*
Only, *seulement.*
Onward, *en avant.*
Open, *v. ouvrir; adj. ouvert*; —ing, *s. ouverture, f.*; —ness, *franchise, f.*
Operate, *v. opérer, agir.*
Opponent, *s. adversaire.*
Opportunity, *s. occasion, f.*
Oppose, *v. —r, résister.*
Opposite, *opposé, vis-à-vis.*
Oppress, *v. opprimer.*
Or, *conj. ou.*
Orchard, *s. verger, m.*
Order, *s. ordre, m.; v. ordonner*; in —to, *afin de, pour.*
Orderly, *adj. réglé.*
Ordinary, *adj. ordinaire.*
Organ, *s. organe, m.*
Origin, *s. origine, f.*
Originally, *pour la première fois.*
Ornament, *s. ornement, m.*
Orphan, *s. orphelin.*

Other, *autre;* —wise, —*ment, d'ailleurs.*
Ought, I —, *je devrais.*
Our, *notre;* —s *le nôtre, à nous.*
Out, *hors, dehors.*
Outlet, *s. issue, f.*
Outline, *s. contour, m.*
Outside, *dehors, extérieur.*
Outward, *extérieur.*
Outweigh, *v. surpasser en poids.*
Outwit, *v. attraper.*
Oven, *s. four, m.*
Over, *par-dessus, fini, passé.*
Overcome, *v. vaincre, triompher de, accabler.*
Overflow, *v. inonder, déborder.*
Overgrow, *v. croître au-dessus.*
Overhead, *au-dessus, -de, par dessus la tête.*
Overhear, *v. entendre par hasard.*
Overjoyed, *enchanté.*
Overpower, *v. vaincre.*
Overrun, *v. envahir.*
Overscrupulous, *trop scrupuleux.*
Overstep, *v. dépasser.*
Overtake, *v. atteindre, attraper, rejoindre.*
Overturn, *v. renverser.*
Overwhelm, *v. accabler, vaincre.*
Owe, *v. devoir.*
Owing, *dû, grâce à.*
Owl, *s. hibou, m.*
Own, *adj. propre; v. avouer, confesser, posséder.*
Owner, *s. propriétaire.*
Ox, (*pl.* —en), *s. bœuf.*
Oxfordshire, *le comté d'Oxford.*
Oyster, *s. huître, f.;* —bed, *banc (m.) d'h.*

## P.

Pace, *s. pas, m.; v. marcher.*
Pack, *s. meute, f., paquet, m.;* —up, *v. emballer.*
Packet, *s. paquebot, m.*
Paddle, *v. ramer.*
Paddy, *Patrick, surnom des Ir-*
Padua, *s. Padoue.* [*landais.*
Paganism, *s. —e, m.*
Pain, *s. peine, douleur, f., effort, m.;* —ful, *adj. douloureux.*
Paint, *v. peindre;* —ing, *s. peinture, f.;* —er, *peintre.*
Palace, *s. palais, m.*
Paltry, *adj. chétif, pitoyable.*
Pan, *s. poêle, f.;* —cake, *omelet-*
Pane, *s. vitre, f.* [*te, f.*
Pang, *s. transe, f.; douleur poignante.*
Pant, *v. palpiter, haleter.*
Paper, *s. papier, m.*
Parable, *s. parabole, f.*
Parcel, *s. paquet, m.*
Parchment, *s. parchemin, m.*
Pare, *v. peler.*
Parent, *s. père, mère;* —less, *or-*
Parish, *s. paroisse, f.* [*phelin.*
Parity, *s. —té, égalité, f.*
Parliament, *s. parlement, m.*
Parlour, *s. petite salle.*
Parson, *s. pasteur, ecclésiastique.*
Part, *s. p., partie, f., rôle, m.; v. séparer;* — with, *v. se séparer, quitter.*
Particular, *s. détail, m.; adj. particulier.*
Partridge, *s. perdrix, f.* [*f.*
Party, *s. parti, m., —e, comqagnie,*
Pass, *v. —er, s'écouler;* —through, *passer par, traverser.*
Passenger, *s. passager, passant.*
Passion, *s. p., colère, f.;* —ate, *adj. passionné;* —ately, *adv. —ment.*
Past, *passé;* —ime, *s. passe-temps,*
Paste, *s. pâte, f.* [*m.*
Pastry-cook, *s. pâtissier.*
Pasture, *s. pâturage, m.*
Path, —way, *sentier, m.*
Pathless, *sans sentier frayé.*
Patron, *p., protecteur.*
Patronage, *s. protection, f.*
Pattern, *s. échantillon, modèle, m.*
Pave, *v. —r, préparer les voies.*
Pavement, *s. pavé, m.*
Paw, *s. patte, f.*
Pawn-brocker, *prêteur sur gages.*
Pay, *v. payer; s. paie, solde, m.;* half —, *demi-solde.*
Payment, *s. payement, m.*
Pea, *s. pois, m.;* —cock, *paon, m.*
Peace, *s. paix, f.;* —ful, *paisible.*
Peach, *s. pêche, f.*
Peal, *s. éclat, son, m.*
Pearl, *s. perle, f.*
Peasant, *s. paysan.*
Pebble, *s. caillou, m.*

Peculiar, *adj. particulier;* —ity, *s. particularité, f.*
Pecuniary, *pécuniaire.*
Pedestal, *s. piédestal, m.*
Pedestrian, *piéton.*
Peel, *s. pelure, écorce, f.; v. peler.*
Peep, *v. regarder, percer.*
Peer, *s. pair; v. regarder.*
Pen, *s. plume, f.*
Pensil, *s, pinceau, m.*
Pendant, *s. flamme, banderole, f.*
Penetrate, *v. pénétrer.*
Penny, *(pl.* pence*) pièce de 2 sous.*
People, *s. gens; v. peupler.*
Perceive, *v. apercevoir, s'ap.*
Perchance, *adv. peut-être.*
Perched, *perché.*
Perennial, *adj. perpétuel.*
Perfect, *adj. parfait, achevé; v. perfectionner;* —ly, *adv. parfaitement.*
Perfidious, *adj. perfide.*
Perform, *v. exécuter, accomplir, remplir, jouer;* —ance, *s. exécution, f., rôle, travail, m.*
Perfume, *s. parfum, m.*
Perhaps, *adv. peut-être.*
Peril, *s. péril;* —ous, *adj. —leux.*
Perish, *v. périr, mourir.*
Permit, *v. permettre.*
Perpendicular, *adj. —ulaire.*
Perpetual, *adj. perpétuel.*
Persecute, *v. persécuter.*
Persist, *v. —er.*
Person, *s. personne, f.;* —age, *—onnage, m.;* —al, *personnel.*
Persuasive, *adj. persuasif.*
Perusal, *s. lecture, f.*
Petty, *adj. petit, chétif, mesquin.*
Philanthropic, *adj. —ique.*
Philosophic, *adj. —ique.*
Philosophy, *s. —phie, f.*
Physic, *s. médecine, f.*
Pick, — up, *v. ramasser, trouver.*
Pick-pocket, *s. filou, coupeur de bourse.*
Picture, *s. tableau, m.; v. peindre.*
Pie, *s. pâté, m.*
Piece, *s. pièce, f., morceau, fusil, m.*
Pierce, *v. percer.*
Piety, *s. piété, f.*
Pig, *s. porc, m.*
Pike, *s. brochet, m.*
Pile, *s. tas, amas, édifice, m.; v.* —up, *amonceler, entasser.*
Pilgrimage, *s. pèlerinage, m.*
Pill, *s. pilule, f.*
Pillow, *s. coussin, m.*
Pilot, *s. pilote.*
Pin, *s. épingle, f.*
Pine, *s. pin, sapin, m.; v. languir.*
Pink, *s. œillet, m.*
Pinnace, *s. pinasse, f.* (canot du capitaine).
Pious, *adj. pieux.*
Pipe, *s. p., tuyau, conduit, m., cornemuse, f.;* —r, *joueur de cornemuse.*
Pistol, *s.—e, (mon.) f.; pistolet, m.*
Pit, *s. fosse, f., creux, parterre, m.*
Pitch, *s. poix, f.;* —fork, *s. fourche, f.*
Piteous-ly, pitiful-ly, *pitoyablement, à faire pitié.*
Pity, *s. pitié f.;* it is a—, *c'est dommage; v. avoir p.*
Place, in —, *au lieu de.*
Plague, *s. peste, f., fléau, m.*
Plain, *s. plaine, f.*
Plain-ly, *simple-ment, clair-ement.*
Plan, *s. le plan; v. projeter.*
Planet, *s. planète, f.*
Planking, *s. planchéiage, m.*
Plant, *s. —e, f.; v. —er.*
Plaster, *s. plâtre, m.*
Platter, *s. plat, m.*
Play, *s. jeu, m., pièce de théâtre, représentation, f.; v. jouer;* —er, *s. acteur;* —ful-ly, *gai-ement;* —house, *théâtre, m.;* —mate, *compagnon de jeu;* —thing, *s. jouet, m.*
Plead, *v. plaider, insister.*
Pleasant, *adj. agréable;* —ly, *adv. —ment;* —ness, *s. jovialité, f.*
Please, *v. plaire, agréer, vouloir.*
Pleased, to be — (with), *être content, heureux, charmé (de), enchanté (de).*
Pleasure, *s. plaisir, m.;* —boat, *barque d'agrément (f.), de pl.*
Plentiful, *adj. abondant;* —ly, *adv. —amment.*
Plenty, *s. abondance, f.*
Plight, *s. état, m.*
Plot, *s. complot, plan, m.*

Plough, *s. charrue, f.*
Pluck, *v. cueillir, rec., tirer.*
Plum, *prune, f., raisin sec;* —pudding, *pouding (m.) aux r. s.*
Plunder, *s. pillage, m.; v. piller.*
Plunge, *s. plongeon, élan, m.; v. plonger, enfoncer.*
Pocket, *s. poche, f.; v. mettre en p.*
Pocket-book, *s. portefeuille, m.*
Poem, *s. poème, m.*
Poet, *s. poète;* —ical, *adj. poétique.*
Poetry, *s. poésie, f.;* art of—, *art poétique.*
Point, *v. diriger, montrer du doigt; s. point, m., pointe, f.*
Poison, *s. le p.; v. empoisonner.*
Polar, *adj. polaire.*
Pole, *s. perche, f.*
Policeman, *s. agent de police.*
Policy, *s. politique f.*
Polish, *v. polir.*
Polite, *adj. poli;* —ly, *adv. —ment;* —ness, *s. —tesse, f.*
Political, *adj. politique.*
Politics, *s. politique, f.;*
Pomerania, *la Poméranie.*
Pomp, *s. —e, f., éclat, m.*
Pond, *s. étang, m.*
Ponderous, *adj. lourd, pesant.*
Poniard, *s. poignard, m.*
Poodle, *s. caniche, m.*
Pooh! *interj. bah!*
Poor, *adj. pauvre;* -ly, *adv. -ment.*
Pop, — off, *v. enlever.*
Pope, *s. pape.*
Popular, *adj. populaire.*
Popularity, *s. —ité, f.*
Portal, *s. portail, m.*
Porter, *s. portier, portefaix.*
Portionless, *adj. sans dot.*
Portly, *adj. gros, corpulent.*
Portuguese, *adj. portugais.*
Possess, *v. posséder.*
Post, *s. poste, f.; poteau, m.*
Posterity, *s. —érité, f.*
Postilion, *s. postillon.*
Postpone, *v. renvoyer, différer.*
Posture, *s. position, f.*
Pouch, *s. poche, gibecière, f.*
Pounce, *v. fondre (sur).*
Pound, *s. livre* (poids), *l. sterling, f.*
Pour, *v. verser, répandre, se r. en.*
Poverty, *s. pauvreté, misère, f.*
Powder, *s. poudre, f.*
Power, *s. pouvoir, m., puissance, force, f.;* —ful, *puissant, fort.*
Practical, *adj. pratique.*
Practice, *s. pratique, clientèle, f.*
Practise, *v. exercer;* —r, *praticien, exécuteur.*
Praise, *s. louange, f.; v. louer, vanter;* — worthy, *digne de l.*
Prank, *s. escapade, fredaine, f.*
Pray, *v. prier;* —er, *s. prière, f.*
Preach, *v. prêcher;* —er, *prédicateur, pasteur.*
Precept, *s. précepte, m.;* —or, [—*eur.*
Precinct, *s. limite, f.*
Precious, *adj. précieux.*
Precipately, *précipitamment.*
Predecessor, *s. —seur.*
Predicament, *s. catégorie, position, f.*
Predict, *v. prédire.*
Predominate, *v. prédominer.*
Preeminence, *prééminence, supériorité, f.*
Preimpressed, *impressioné d'avance.*
Prejudice, *s. préjugé, m.*
Prelate, *s. prélat.*
Preparation, *s. préparatif, m.*
Preparatory, *préparatoire.*
Prepare, *v. préparer, se pr.*
Prescribe, *v. prescrire.*
Prescription, *s. ordonnance (de médecin), f.*
Present, *v. présenter.*
Presently, *adv. aussitôt.*
Preservation, *s. conservation, f.*
Preserve, *v. préserver, conserver.*
Press, *s. presse, f.; v. —er.*
Pressing, *pressant.*
Pressure, *s. pression, f.*
Presume, *v. présumer, supposer.*
Presumption, *s. présomption, f.*
Pretence, *s. prétexte, m.*
Pretend, *v. prétendre, feindre.*
Pretext, *s. prétexte, m.*
Prettily, *bien, gentiment; passablement, assez.*
Pretty, *adj. joli, gentil.*
Prevail, *v. dominer;* — upon, *persuader, l'emporter.*
Prevalence, *s. domination, force, f.*

Prevent, *v. prévenir, empêcher.*
Previous, *adj. antérieur;* —ly, *adv. auparavant.*
Prey, *s. proie, f., butin, m.*
Price, *s. prix, m.*
Pride, *s. orgueil, m., fierté, f.; v.* — one's self, *être fier, se faire gloire de, se vanter.*
Priest, *s. prêtre.*
Prime, *s. fleur (de l'âge), élite, f.*
Primrose, *s. primevère, f.*
Principal, —man, *patron, chef.*
Principality, *s. principauté, f.*
Principle, *s. principe, m.*
Print, *s. impression, f.; v. imprimer;* —er, *s. imprimeur;* —ing, —office, *—erie, f.*
Prior, *prieur.*
Prisoner, *s. prisonnier.*
Pristine, *adj. ancien, premier.*
Private, *adj. privé, particulier;* —man, *s. simple soldat;* in —, —ly, *adv. en particulier.*
Prize, *s. prix, m., prise, f.; v. apprécier.*
Probability, *s. —té, f.*
Probably, *adv. probablement.*
Problem, *s. problème, m.*
Proceed, *v. avancer, provenir, se rendre;* —ing, *s. acte, m., action, f.*
Process, *s. procédé, acte, cours, m.*
Proclaim, *v. proclamer.*
Procure, *v. —r, fournir.*
Prodigal, *adj. prodigue.*
Prodigy, *s. prodige, m.*
Produce, *v. produire, montrer; s. produit, m.*
Production, *s. produit, rapport, m.*
Productive, *—tif, d'un grand rapport.*
Profession, *profession, déclaration, f.;* by —, *de son état.*
Professor, *s. professeur.*
Proffer, *v. offrir.*
Profit, *v. profiter.*
Profligate, *adj. déréglé, dissolu.*
Profound, *profond.*
Prognostic, *s. présage, m.;* —ate, *v. présager.*
Progress, *s. progrès, m.*
Prohibit, *v. prohiber, défendre.*
Project, *s. projet, m.; être en saillie;* —or, *homme à projets.*
Prolong, *v. prolonger.*
Promise, *s. promesse, f.; v. promettre.*
Promote, *v. avancer, élever.*
Promotion, *s. prom., f., avancement, m.*
Prompt, *v. engager, pousser.*
Proof, *s. preuve, f.*
Propensity, *s. penchant, m.*
Propagate, *v. propager.*
Proper, *adj. pr., convenable, bon;* —ly, *adv. proprement;* —ty, *s. propriété, f.*
Prophecy, *prophétie, f.*
Prophesy, *v. dire l'avenir.*
Prophet, *s. —ète;* —ic, *adj.—étique.*
Proposal, *s. proposition, f.*
Propose, *v. proposer.*
Proscribe, *v. proscrire.*
Prosper, *v. prospérer;* —ous, *adj. prospère, heureux.*
Prostrate, *v. prosterner, étendre.*
Protect, *v. protéger, défendre.*
Protector, *s. —eur.*
Proud, *adj. fier;* -ly, *adv. fièrement.*
Prove, *v. se montrer, prouver.*
Provide, *v. fournir, soigner, munir;* —d, *conj. pourvu que, à condition que.*
Provident, *prévoyant, soigneux.*
Providential, *adj. providentiel; adv.* —ly, *—lement.*
Provoked, *excité, irrité.*
Prowess, *s. prouesse, bravoure, f.*
Prussia, *s. la Prusse.*
Pshaw, *interj. bah!*
Public, *public;* —house, *s. cabaret, m., auberge, f.*
Publish, *v. publier.*
Publisher, *s. éditeur.*
Pudding, *s. pouding, m.*
Pull, *v. tirer, ramer;* —out, *sortir, tirer;* —off, *ôter.*
Pump, *s. pompe, f.*
Punctilious, *adj. pointilleux, minutieux.*
Punctual-ly, *ponctuel-lement.*
Punish, *v. punir, châtier;* —ment, *s. punition, f., châtiment, m.*
Pupil, *s. élève.*
Purchase, *s. achat, m., emplette f.; v. acheter;* —r, *s. acquéreur.*

Purple, *s. pourpre.*
Purport, *s. contenu, sens, m.*
Purpose, *s. dessein, m.*, for this —, to this —, *dans ce but.*
Purse, *s. bourse, f.*
Pursue, *v. poursuivre.*
Pursuit, *s. poursuite, recherche-s, occupation, f.*
Push, *v. pousser.*
Put, *v. mettre;* — out, *éteindre;* —up at, *s'arrêter à.*
Puzzle, *s. énigme, f.; v. embarrasser.*

## Q.

Quadrant, *s. le quart de cercle.*
Quake, *v. trembler.*
Qualification, *s. capacité, f.*
Quality, *s. —té, f.*
Quantity, *s. —té, f.*
Quarrel, *s. querelle, dispute, f.; v. —r.*
Quarter, *s. quart, —ier, trimestre,*
Queen, *s. reine.* [*côte, m.*
Queer, *adj. singulier, drôle.*
Quell, *v. réprimer, apaiser.*
Quench, *v. éteindre, étancher (la soif).*
Question, *v. questionner.*
Quick, *adj. vif, rapide; adv. vite.*
Quicken, *v. accélérer.*
Quiet, *s. repos, m.; adj. tranquille;* —ly, *tranquillement.*
Quit, *v. quitter.*
Quiver, *v. trembler.*
Quotation, *s. citation, f.*

## R.

Rabbit, *s. lapin, m.*
Race, *s. course, f.;* —horse, *—cheval de c.* [*la t.*
Rack, *s. torture, f.; v. mettre à*
Radiant, *adj. rayonnant.*
Rage, *s. la r.; v. tempêter, sévir.*
Rag, *s. haillon, m.;* —ged, *adj. en h.*
Rail, *s. le r., barrière, barre f.;* —way, *le chemin de fer.*
Rain, *s. pluie, f.; v. pleuvoir;* —bow, *s. arc (m.) en ciel;* —y, *adj. pluvieux, de pluie.*
Raise, *v. lever, élever.*
Rally, *v. rallier, railler.*
Ramble, *v. errer, se promener.*
Rampart, *s. rempart, m.*
Random, at — *au hasard.*
Ransom, *s. rançon, f.*
Rank, *s. rang, m.; v. prendre r., donner.*
Rapacious, *adj. rapace.*
Rapid, *adj. rapide;* —ly, *adv. —ement.*
Rapture, *s. transport, ravissement, m.*
Rascal, *s. coquin;* —ly, *misérable.*
Rash, *adj. téméraire, prompt;* —ly, *—ment, —ement.*
Rate, *s. prix, degré m., vitesse, f.;* at any—, *dans tous les cas; v. gronder, tancer.*
Rather, *adj. plutôt;* I have—, *j'aimerais mieux.*
Rattle, *v. remuer avec bruit, secouer.*
Raven, *s. corbeau, m.*
Raw, *adj. cru, rude, grossier.*
Ray, *s. rayon, m.*
Reach, *v. atteindre.*
Read, *v. lire;* —er, *s. lecteur.*
Readily, *aisément, volontiers.*
Readiness, *s. promptitude, f., empressement, m.*
Ready, *adj. prêt, prompt.*
Real, *adj. réel;* —ly, *adv. —lement;* —ity, *s. —ité, f.*
Realm, *s. royaume, m.*
Reap, *v. gagner, recueillir.*
Reappear, *v. reparaître.*
Reason, *s. raison, cause, f.; v. discuter;* —onable, *adj. raisonnable;* —ably, *adv. —ment, avec raison.*
Rebuke, *s. reproche, blâme, m.;*
Recall, *v. rappeler.* [*v. —r.*
Recede, *v. s'éloigner, reculer.*
Receipt, *s. recette, f.*
Receive, *v. recevoir.*
Recently, *adj. récemment.*
Reception, *s. réception, f.*
Recess, *s. retraite f., enfoncement, m.*
Reciprocal, *adj. réciproque.*
Recital, *s. récit, m.*
Recite, *v. réciter.*
Reckon, *v. compter;* —ing, *s. compte, calcul, écot, m.*
Recognize, *v. reconnaître.*

Recollect, *v. se rappeler;* —ion, *s. souvenir, m., mémoire, f.*
Recommendation, *s. recommandation, f.*
Reconcile, *v. réconcilier, réunir.*
Record, *s. souvenir, m.; v. rapporter, raconter.*
Recount, *v. énumérer.*
Recourse, *s. recours, m.*
Recover, *s. recouvrer; se remettre, guérir;* —y, *s. recouvrement, m., guérison, f.*
Recreate, *v. récréer, amuser.*
Red, *adj. rouge, vermeil;* —breast, *s. rouge-gorge;* —brick, *de brique;* —hot, *adj. rougi au feu.*
Reduce, *v. réduire, dompter.*
Re-echo, *v. redire, répéter.*
Reed, *s. roseau, m.;* —y, *de r.*
Reef, *s. récif, m.*
Reel, *v. tournoyer, chanceler.*
Re-elevate, *v. relever.*
Reenter, *rentrer.*
Reestablish, *v. rétablir.*
Refer, *v. remettre, renvoyer, référer, avoir rapport.*
Refinement, *s. poli, vernis, m., délicatesse, f.*
Reflect, *v. réfléchir.*
Reflection, *s. réflexion, f.*
Reformation, *s. réforme, f.*
Refrain, *v. se retenir, s'abstenir.*
Refresh, *v. rafraîchir;* —ment, *s. rafraîchissement, m.*
Refulgent, *adj. resplendissant.*
Refusal, *s. refus, m.*
Refuse, *v.* —*r; s. rebut, m.*
Regain, *v. regagner, recouvrer.*
Regard, *v.* —*er, considérer; s. attention, considération, f.;* with — to, *par rapport à, quant à;* —less, *sans égard.*
Regency, *s. régence, f.*
Regenerate, *v. régénérer.*
Region, *s. région, f.*
Regret, *s. le r.; v. regretter.*
Regular, *adj. régulier, vrai;* —ly, *adv. tout à fait, régulièrement.*
Regulate, *v. régler.*
Reimburse, *v. rembourser, repayer.*
Reinforce, *v. renforcer.*
Reject, *v. rejeter.*
Rejoice, *v. se réjouir;* —cings, *s. réjouissance, f.*
Rejoin, *v. repartir.*
Rekindle, *v. rallumer.*
Relapse, *v. retomber.*
Relate, *v. raconter, rapporter;* —ting to, *prép. concernant;* —tion, *s. relation, parent.*
Relax, *v. relâcher (de).*
Release, *s. délivrance, f.; v. délivrer.*
Reliance, *s. confiance, f.*
Relics, *s. (derniers) restes.*
Relief, *s. secours, soulagement, m., distraction, f.*
Relieve, *v. secourir, soulager, délivrer.*
Religious, *adj. religieux.*
Relinquish, *v. quitter.*
Relish, *s. saveur, f.; goût, m.*
Reload, *v. recharger.*
Reluctance, *s. répugnance, f.*
Rely, *v. compter sur, se fier à.*
Remain, *s. reste, m.; v. rester;* —der, *s. restant, reste, m.*
Remark, *s.* —*que, f.; v.* —*quer;* —able, *adj. remarquable.*
Remedy, *v. corriger; s. remède, m.*
Remember, *v. se souvenir de.*
Remembrance, *s. souvenir, m.*
Remind, *v. rappeler.*
Remit, *v. relâcher, se r.*
Remonstrance, *s. remontrance, f.*
Remonstrate, *v. faire des remontrances, observer.*
Remote, *adj. éloigné.*
Remove, *v. aller se loger, ôter;* —one's self, *s'éloigner.*
Rend, *v. déchirer, arracher.*
Render, *v. rendre.*
Renew, *s. renouveler;* —al, *s. renouvellement, m.*
Renown, *s. renom, m.,* —*mée, f.;* —ed, *adj.* —*mé.*
Rent, *s. loyer, m.*
Repair, *s. réparation, f.; v. réparer, se rendre.*
Repass, *v. repasser.*
Repast, *s. repas, m.*
Repay, *v. rendre, payer de retour.*
Repeat, *v. répéter.*
Repel, *v. repousser.*

Repent, *v. se repentir;* —ance, *s. repentir, m.*
Repine, *v. murmurer, se plaindre.*
Reply, *s. réplique, f.; v. répliquer, répondre.*
Report, *s. rapport, bruit, m.; v. rapporter.*
Repose, *v.* —*r.*
Representative, *s. représentant.*
Repress, *v. réprimer.*
Reprimand, *v. réprimander.*
Reproach, *s. reproche, m.;* —one with, *v. reprocher qch. à qn, blamer;* —fully, *d'un air plein de r.*
Reprobate, *réprouvé, vaurien.*
Reproof, *s. reproche, m.*
Reprove, *v. réprimander, rembarrer.*
Republic, *s. république, f.*
Republication, *s. nouvelle édition.*
Repulse, *s. repousser.* [*prier.*
Request, *s demande, f.; v.* —*r,*
Require, *v. demander, exiger.*
Requisite, *adj. nécessaire, requis.*
Rescue, *v. délivrer, sauver.*
Resemble, *v. ressembler.*
Resent, *v. ressentir, venger.*
Resentment, *s. ressentiment, m.*
Reserve, *v. réserver.*
Reside, *v.* —*r, demeurer;* —nce, *s. résidence, f., séjour, m.*
Resign, *v. abandonner, se résigner.*
Resist, *v. résister.*
Resolute, *adj. résolu.*
Resolve, *s. résolution, f.; v. résoudre, décider.*
Resort, *v. avoir recours.*
Resound, *v. retentir.*
Resource, *s. ressource, f.*
Respect, *s. respect, m., égards, m. pl.; v.* —*er, avoir égard;* —ful, *respectueux;* —ive, —*if;* —ing, *prép. concernant.*
Respite, *s. répit, m.*
Respond, *v. répondre.*
Rest, *s. repos, sommeil, reste, m.; v. se reposer;* —on, *poser, s'appuyer.*
Restore, *v. rétablir, restaurer, rendre;* —ration, *restauration, f.*
Restrain, *v. retenir, détourner.*
Restraint, *s. contrainte, f.*
Result, *s. résultat, m.*
Resume, *v. reprendre, recommencer.*
Retain, *v. retenir, garder.*
Retinue, *s. suite, f., cortège, m.*
Retire, *v. se retirer;* —ment, *s. retraite, f.*
Retrace, *v. revenir sur.*
Retreat, *s. retraite, f.; v. se retirer.*
Retrench, *v. retrancher.*
Return, *s. retour, m.;* in—, *en*—; *v. retourner, revenir, rendre.*
Reveal, *v. découvrir.*
Revel, *v. faire bombance;* —ling, *plaisirs (m.) de la table.*
Revenge, *s. vengeance, revanche, f.; v. venger, se v.*
Reverence, *s. vénération, f.; v. révérer.*
Reverse, *adj. opposé.*
Revert, *v. retourner.*
Review, *s. revue, f.;* —er, *s. critique, rédacteur de revue.*
Revile, *v. outrager.*
Revise, *v. revoir.*
Revive, *v. revivre, se ranimer.*
Revolve, *v. rouler, repasser.*
Reward, *s. récompense, f.; v.* —*r.*
Ribband, ribbon, *s. ruban, m.*
Rice, *s. riz, m.*
Rich, *riche;* —es, *s. richesse, f.*
Rid, *v. débarrasser;* get—, *se d.*
Ride, *s. course (f.) à cheval; v. monter, aller à ch.*
Ridge, *s. chaîne (de mont.), cime,*
Ridiculous, *adj. ridicule.* [*f.*
Rigging, *s. agrès, m. pl.*
Right, *s. droit, m.; adj. juste;* to be—, *avoir raison;* —, —ly, *adv. bien.*
Rigour, *s. rigueur, f.*
Rill, *s. ruisseau, m.*
Ring, *s. anneau, cercle, m.; v. sonner, retentir.*
Ringlet, *s. la boucle (de cheveux).*
Riot, *s. débauche, émeute, f.*
Ripe, *adj. mûr.*
Rise, *s. origine, f.; v. se lever.*
Risk, *s. risque, m.; v. risquer.*
Rival, *s. rival; v. rivaliser.*
River, *s. rivière, f., fleuve, m.*
Rivulet, *s. ruisseau, m.*

Road, *s. route, f.; chemin, m.*
Roar, *v. rugir, crier (très fort); s. rugissement, m.*
Roast, *v. rôtir;* —meat, *s. rôti, m.;* —beef, *rôti de bœuf.*
Rob, *v. voler, piller;* —ber, *voleur;* —bery, *vol, brigandage, m.*
Robust, *adj.* —*e.*
Rock, *s. rocher, m.;* —y, *plein de rochers, rocheux.*
Rogue, *s. coquin, fripon.*
Roll, *v. rouler, tourner.*
Roman, *s. Romain; adj. romain.*
Roof, *s. toit, m.*
Room, *s. place, chambre, salle, f.*
Root, *s. racine, f.*
Rope, *s. corde, f.*
Rose, *s. la r.;* — bud, *bouton (m.) de rose.*
Rough, *adj. rude, grossier;* —ly, *adv.* —*ment,* —*èrement.*
Round, *adj. rond; s. ronde; v. arrondir; prép. autour de.*
Rouse, *v. réveiller.*
Rove, *v. rôder, courir.*
Row, *s. rangée, ruelle, f.; v. ramer.*
Royalty, *s. royauté, f.*
Rub, *v. frotter.*
Rubbish, *s. décombres, débris, m.*
Rude, *adj. brutal, grossier;* —ly, *adv. brutalement, grossièrement.*
Ruffian, *s. bandit, brigand.*
Rugged, *raboteux, rude, hérissé.*
Ruin, *s. ruine, f.*
Rule, *v. régler, dominer; s. règle, f.*
Rumbling, *s. bruit sourd.*
Ruminate, *v. ruminer, rêver.*
Rumour, *s. bruit, m.*
Run, *v. courir;* —away, *s'enfuir;* —away, *s. déserteur.*
Runic, *adj. runique.*
Rural, *adj. champêtre.*
Rush, to make a r., *v. s'élancer, se précipiter.*
Russia, *la Russie;* —n, *Russe.*

## S.

Sable, *s. martre, zibeline, f.; adj. noir, sombre.*
Saddle, *s. selle, f.*
Sacrifice, *s. le s.; v. sacrifier.*
Sad, *adj. triste;* —ly, —*ment.*
Sadden, *v. attrister.*
Safe, *adj. sauf, sûr;* —ly, *adv. sûrement;* —ty, *s. sûreté, f.*
Sagacity, *s.* —*té, f.*
Sail, *s. voile, f.; v. faire voile.*
Sailor, *s. matelot, marin.*
Sake, for the—, *par amour, considération pour.*
Salary, *s. salaire, m.*
Sale, *s. vente, f.*
Sally, *v. faire une sortie.*
Salmon, *s. saumon, m.*
Salt, *s. sel, m.; v. saler;* —box, *salière, f.*
Salute, *v. saluer.*
Same, *même.*
Sample, *s. échantillon, m.*
Sanction, *v.* —*ner.*
Sanctity, *s. sainteté, f.*
Sand, *s. sable, m.;* —y, *adj. de s.*
Sanguine, *adj. sanguin, ardent.*
Saracen, *Sarrasin.*
Sarcastic, *adj. sarcastique.*
Satiate, *v. rassasier.*
Satisfactory, *adj. satisfaisant.*
Satisfy, *v. contenter, satisfaire.*
Saturday, *samedi.*
Saturn, *pr. n.* —*e.*
Satyr, *s. satyre, m.*
Saucepan, *s. casserole, f.*
Saucy, *adj. impertinent.*
Sausage, *s. saucisse, f.*
Savage, *adj. & s. sauvage.*
Save, *v. sauver, préserver, épargner; adv. excepté.*
Savings, *s. épargnes, f. pl.*
Savoury, *adj. savoureux.*
Saw, *s. scie, f.*
Say, *v. dire;* I —, *hé, dis donc.*
Saying, *s. parole, dicton.*
Scabbard, *s. fourreau, m.*
Scaffold, *s. échafaud, m.*
Scale, *s. écaille, f., le plateau (de balance); v. escalader.*
Scanty, *adj. modique, maigre.*
Scarce, *adj. rare;* —, —ly, *adv. à peine.*
Scare, *v. effrayer.*
Scarf, *s. écharpe, f.*
Scatter, *v. disperser, répandre.*
Scenery, *s. paysage, m.*
Scent, *s. odorat, m., piste, f.; v. flairer;* —less, *adj. sans odeur.*
Scheme, *s. plan, projet, m.*
Scholar, *s. écolier, savant.*

School, *s. école, f.*; —boy, *écolier*; — fellow, *camarade d'éc.*; —master, *maître d'éc.*
Scoff, *v. se moquer.*
Scold, *v. gronder, quereller.*
Scope, *s. espace, m., perspective, matière, f.*
Scorch, *v. brûler.*
Score, *s. compte, m.*
Scorn, *s. mépris, m.*; *v. —er*; —fully, *avec m.*
Scot, —ch, —tish, *écossais*; —land, *l'Écosse.*
Scoundrel, *s. scélérat, vaurien.*
Scramble, *v. grimper, gravir.*
Scrape, *s. embarras, m., mauvais pas.*
Scratch, *s. égratignure, f.*; *v. égratigner, gratter.*
Scream, *s. cri perçant*; *v. jeter des cr. p.*; *s'écrier.*
Screech-owl, *s. chat-huant, m.*
Screen, *paravent, m.*
Scrupulous, *adj. scrupuleux*; —ly, —*sement.*
Scrutinize, *v. examiner de près.*
Scuffle, *s. lutte, f.*
Sculptor, *s. sculpteur.*
Sea, *s. mer, f.*; —bird, —fowl, *oiseau de m.*; — coast, *côte de la m.*; —man, *matelot, marin*; —shore, —side, *le bord de la m.*
Seal, *s. sceau, cachet, m.*; *v. cacheter.*
Search, *s. recherche, f.*; *v. fouiller, chercher.*
Season, *s. saison, f.*
Seat, *s. siège, m., chaise, f.*; —ed, *assis, situé.*
Second, *v. —er.*
Secondary, *adj. secondaire.*
Secrecy, *s. discrétion, f.*
Secret, *secret*; —ly, —*èlement.*
Secretary, *s. secrétaire*; —'s office, *bureau du Secr. d'État.*
Secure, *adj. sûr, en sûreté*; *v. mettre en s., assurer.*
Security, *s. sûreté, caution, f.*
Seditious, *adj. séditieux.*
Seduce, *v. séduire.*
See, *v. voir, regarder.*
Seek, — for, *v. chercher.*
Seem, *v. paraître.*
Seize, *v. saisir.*
Seizure, *s. saisie, f.*
Seldom, *adv. rarement.*
Select, *adj. choisi, d'élite*; *v. choisir*; —ion, *s. choix, m.*; —or, *celui qui fait le ch.*
Self, *s. soi-même*; —defence, *déf. personnelle, corps défendant*; —devotion, *dévouement, m.*; —ish, *intéressé, égoïste*; —ishness, *s. égoïsme, m.*; —love, *amour pro-*
Sell, *v. vendre, se, v.* [*pre.*
Senate, *s. sénat, m.*
Send, *v. envoyer*; — for, *faire venir, f. chercher.*
Sense, *s. sens, m.*; —less, *insensible, comme mort, sans vie.*
Sentinel, *s.* —le, *f.*
Separate, *v. séparer*; *adj. différent, distinct.*
Sepulchre, *s. sépulcre, m.*
Sequestered, *retiré.*
Serene, *adj. serein, tranquille.*
Series, *s. série, f.*
Serious-ly, *sérieux, —sement.*
Servant, *s. domestique, serviteur.*
Serve, *v. servir.*
Set, *s. rangée, série, collection, f.*; *v. mettre, poser, enchâsser, se coucher (du soleil)*; —down, *déposer*; — forth, — off, — out, *partir*; — sail, *mettre à la voile*; —, —ting, *s. le coucher du soleil.*
Settle, *v. établir, régler*; —ed, *fixe.*
Settlement, *s. colonie, f.*
Seven, —th; —teen, —teenth; —ty, *7, 7ème; 17, 17ème; 70.*
Sever, *v. séparer.*
Several, *plusieurs*; —ly, *séparément.*
Severe-ly, *sévère-ment, sérieux, —sement, grave-ment.*
Severity, *s. sévérité, f.*
Sex, *s. sexe, m.*
Shade, *s. ombre, f.*; *v. ombrager.*
Shady, *adj. ombreux.*
Shadow, *s. ombre, f.*; —y, *sombre, fantastique.*
Shake, *v. ébranler, secouer.*
Shall, *auxil. fut.* I — go, *j'irai.*
Shallow, *adj. superficiel, borné.*

Shame, *s. honte, f.*; —ful, *honteux.*
Shape, *s. forme, figure, taille, f.*
Share, *s. part, portion, f.; v. partager, prendre part.*
Shark, *s. requin, m.*
Sharp, *adj. aigu;* —ly, *avec âpreté, aigreur*; — pointed, *à pointe aiguë.*
Shatter, *v. ébranler, fracasser.*
Shave, *v. raser.*
Sheat, *s. fourreau, m.*
Sheating-board, *planche (f.) de doublage.*
Shed, *s. hutte, f., hangar, m.; v. verser.*
Sheep, *s. mouton, m.*; —'s dung, *crottin, m.*
Sheer, *adj. pur.*
Sheet, *s. nappe, f.*
Shelf, *tablette, f., rayon, m.*
Shell, *s. coquille, écaille, f.*
Shelter, *s. abri, m.; v. protéger.*
Shepherd, *s. berger.*
Sheriff, *s. shérif, officier de justice.*
Shield, *s. bouclier, m.*
Shilling, *s. schelling (1 fr. 25 cent.).*
Shine, *v. luire, reluire, briller.*
Ship, *s. vaisseau, navire, m.*; —board, *(à) bord d'un n.*; —wreck, *s. naufrage, m.; v. faire naufrage.*
Shiver, *v. grelotter.*
Shock, *s. choc, m., secousse, f.; v. choquer, offenser*; -ing, *affreux.*
Shoe, *s. soulier, m.*; —maker, *cordonnier.*
Shoot, *v. tirer (un fusil), lancer, s'élancer, darder.*
Shop, *s. boutique, f.*; —keeper, —*quier*; —woman, *fille de b.*
Shore, *s. bord, rivage, m.*
Short, *adj. court,* —ly, *adv. bientôt.*
Shot, *s. le coup (d'arme à feu),* small —, *dragée;* cannon —, *boulet (m.) de canon.*
Shot-bag, *s. gibecière, f.*
Should, *auxil. condit.* I — see, *je devrais voir, je verrais.*
Shoulder, *s. épaule, f.*
Shout, *s. cri, m.; v. pousser des cr.*
Show, *v. montrer, faire voir;* — in, *introduire, faire entrer; s. apparence, f.*
Shower, *s. ondée, pluie, averse, f.*
Shred, *s. lambeau, m.*
Shriek, *s. cri, m.; v. crier.*
Shrill, *adj. perçant.*
Shrink, *v. reculer d'effroi.*
Shrive, *v. confesser.*
Shrub, *s. arbrisseau, m.*
Shudder, *v. frémir.*
Shun, *v. éviter, fuir.*
Shut, *v. fermer;* — up, *renfermer.*
Sick, *adj. malade;* —en, *v. tomber.*
Sickness, *s. maladie, f.*
Side, *s. côté, flanc, parti, m., partie, f.*; —board, *buffet, m.*
Siege, *s. siège, m.*
Sift, *v. cribler, tamiser.*
Sigh, *s. soupir, m.; v.* —*er.*
Sight, *s. vue, f., spectacle, m.*
Sign, *s.* —*e, m.; v.* —*er.*
Signal, *adj. éclatant, signalé;* —ly, *adv. d'une manière écl.*
Significant, *adj. significatif.*
Silent, *adj. silencieux*; —ly, *adv. doucement.*
Silk, *s. soie, f.; adj. de s.*
Silly, *adj. sot, simple.*
Silver, *s. argent, m.; adj. d'arg.*
Similar, *adj. semblable;* —ity, *s. ressemblance, f.*
Simplicity, *s. simplicité, naïveté, f.*
Simply, *adv. simplement.*
Simulate, *v. simuler, feindre.*
Sin, *s. péché, m.*
Since, *conj. puisque, depuis que.*
Sinew, *s. nerf, tendon, m.*; —y, *adj. nerveux.*
Sing, *v. chanter, tinter;* —er, *s. chanteur.*
Single, *adj. seul, unique, singulier.*
Singular, *adj. singulier.*
Sink, *v. baisser, s'enfoncer, se perdre dans le fond.*
Sip, *v. boire à petits traits.*
Sir, *s. monsieur.*
Sirloin, *s. aloyau, m., surlonge, f.*
Sirrah, *coquin, misérable.*
Sister, *s. sœur;* —in-law, *belle-s.*
Sit, *v. s'asseoir, être assis.*
Site, *s.* —, *emplacement, m.*
Situation, *s.* —, *position, place, f., emploi, m.*
Six, —th; —teen, —th; —ty, *6, 6ème; 16, 16ème; 60;* —pence,

*6 p. = 12 sous;* —tyfold, *60 fois autant.*
Size, *s. taille, grandeur, f.*
Skate *s. patin, m.; v.* —*er.*
Sketch, *s. esquisse, f.; v. esquisser.*
Skilful, *adj. habile;* -ly, *adv.* -*ment.*
Skill, *s. habileté, f.*
Skim, *v. glisser légèrement, raser.*
Skin, *s. peau, f.; v. écorcher.*
Skirt, *s. bord, m.; v. border.*
Skirmish, *s. escarmouche, f.*
Skulk, *v. se cacher, se glisser.*
Sky, *s. ciel, m.*
Slap, *v. taper, frapper.*
Slate, *s. ardoise, f.*
Slaughter, *s. massacre, carnage, m.*
Slave, *s. esclave;* —market, *marché aux esclaves;* —dealer, *marchand d'esc.;* —ry, —*vage,*
Slavonian, *slavon.* [*m.*
Slay, *v. tuer.*
Sledge, *s. traîneau, m.*
Sleep, *v. dormir;* —er, *s. dor-*
Sleeve, *s. manche, f.* [*meur.*
Slender, *adj. mince, élancé.*
Slice, *s. tranche, f.*
Slide, *v. glisser.*
Slight, *adj. léger; adv.* -ly, *légèrement.*
Slight, *v. dédaigner, mépriser.*
Slily, *adv. finement, adroitement.*
Slime, *s. limon, m.; (la) vase.*
Sling, *s. fronde, f.*
Slip, *v. glisser, échapper;* —per, *s. pantoufle, f.;* —pery, *adj. glissant.*
Slow, *adj. lent;* -ly, *adv.* -*ement.*
Slumber, *s. sommeil, m.; v.* —*ler.*
Sly, *adj. malin.*
Smacking, *s. claquement, m.*
Small, *adj. petit;* —shot, *dragée, f.*
Smart, *adj. piquant;* —ly, *adv. vivement.*
Smell, *s. odeur, f.; v. sentir.*
Smelling-bottle, *flacon d'odeurs.*
Smile, *s. et v. sourire.*
Smite, *v. frapper.*
Smith, *s. forgeron.*
Smoke, *s. fumée, f.; v. fumer.*
Smooth, *adj. uni, poli, lisse;* —ness, *s. position unie, aplanie.*
Smother, *v. étouffer.*
Snail, *s. limaçon, m.*
Snake, *s. serpent, m.*
Snatch, *v. arracher, saisir.*
Sneak, *v. se glisser furtivement.*
Snow, *s. neige, f.; v. neiger.*
Snowy, *adj. neigeux.*
Snuff-box, *tabatière, f.*
Snug, *adj. agréable, petit et commode.*
So, *ainsi;* —much, —many, *tant.*
Soap, *s. savon, m.;* —boiler, *fabricant de s.*
Sob, *s. sanglot, m.; v.* —*oter.*
Society, *s. société, f.*
Soft, *adj. doux;* —en, *v. attendrir, adoucir;* —ly, *adv. doucement.*
Soil, *s. sol, m., terre, f.*
Sojourn, *s. séjour, m.; v.* —*ner.*
Solar, *adj. solaire.*
Soldier, *s. soldat.*
Sole, *adj. seul;* —ly, *adv. uniquement.*
Solemn, *adj. solennel;* —ly, *adv.* —*lement;* —ize, *v. célébrer.*
Solicitation, *s. sollicitation, f.*
Solicitor, *s. solliciteur.*
Solicitude, *s, souci, m.*
Solitary, *solitaire, isolé.*
Some, *quelque, de, du, de la, des (partit.);* — body, *quelqu'un;* — what, *un peu, quelque peu;* —where, *quelque part.*
Son, *s. fils.*
Song, *s. chant, m.; chanson, f.*
Soon, *adv. bientôt.*
Soot, *s. suie, f.;* —bag, *sac (m.) de suie.*
Soothe, *v. calmer, charmer, flatter.*
Sorcerer, *s. sorcier.*
Sorcery, *s. sorcellerie, f.*
Sore, *adj. douloureux, affecté, souffrant;* —ly, *douloureusement.*
Sorrow, *s. chagrin, m.;* —ful, *triste.*
Sorry, *adj. peiné, fâché.*
Soul, *s. âme, f.*
Sound, *s. son, bruit, m.; v. résonner, faire retentir, sonder; adj. sain;* —ly, *adv. profondément.*
Soup, *s. soupe, f.*
South, *sud, m.;* —east, *s.* —*est.*
Southern, *méridional, du sud.*
Sovereign, *s. souverain,* —*e.*

Sow, *v. semer, planter.*
Sower, *s. semeur.*
Space, *s. espace, m., étendue, f.*
Spacious, *adj. spacieux.*
Spain, *Espagne.*
Spaniard, *s. Espagnol;* Spanish, [*esp.*
Spare, *v. épargner.*
Spark, *s. étincelle, f., étourdi.*
Sparkle, *v. étinceler.*
Sparrow, *s. moineau, m.*
Speak, *v. parler, dire.*
Spear, *s. lance, f.*
Species, *s. espèce, f.*
Spectacles, *s. lunettes, f. pl.*
Spectator, *s. —teur.*
Spectral, *semblable à des fantômes.*
Spectre, *s. sp., fantôme, m.*
Speech, *s. discours, m., parole, f.*
Speed, *s. hâte, f.; v. se hâter;* —y, *adj. rapide, prompt;* —ily, *adv. —ment, —ement.*
Spend, *v. dépenser, passer.*
Spendthrift, *s. prodigue, dissipa-*
Spider, *s. araignée, f.* [*teur.*
Spirit, *s. esprit, m., intelligence, ardeur, gaieté, f., entrain, m.;* —s, *cœur, m., énergie, humeur, f.;* —ed, *adj. hardi, bien inspiré.*
Spite, in —, *en dépit de, malgré.*
Split, *v. sauter, éclater.*
Spoil, *s. dépouille, f.; v. gâter.*
Sport, *s. divertissement, m. chasse, pêche, f.; v. jouer.*
Spot, *s. endroit, m.*
Spray, *s. écume, poussière d'eau, f.*
Spread, *v. répandre, étaler.*
Spring, *s. printemps, bond, m., source, f.; v. provenir.*
Spur, *s. éperon, m.*
Spurn, *v. mépriser.*
Spy, *s. espion; v. découvrir, épier.*
Square, *s. & adj. carré.*
Squeak, *v. crier.*
Squeeze, *v. serrer, presser.*
Squib, *s. pétard, m.*
Squire, *s. écuyer, gentilhomme campagnard.*
Squirrel, *v. écureuil, m.*
Stab, *v. poignarder.*
Stability, *s. fermeté, solidité, f.*
Staff, *s. bâton, état-major, m.*
Stag, *s. cerf, m.*
Stage, *s. théâtre, m., scène, f., degré, m.;* —coach, *diligence, f.*
Stagger, *v. chanceler.*
Stain, *v. tacher, souiller; s. tache, f.*
Stair, staircase, *s. escalier, m.*
Stand, *s. station, f., poste, m.; v. se tenir debout, être, se t.;* —by, *assister, soutenir.*
Standard, *s. étendard, modèle, m.*
Star, *s. étoile, f.*
Stare, *v. regarder fixement.*
Start, *v. tressaillir, partir, faire lever, jaillir;* —back, *reculer.*
Startle, *v. tressaillir, faire frémir, effrayer, étonner.*
Starve, *v. mourir de faim.*
State, *s. état, État, m., condition, f.; v. déclarer, exposer;* —ly, *majestueux;* —sman, *homme d'É.*
Station, *s. st., position, f.*
Stay, *s. séjour, m.; v. rester.*
Stead, *s. lieu, m. place, f.*
Steadfast, *adj. fixe;* -ly, *adv. -ment.*
Steady, *adj. ferme;* —ily, *—ment.*
Steal, *v. voler, dérober, se glisser.*
Stealthily, *adv. à la dérobée.*
Steam, *s. vapeur, f.;* —packet, *paquebot (m.) à v.*
Steed, *s. cheval, coursier.*
Steel, *s. acier, m.; adj. d'acier.*
Steep, *adj. escarpé.*
Steeple, *s. clocher, m.*
Steer, *v. diriger, se d.*
Stem, *s. tronc, m., tige, f.*
Step, *s. pas, m., démarche, f.; v. aller;* —in, into, *entrer.*
Steps, *s. pl. escalier.*
Stern-ly, *sévère-ment, dur-ement.*
Stick, *s. bâton, m.; v. enfoncer;* —out, *ressortir.*
Stiff, *adj. raide.*
Stifle, *v. étouffer, suffoquer.*
Stigma, —te, *s. flétrissure, f.*
Still, *adj. tranquille; conj. encore; s. tranquillité, f.*
Sting, *s. aiguillon, m. piqûre, f.; v. piquer.*
Stir, *s. mouvement, m.; v. remuer, bouger, exciter.*
Stitch, *v. réunir par points de couture.*
Stock, *s. fonds, m. pl.*
Stocking, *s. bas, m.*

Stone, *s. pierre, f.*
Stony, *adj. pierreux.*
Stoop, *v. se baisser, s'abaisser.*
Stop, *v. arrêter, s'—;* —up, *boucher.*
Store, *s. provision, f., magasin, m.; v. fournir.*
Stork, *s. cigogne, f.*
Storm, *s. orage, m., tempête, f., assaut, m.*
Story, *s. histoire, f., conte, m.*
Stout, *adj. fort;* —ly, *adv.* —*ement.*
Straight, *adj. droit.*
Strait, *s. détroit, m.; adj. étroit.*
Strand, *v. échouer.*
Strange, *adj. étrange, étonnant;* —ly, *adv. étrangement.*
Stranger, *s. étranger.*
Stratagem, *s. stratagème, m.*
Straw, *s. paille, f.*
Stray, *v. s'égarer, errer.*
Stream, *s. courant d'eau, fleuve, torrent, m.; v. couler, ruisseler, rayonner;* —er, *s. banderole, f.*
Street, *s. rue, f.*
Strength, *s. force, vigueur, f.*
Strengthen, *v. fortifier.*
Strenuous, *adj. ardent;* —ly, *adv. ardemment.*
Stretch, *v. étendre, s'—.*
Strew, *v. répandre.*
Strict, —ly, *sévère,* —*ment.*
Stride, *v. marcher à long pas.*
Strife, *s. lutte, f.*
Strike, *v. battre, frapper, heurter;* — off, *abattre, couper.*
String, *s. attache, f.; v. tendre.*
Strip, *s. bande, f.; v. dépouiller.*
Stroke, *s. coup, m.*
Strong, *adj. fort;* —ly, *fortement.*
Struggle, *s. lutte, f.; v. lutter, se débattre.*
Student, *s. étudiant.*
Study, *s. étude, f., le cabinet d'ét.; v. étudier.*
Stuff, *s. étoffe, matière, f.*
Stumble, *v. trébucher.*
Stupidity, *s.* —*té, f.*
Suabia, *la Souabe.*
Subdue, *v. soumettre.*
Subject, *sujet, m.;* on the —, *à ce s., là-dessus.*
Submission, *s. soumission, f.*
Submit, *v. soumettre, se s.*
Subordinate, *subordonné.*
Subscription, *s. souscription, f.*
Subsist, *v. subsister, exister.*
Subsistence, *s.* —*ance, f.*
Substitute, *v. substituer, remplacer.*
Subtle, *adj. subtile;* —ty, *s.* —*ilité, f.*
Subversion, *s. renversement, m.*
Subvert, *v. bouleverser.*
Succeed, *v. réussir, succéder.*
Success, *s. succès, m.;* —ful, *adj. fortuné;* —fully, *avec bonheur.*
Succession, *s. succession, suite, f.*
Such, *tel, si, pareil.*
Sudden, *adj. soudain;* —ly, ou of a s., *adv. subitement, tout à coup.*
Suffer, *v. souffrir, supporter;* —er, *qui souffre;* —ing, *s. souffrance, f.*
Sufficient, *adj. suffisant;* —ly, *adv. suffisamment.*
Suffocate, *v. étouffer.*
Sugar, *s. sucre, m.*
Suggest, *v. suggérer.*
Suit, *v. convenir, s'accorder;* — of clothes, *s. habillement complet.*
Suitable, *adj. convenable.*
Sully, *v. souiller.*
Sultry, *adj. brûlant, étouffant.*
Sum, *s. somme, f.; v.* —up, *résumer.*
Summer, *s. été, m.*
Summit, *s. sommet, m.*
Summon, *v. sommer, citer, appeler.*
Sumptuous, *adj. somptueux.*
Sun, *s. soleil, m.;* —day, *dimanche, m.;* —rise, *lever (m.) du s.;* —set, *coucher du s.;* —ny, *exposé au soleil.*
Sunder, *v. séparer.*
Sup, *v. souper.*
Superabundant, *adj. surabondant.*
Superb, *adj.* —*e.*
Supereminent, *tout à fait supérieur.*
Superficial, *adj.* —*ciel.*
Superintend, *v. surveiller.*
Superintendent, *s. surintendant.*
Superior, *supérieur;* —ity, —*ité, f.*
Superstitious, *adj.* —*tieux.*
Supervisor, *s. inspecteur.*
Supper, *s. souper, m.*

Supplant, *v.* —*er.*
Supply, *s.* *renfort, m.*; *v.* *fournir.*
Support, *s.* *s.*, *soutien, m.*; *v.* *entretenir, soutenir, supporter.*
Suppose, *v.* —*r.*
Suppress, *v.* *supprimer, étouffer.*
Sure, *adj.* *sûr;* —ly, *adv.* —*ement.*
Surgeon, *s.* *chirurgien, m.*
Surname, *s.* *surnom, m.*
Surpass, *v.* —*er.*
Surprise, *s.* *la* —; *v.* *surprendre.*
Surrender, *s.* *reddition, f.*; *v.* *ren-*
Surround, *v.* *entourer.* [*dre.*
Survey, *s.* *examen*; *v.* *considérer, examiner;* —or, *s.* *arpenteur, géomètre.*
Survive, *v.* *survivre*; —r, *survivant.*
Suspect, *v.* *soupçonner.*
Suspense, *s.* *incertitude, f.*
Suspicion, *s.* *soupçon, f.*
Suspicious, *adj.* *suspect.*
Sustain, *v.* *soutenir, subir.*
Swallow, *s.* *hirondelle, f.*; *v.* *avaler*; —up, *engloutir, absorber.*
Swan, *s.* *cygne, m.*
Swarthy, *adj.* *rembruni.*
Sway, *s.* *pouvoir, m., influence, f.*
Swear, *v.* *jurer, assurer.*
Swede, *s.* *Suédois*; —n, *la Suède.*
Swedish, *adj.* *suédois.*
Sweep, *v.* *ramoner, balayer.*
Sweeper, *s.* *ramoneur.*
Sweet, *adj.* *doux*; —ness, *s.* *douceur, f.*
Swell, *v.* *enfler, gonfler.*
Swift, *adj.* *rapide;* —ly, *adv.* *rapidement;* —ness, *s.* *rapidité,*
Swim, *v.* *nager.* [*f.*
Swing, *v.* *se balancer.*
Switzerland, *la Suisse.*
Sword, *s.* *épée, f.*
Symptom, *s.* *symptôme, m.*
System, *s.* *système, m.*
Syria, *la Syrie*; —n, *syrien.*

## T.

Tail, *s.* *queue, f.*
Take, *v.* *prendre, porter*; —up, *prendre;* —hold, *se saisir de*; —off, *ôter*; — place, *avoir lieu.*
Tale, *s.* *conte, m. histoire, f.*
Talk, *s.* *entretien, m.*; *v.* *causer, parler.*
Tall, *adj.* *grand, haut (de taille)*
Tame, *adj.* *apprivoisé*; *v.* —*ser.*
Tap, *v.* *frapper légèrement.*
Taper, *s.* *flambeau, m., bougie, f.*
Tapestry, *s.* *tapisserie, f.*
Tarnish, *v.* *ternir, flétrir.*
Task, *s.* *tâche, f., ouvrage, m.*
Taste, *s.* *goût, m.*; *v.* *goûter.*
Tax, *s.* *taxation, f., impôt, m.*; *v.* *mettre à contribution, accuser.*
Tea, *s.* *thé, m.*; —kettle, *bouilloire, f.*; —table, *table à thé.*
Teach, *v.* *instruire, enseigner.*
Tear, *s.* *larme, f.*; *v.* *déchirer, arracher.*
Tease, *v.* *ennuyer, tourmenter.*
Tell, *v.* *dire.*
Temper, *s.* *caractère, m., humeur, f.*
Temple, *s.* *tempe, f.*
Temporary, *adj.* *provisoire.*
Tempt, *v.* *tenter.*
Ten, *10*; —th, —ly, *10ème*, —*ment.*
Tenant, *s.* *fermier, locataire.*
Tend, *v.* *tendre, se diriger.*
Tender, *v.* *offrir; adj.* *tendre;* —ly, *adv.* *tendrement.*
Term, *s.* —*e, m.*; *v.* *appeler, nommer.*
Terminate, *s.* *finir.*
Terrify, *v.* *épouvanter.*
Territory, *s.* *territoire, m.*
Terror, *s.* *terreur, f.*
Testify, *v.* *attester.*
Testimony, *s.* *témoignage, m.*
Thames, *s.* *la Tamise.*
Thank, *v.* *remercier*; —ful, *reconnaissant*; —fulness, *s.* *reconnaissance, f.*; —s, *grâces*; —sgiving, *actions (f.) de gr.*
That, *pron.* *ce, celui-là, cela, qui, que; conj.* *que.*
Thatch, *s.* *chaume, m.*
Theft, *s.* *vol, m.*
Then, *alors, ensuite*; —ce, *de là.*
There, *là, y*; —by, *par là*; —fore, *c'est pourquoi*; —upon, *là-dessus.*
These, *ces, ceux-ci.*
Thick, *adj.* *épais*; *s.* *la mêlée.*
Thicket, *s.* *fourré, bosquet, m.*
Thickness, *s.* *épaisseur, f.*
Thief (thieves, pl.), *s.* *voleur.*
Thievish, *adj.* *adonné au vol.*

Thin, *adj. mince, léger.*
Thing, *s. chose, affaire, f.*
Third, *3ème*; thirty, *30*; —tyfold, *30 fois autant.*
Thirst, *s. soif, f.*; *v. avoir soif.*
Thirsty, *adj.* to be —, *avoir soif.*
This, *ce, celui-ci.*
Thistle, *s. chardon, m.*
Thither, *là, y.*
Thorn, *s. épine, f.*
Thoroughfare, *s. route, f.*
Thoroughly, *adv. complètement.*
Those, *ces, ceux-là.*
Though, *conj. quoique.*
Thought, *s. pensée, réflexion, opinion, f.*; —ful, *adj. rêveur.*
Thousand, *mille, mil (date).*
Thread, *s. fil, m.*; *v. enfiler.*
Threat, —ening, *s. menace, f.*
Threaten, *v. menacer.*
Three, *3.*
Threshold, *s. seuil, m.*
Thrice, *3 fois.*
Thrill, *s. frémissement, tressaillement, m.*
Thrive, *v. réussir.*
Throat, *s. gorge, f.*
Throug, *s. foule, f.*; *v. se presser en f.*
Through, *prép. à travers*; —out, *adv. à tr., de part en part, jusqu'au bout.*
Throw, *v. jeter.*
Thrust, *v. pousser, fourrer.*
Thunder, *s. tonnerre, m.*; *v. tonner*; — struck, *foudroyé.*
Thursday, *jeudi.*
Thus, *ainsi*; — far, *jusqu'ici.*
Thy, *ton, ta, tes.*
Ticket, *s. billet, m.*
Tide, *s. marée, f.*
Tiding, *s. nouvelle, f.*
Tie, *s. lien, m.*; *v. lier.*
Tight, *adj. étroit, serré.*
Tile, *s. tuile, f.*
Till, *prép. jusqu'à*; *conj. j. ce que.*
Timber, *s. bois (m.) de construction.*
Time, *s. temps, m., fois, f.*; at —s, *parfois*; — piece, *horloge, f.*
Tin, *s. fer blanc, étain, m.*
Tinge, *v. teindre.*
Tint, *s. couleur, nuance, f.*
Tip, *s. pointe, extrémité, f.*; *v. toucher le bout, effleurer.*
Tire, *v. se lasser, se fatiguer.*
Tiresome, *adj. fatigant.*
Title, *s. titre, m.*
To, *prép. à, vers, chez*; —day, *aujourd'hui*; —morrow, *demain*; —night, *ce soir, cette nuit.*
Toast, *s. le toast; rôtie, f.*; *v. porter un t.*
Tobacco, *s. tabac, m.*; —box, *boîte (f.) à t.*
Toil, *s. peine, f.*; — some, *adj. pénible, fatigant.*
Token, *s. signe, m., marque, f.*
Tolerable, *t.*; —bly, *passablement, assez.*
Tom, *Thomas.*
Tone, *s. ton, m.*
Tongs, *s. pinces, tenailles, f. pl.*
Tongue, *s. langue, f., langage, m.*
Too, *adv. aussi, trop*; — much, — many, *trop.*
Tool, *s. outil, instrument, m.*
Tooth, *s. dent, f.*
Top, *s. cime, f., sommet, m., tête, f.*
Torment, *v. tourmenter.*
Tormentor, *s. bourreau.*
Torture, *v. mettre à la torture.*
Toss, *v. jeter, secouer.*
Totter, *v. chanceler.*
Touch, *v. toucher*; —ingly, *d'une manière touchante.*
Towards, *prép. vers, du côté de, dans la direction de.*
Tower, *s. tour, f.*; *v. s'élever dans les airs.*
Town, *s. ville, f.*; — clerk, *secrétaire de v.*, —house, *maison en v.*
Toy, *s. jouet, m.*
Trace, *v. suivre (la trace).*
Track, *s. trace, piste, f., vestige, m.*; *v. suivre la piste.*
Trade, *s. état, métier, commerce, m.*; —sman, *commerçant.*
Train, *s. le train, suite, f., cortège, m.*
Traitor, *s. traître.*
Tranquillity, *s. —té, f.*
Transcribe, *v. transcrire.*
Transfix, *v. transpercer.*
Transit, *s. passage, m.*
Translate, *v. traduire.*

Transmit, *v. transmettre, faire parvenir.*
Transpire, *v. transpirer, exhaler.*
Transport, *s.* —; *v. transporter.*
Trap, *s. trappe, f., piège, m.*
Travel, *v. voyager;* —ler, *voyageur;* —ling, (*action de*) *voyager.*
Traverse, *v.* —*r.*
Treachery, *s. trahison, perfidie, f.*
Tread, *s. pas, m.*; *v. marcher.*
Treason, *s. trahison, f.*
Treasure, *s. trésor, m.*
Treat, *s. plaisir, m.*; *v. traiter.*
Treaty, *s. traité, m., négociation,* [*f.*
Tree, *s. arbre, m.*
Tremble, *v.* —*r.*
Tremendous, *adj. terrible, formidable;* —ly, *adv.* —*ment.*
Tremor, *s. tremblement, m.*
Tremulous, *adj. tremblant.*
Trepidation, *s. effroi, m., peur, f.*
Trial, *s. tentative, f., essai, jugement, m.*
Tribe, *s. tribu, f.*
Trick, *s. ruse, f., tour* (*joué*).
Trifle, *s. bagatelle, f.*; *v. jouer, s'amuser de.*
Trifling, *adj. léger, petit.*
Trip, *s. petit voyage, tour, m.*
Triumph, *s. triomphe, m.*
Troop, *s. troupe, f.*
Trophy, *s. trophée, m.*
Trouble, *s. peine, f., embarras, m.*; *v. troubler, incommoder;* —some, *adj. fatigant, ennuyeux.*
Trout, *s. truite, f.*
Trowsers, *s. pantalon, m.*
True, *adj. vrai, véritable.*
Truly, *adv. vraiment, sincèrement.*
Trumpet, *s. trompette, f.*
Trunk, *s. tronc, m., malle; trompe, f.*
Trust, *s. confiance, f.*; *v. confier, se fier*; — worthy, *digne de c.*
Truth, *s. vérité, f., vrai, m.*
Try, *v. essayer, éprouver*; *mettre à l'épreuve, juger.*
Tub, *s. tonneau, baril, m.*
Tuft, *s. touffe, f.*
Tug, *s. tiraillement, m.*
Tumble, *v. tomber, rouler.*
Tumbler, *s. grand verre.*
Tune, *s. harmonie, f., air, m.*
Turf, *s. gazon, m.*
Turk, *Turc*; —ey, *la Turquie; dindon, m.*
Turn, *s. disposition, f., penchant, tour, m.*; *v. tourner, devenir.*
Turnip, *s. navet, m.*
Tutor, *s. précepteur, maître.*
Twelve, *12;* —month, *s. an, m., année, f.*
Twenty, *20.*
Twice, *2 fois.*
Twig, *s. branche, f.*
Twilight, *s. crépuscule, m.*
Twine, *v. tresser, s'entrelacer.*
Twinkling, *s. le clin d'œil.*
Twist, *v. tordre.*
Twitter, *v. gazouiller.*
Two, *2*; —fold, *double*; — pence, *2 p. (4 sous).*
Tyranny, *s. tyrannie.*
Tyrant, *s. tyran.*

## U.

Ugly, *adj. laid, vilain.*
Unable, *adj. incapable.*
Unaccounted, *inexpliqué.*
Unacquainted, *qui ignore, ne connaît pas.*
Unarmed, *sans armes.*
Unassisted, *sans secours, sans aide.*
Unavoidable, *inévitable.*
Unbounded, *adj. sans bornes.*
Unbroken, *non interrompu.*
Unceasingly, *adv. sans cesse.*
Uncertainty, *s. incertitude, f.*
Unchained, *adj. libre, déchaîné.*
Unchanging, *qui ne change pas.*
Unchristian, *peu* ou *mauvais chrétien.*
Uncle, *s. oncle.*
Unclean, —ed, —ly, *adj. malpropre, sale.*
Uncomfortable, *désagréable.*
Uncommon, *adj. extraordinaire,* —ly, *adv.* —*ment.*
Unconcerned, —ly, *sans souci.*
Unconditional, *sans condition, absolu.*
Unconscious, *inconscient, ignorant.*
Unconstitutional, *inconstitutionnel.*
Uncork, *v. déboucher.*
Uncorrupted, *pur, non corrompu.*
Uncover, *v. découvrir.*

Undaunted, *adj. intrépide.*
Undeceive, *v. détromper.*
Undecided, *adj. indécis.*
Undefended, *sans défense.*
Under, *prép. sous, dessous.*
Undergo, *v. subir.*
Understand, *v. comprendre, entendre*; —ing, *s. intelligence, raison, f.*
Undertake, *v. entreprendre, se charger de.*
Undertaking, *s. entreprise, f.*
Undisturbed, *non troublé, tran-*
Undone, *non fait.* [*quille.*
Undoubted, *indubitable.*
Undress, *v. déshabiller.*
Undulation, *s. ondulation, f.*
Unearthly, *non terrestre, surnaturel.*
Uneasiness, *s. inquiétude, f.*
Uneasy, *adj. inquiet.*
Unequal, *inégal, insuffisant.*
Unerring, *infaillible, sûr.*
Uneven, *adj. inégal.*
Unexpected, —ly, *inopiné, -ment.*
Unexperienced, *inexpérimenté.*
Unfailing, *infaillible.*
Unfair, —ly, *malhonnête, —ment.*
Unfeared, *non redouté.*
Unfit, *impropre, incapable.*
Unfounded, *non fondé.*
Unfortunate, *adj. malheureux*; —ly, *adv. malheureusement.*
Unfriendly, *malveillant, hostile.*
Unfruitful, *stérile.*
Ungrateful, *adj. ingrat.*
Unguarded, *adj. irréfléchi*; —ly, *adv. d'une manière irréfléchie.*
Unhappy, *malheureux.*
Unheard, *non entendu, inouï.*
Unheeded, *méconnu.*
Unhurt, *sans blessure.*
Uninjured, *intact.*
Unite, *v. unir, joindre.*
Universal, *adj. —sel.*
Universe, *s. univers, m.*
University, *s. —sité, f.*
Unjust, *adj. injuste.*
Unkind, *adj. méchant*; —ly, *adv. avec méchanceté.*
Unknown, *inconnu.*
Unlamented, *non pleuré.*
Unlawful, *illégal.*
Unless, *conj. à moins que, si ce n'est que.*
Unlike, *dissemblable, différent.*
Unload, *v. décharger.*
Unlucky, *infortuné, malheureux.*
Unmovable, *inébranlable.*
Unnatural, *manquant de naturel.*
Unnecessary, *inutile.*
Unobserved, *qui n'est pas observé.*
Unpleasant, *désagréable.*
Unprovoked, *non provoqué.*
Unravel, *v. démêler, débrouiller.*
Unreasonable, *déraisonnable.*
Unsatisfactory, *insuffisant.*
Unscrupulous, *sans scrupule.*
Unseen, *non vu, invisible.*
Unsevered, *non séparé.*
Unshaken, *inébranlable.*
Unskilful, *inhabile.*
Unsociable, *peu social.*
Unsteady, *peu ferme.*
Unsuccessful, *sans succès.* [*appui.*
Unsupported, *non soutenu, sans*
Unsuspicious, unsuspecting, *qui ne soupçonne pas.*
Until, *jusqu'à, jusqu'à ce que.*
Untiring, *adj. infatigable.*
Unto = into, *dans, en, à.*
Untrodden, *non fréquenté, (de forêt) vierge.*
Untroubled, *calme, paisible.*
Untrue, *non vrai, faux.*
Unused, *peu habitué.*
Unusual, *extraordinaire.*
Unuttered, *non exprimé.*
Unwelcome, *peu agréable.*
Unwilling, *adj. peu disposé à*; —ly, *adv. à contre cœur.*
Unworthy, *adj. indigne.*
Up, *en haut*; —stairs, *en h. (de l'escalier)*; — and down, *çà et là.*
Upbraid, *v. faire des reproches.*
Uphold, *v. soutenir.*
Upon, *prép. sur, dessus, à.*
Upper, *adj. supérieur.*
Upright, *adj. droit, haut.*
Upward, *vers en haut*; —s, *au delà de.*
Urge, *v. pousser, presser, insister.*
Us, *nous.*
Use, *s. usage, m.; utilité, f.*; *v. user, employer, traiter, avoir coutume.*

Useful, *adj. utile.*
Useless, *adj. inutile;* —ly, *—ment.*
Usual, —ly, *ordinaire, —ment.*
Usurper, *usurpateur.*
Utmost, *adj. extrême.*
Utter, *v. exprimer, pousser;* *adj. absolu;* —ly, *adv. absolument.*

## V.

Vacancy, *s. place vacante.*
Vacuity, *s. vide, m.*
Vagrant, *s. vagabond.*
Vale, *s. vallon, m., vallée, f.*
Valiant, *adj. vaillant, brave.*
Valley, *s. vallée, f.*
Valour, *s. valeur, f.*
Valuable, *adj. précieux, de grande valeur.*
Value, *s. valeur, f.;* *v. estimer.*
Vanguard, *s. avant-garde, f.*
Vanish, *v. s'évanouir.*
Vanity, *s. —té, f.*
Vanquish, *v. vaincre.*
Variance, *s.* at —, *en désaccord.*
Various, *adj. varié, divers.*
Varnish, *v. vernir.*
Vary, *v. varier.*
Vast, *adj. vaste, immense;* —ness, *s. immensité, f.*
Vault, *s. voûte, f., caveau, m.*
Vaunt, *v. vanter.*
Vehemently, *adv. avec véhémence.*
Veil, *s. voile, m.;* *v. voiler.*
Vein, *s. veine, f.*
Velvet, *s. velours, m.*
Venerating, *plein de vénération.*
Venice, *Venise.*
Venison, *s. venaison, f., gibier, m.*
Venom, *s. venin, m.;* —ed, *adj. venimeux.*
Vent, *s. libre cours, m.*
Ventriloquist, *—loque.*
Ventriloquy, *s. —loquie, f.*
Venture, *v. hasarder, se h.*
Verdant, *adj. verdoyant.*
Verily, *adv. vraiment.*
Verse, *s. vers, m.*
Very, *adj. même;* *adv. très, fort.*
Vessel, *s. vaisseau, bateau, m.*
Vest, —ure, *s. vêtement, m.*
Vexation, *s. vexation, f., dépit, m.*
Vicar, *s. vicaire.*
Vicinity, *s. voisinage, m.*
Vicious, *adj. vicieux.*
Victim, *s. —e, f.*
Victorious, *adj. vainqueur.*
Victory, *s. victoire, f.*
Victuals, *s. vivres, m. pl.*
View, *s. vue, f., but, m.;* *v. contempler, examiner.*
Villain, *s. scélérat;* —y, *scélératesse, f.*
Vindictive, *adj. vindicatif.*
Vine, *s. vigne, f.*
Violate, *v. violer.*
Virgin, *s. vierge.*
Virtue, *s. vertu, f.*
Virtuous, *adj. vertueux.*
Visit, *s. la —e;* *v. —er;* —or, *s.* [*hôte.*
Visitation, *s. épreuve, f.*
Vivacity, *s. —té, f.*
Vociferate, *v. crier.*
Voice, *s. voix, f.*
Void, *adj. vide.*
Volley, *s. volée, décharge, f.*
Voluntarily, *adv. spontanément.*
Volunteer, *s. un volontaire.*
Vow, *s. vœu, m.*
Voyage, *s. le voyage sur mer, traversée, f.*
Vulgar, —ly, *vulgaire, —ment.*
Vulgarity, *s. mauvais goût.*
Vulture, *s. vautour, m.*

## W.

Waggon, *s. char, m.;* —er, *charretier.*
Waistcoat, *s. gilet, m.*
Wait, *v. attendre;* —on, upon, *servir, visiter.*
Wake, —n, *v. éveiller, s'év.*
Wales, *la principauté de Galles;* South—, *G. du Sud.*
Walk, *v. marcher, se promener;* *s. promenade, f.;* take a —, *faire une pr.*
Wall, *s. muraille, f., mur, m.*
Wallet, *s. sac, havre-sac, m.*
Wander, *v. errer, courir çà et là;* —er, *errant, voyageur;* —ing, *s. course errante.*
Want, *s. besoin, m.;* *v. avoir b., vouloir.*
War, *s. guerre, f.;* *v. faire la g.;* —like, *adj. belliqueux;* — office, *s. ministère de la g.*
Warble, *v. gazouiller;* —r, *s. —eur.*

Wardrobe, *s. garde-robe, f.*
Warm, *adj. chaud, vif; v. chauffer; s'attendrir.*
Warmth, *s. chaleur, f.*
Warn, *v. avertir*; —ing, *s. avertissement, m.*
Warp, *v. dévier, tirer.*
Warrant, *v. garantir; s. —tie, f.*
Warrior, *s. guerrier.*
Wash, *v. laver.*
Wasp, *s. guêpe, f.*
Waste, *v. consommer, prodiguer, perdre, dévaster*; lay —, *s. dévaster.*
Watch, *s. montre, garde, f.*; —man, *le garde.*
Watchmaker, *s. horloger.*
Water, *s. eau, f.*; *v. arroser, baigner*; —man, *batelier*; —spout, *s. trombe, f.*
Wave, *s. flot, m.*; *v. agiter, s'—, remuer.*
Wax, *s. cire, f.*
Way, *s. chemin, m., route, manière, voie, f.*; give —, *v. céder.*
Wayside, *s. le côté du chemin.*
We, nous.
Weak, *adj. faible*; —ness, *s. faiWeaken, v. affaiblir.* [*blesse, f.*
Wealth, *s. fortune, f.*
Wealthy, *adj. opulent.*
Weapon, *s. arme, f.*
Wear, *v. porter*; — out, *user, épuiser.*
Weary, *adj. fatigué; v. —guer.*
Weave, *v. tisser.*
Wed, *v. épouser*; —ding, *noce, f.*
Wedding-portion, *s. dot, m.*
Wedge, *v. serrer.*
Weed, *s. mauvaise herbe.*
Week, *s. semaine, f.*
Weep, *v. pleurer.*
Weigh, *v. peser*; —t, *s. poids, m.*
Welcome, *adj. bienvenu, agréable*; *v. faire accueil*; *soyez le bienv.*
Welfare, *s. bien-être, m., prospérité, f.*
Well, *adv. bien*; —loved, *b. aimé*; —earned, *bien mérité*; —concerted, *bien concerté*; —known, *b. connu*; —shaped, *b. conformé.*
Well, —s, *s. bain, m., Eaux, f. pl.*
Wend, *v. poursuivre (sa route).*
West, *ouest*; —ern, *occidental*; —ward, *vers l'ouest.*
Wet, *adj. humide*; *v. mouiller.*
Whale, *s. baleine, f.*; — bone, *fanon de b.*
What, *pron. que, quoi, ce que*; —ever, *quelque que, quoi que, tout ce qui* ou *que, quelconque.*
Wheat, *s. blé, froment, m.*
Wheel, *s. roue, f.*; — barrow, *s. brouette, f.*
When, *conj. quand, lorsque*; —ever, *toutes les fois que.*
Where, *où*; —as, *tandis que*; —by, *ce par quoi*; —on, *sur q., sur lequel*; —upon, *sur, après quoi*; —ver, *partout où.*
Whether, *conj. si.*
Which, *pron. qui, que, lequel*; —soever, *qui que ce soit, quel que ce s.*
While, *s. temps, m., un espace de t.*; *v. faire passer*; —, whilst, *conj. pendant que.*
Whip, *s. fouet, m.*
Whirl, *v. faire tourner, tournoyer*; *s. tourbillon, m.*
Whisper, *v. dire à voix basse, parler bas*; —ing, *s. murmure, m.*; —ingly, *adv. à voix basse.*
Whistle, *s. sifflet, m.*; *v. siffler.*
White, *adj. blanc*; —ness, *s. blancheur, f.*; —n, *v. blanchir.*
Whither, *adv. où? vers le côté où.*
Who, —m, *pron. qui, que*; —soever, *quiconque.*
Whole, *s. le tout*; *adj. entier.*
Wholly, *adv. entièrement.*
Why, *pourquoi? mais! eh mais! eh bien!*
Wicked, *adj. méchant, mauvais.*
Wide, *adj. large*; —ly, *adv. loin.*
Widow, *s. veuve.*
Width, *s. largeur, f.*
Wield, *v. manier, tenir.*
Wife, *s. femme*; —ly, *adj. de f.*
Wild, *adj. sauvage*; —ly, *adv. —ment, follement*; —erness, *s. désert, m.*; —ness, *caractère sauvage.*
Will, *s. volonté, f., testament, m.*; *v. veux, —t*; —ing, *adj. prêt à.*
Willingly, *adv. volontiers.*
William, *Guillaume.*

Win, *v. gagner.*
Wind, *s. vent, m.; v. serpenter, tourner*; —ing, *s. tour, contour, m.*
Window, *s. fenêtre, f.*
Wine, *s. vin, m.*
Wing, *s. aile, f.*; —ed, *ailé.*
Wink, *s. clin d'œil, signe, m.; v. faire signe.*
Winter, *s. hiver, m.*
Wipe, *v. essuyer.*
Wisdom, *s. sagesse, f.*
Wise, *adj. sage*; —ly, *discrètement.*
Wish, *s. souhait, vœu, désir, m.; v. souhaiter, vouloir, désirer.*
Wit, *s. esprit, bel —, génie.*
Witch, *s. sorcière.*
With, *prép. avec, de, par, chez.*
Withdraw, *v. retirer, se r.*
Wither, *v. flétrir, se —.*
Withhold, *v. retenir.*
Within, *dans, dans l'espace de.*
Without, *sans, hors, dehors.*
Withstand, *v. résister à.*
Witness, *s. témoin, m.; v. être t., témoigner, attester.*
Witticism, *trait d'esprit.*
Wo, woe, *s. malheur, m.*; —ful, *adj. triste, affligé, désolant.*
Wolf, *s. loup, m.*
Woman, *s. femme.*
Wonder, *s. merveille, surprise, f.; v. s'étonner, être surpris.*
Wonderful, *adj. étonnant, prodigieux*; —fully, *adv. extrêmement.*
Wondrous, *adj. étonnant, prodi-*
Wonted, *accoutumé.* [*gieux.*
Wood, *s. bois, m., forêt, f.*; —man, *bûcheron*; —en, *de bois*; —y, *boisé.*
Wool, *s. laine, f.*; —len-draper, *marchand de drap.*
Word, *s. mot, m., parole, f.*
Work, *s. œuvre, f., ouvrage, travail, m.; v. travailler*; —man, *s. ouvrier.*
World, *s. monde, m.*; —ly, *adj. du m., mondain, terrestre.*
Worm, *s. ver, m.*
Worse, *adj. pire*; worst, *le p., le moindre.*
Worship, *v. adorer.*
Worth, *s. prix, mérite, m., valeur, f.; adj. qui vaut, valant, digne*; —less, *sans valeur*; —y, *digne, estimable.*
Wound, *s. blessure, f.; v. blesser.*
Wrap, —up, *v. envelopper, enrouler.*
Wrath, *s. colère, fureur, f.*
Wreath, *s. guirlande, f.*
Wreck, *s. naufrage, m.*
Wrench, *v. tordre, arracher.*
Wrest, *v. arracher.*
Wretch, – ed, *misérable.*
Wretchedness, *s. misère, f.*
Wrinkle, *s. pli, m., ride, f.*
Wrist, *s. poignet, m.*
Write, *v. écrire*; —r, *écrivain.*
Writing, *s. écriture, f.*
Wrong, *tort, m., injustice, f.; v. faire t.*, to be w., in the w., *avoir tort.*

## Y.

Yard, *s. le yard (0,914).*
Yarn, *s. fil, m.*
Ye = you.
Year, *s. an, m. année, f.*
Yell, *s. cri vif, hurlement, m.*
Yellow, *adj. jaune.*
Yes, *oui.*
Yesterday, *hier.*
Yet, *conj. encore, cependant*; as —, *jusqu'ici, jusque-là.*
Yield, *v. céder.*
Yoke, *s. joug, m.*
Yon, yonder, *là-bas.*
Yorkshire, *comté d'York.*
You, *vous.*
Young, *adj. jeune.*
Your, *votre*, —s, *le vôtre.*
Youth, *s. jeunesse, f., jeune homme.*

## Z.

Zeal, *s. zèle, m.*; —ous, *adj. zélé.*
Zounds! *morbleu!*

---

Printed by Julius Groos at Heidelberg.

3 2044 102 877 180

# METHOD GASPEY-OTTO-SAUER

FOR THE STUDY OF MODERN LANGUAGES.

| | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|
| **For the use of Germans.** | | |
| **English:** | | |
| **Englische Konversations-Grammatik** von Dr. TH. GASPEY. **22.** Ed. cloth. | 4 | — |
| Schlüssel dazu von H. RUNGE. **2.** Ed boards. | 2 | — |
| **Englisches Konversations-Lesebuch** von Dr. TH. GASPEY. **5.** Ed. cloth. | 3 | 6 |
| **Kleine englische Sprachlehre** von OTTO-RUNGE. **4.** Ed. cloth. | 2 | — |
| **Englische Gespräche** von H. RUNGE. cloth. | 2 | — |
| **Englische Chrestomathie** von SÜPFLE-WRIGHT. **8.** Ed. cloth. | 3 | 6 |
| **Arabic:** | | |
| **Arabische Konversations-Grammatik** von Dr. E. HARDER. cloth. | 10 | — |
| Schlüssel dazu von Dr. E. HARDER. boards. | 3 | — |
| **Danish:** | | |
| **Dänische Konversations-Grammatik** von C. WIED. cloth. | 5 | — |
| Schlüssel dazu von C. WIED. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Dutch:** | | |
| **Niederländische Konversations-Grammatik** v. T. G. G. VALETTE. cloth. | 5 | — |
| Schlüssel dazu von T. G. G. VALETTE. boards. | 2 | — |
| **French:** | | |
| **Französische Konversations-Grammatik** v. Dr. E. OTTO. **25.** Ed. cloth. | 4 | — |
| Schlüssel dazu von H. RUNGE. **3.** Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Hungarian:** | | |
| **Kleine ungarische Sprachlehre** von NAGY. cloth. | 2 | — |
| **Italian:** | | |
| **Italienische Konversations-Grammatik** v. C. M. SAUER. **10.** Ed. cloth. | 4 | — |
| Schlüssel dazu von G. CATTANEO. **3.** Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Modern Greek:** | | |
| **Neugriechische Konversations-Grammatik** von K. PETRARIS. cloth. | 6 | — |
| Schlüssel dazu von K. PETRARIS. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Polish:** | | |
| **Polnische Konversations-Grammatik** v. Dr. WICHERKIEWICZ. cloth. | 5 | — |
| Schlüssel dazu von Dr. WICHERKIEWICZ. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Portuguese:** | | |
| **Portugiesische Konversations-Grammatik** v. KORDGIEN. **2.** Ed. cloth. | 5 | — |
| Schlüssel dazu von KORDGIEN. **2.** Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Russian:** | | |
| **Russische Konversations-Grammatik** von P. FUCHS. **3.** Ed. cloth. | 5 | — |
| Schlüssel dazu von P. FUCHS. **3.** Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Swedish:** | | |
| **Schwedische Konversations-Grammatik** v. Dr. E. Th. WALTER. cloth. | 5 | — |
| Schlüssel dazu von Dr. E. Th. WALTER. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Spanish:** | | |
| **Spanische Konversations-Grammatik** v. SAUER-RUPPERT. **7.** Ed. cloth. | 5 | — |
| Schlüssel dazu von RUPPERT. **2.** Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| **Turkish:** | | |
| **Türkische Konversations-Grammatik** von H. JEHLITSCHKA. cloth. | 8 | — |
| Schlüssel dazu von H. JEHLITSCHKA. boards. | 3 | — |
| **For the use of Dutchmen.** | | |
| **German:** | | |
| **Kleine Hoogduitsche Grammatica** door P. A. SCHWIPPERT. cloth. | 2 | — |
| **For the use of Greeks.** | | |
| **German:** | | |
| ΕΠΙΤΟΜΟΣ ΓΕΡΜΑΝΙΚΗ ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΗ ὑπὸ MALTOS. cloth. | 2 | 6 |

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

AUER

s.

*n.*

| | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|
| l. cloth. . . | 4 | — |
| RIER. 3. Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| 4. Ed. cloth. . | 2 | — |
| cloth. . . | 3 | — |
| . . . . | 2 | — |
| cloth. . . | 4 | — |
| TO. 5. Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| loth. . . . | 4 | — |
| R. 5. Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| cloth. . . | 5 | — |
| ALETTE. boards. | 2 | — |
| . . . . . | 5 | — |
| s. 3. Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| cloth. . . | 5 | — |
| 3. Ed. boards. | 2 | — |
| h. . . . | 4 | — |
| boards. . . | 2 | — |
| . PAVIA. cloth. | 2 | — |
| . . . | 4 | — |
| rds. . . . | 2 | — |
| loth. . . . | 4 | — |
| Chiave della Grammatica tedesca di SAUER-FERRARI. 2. Ed. boards. | 2 | — |

**Spanish:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Grammatica spagnuola** di L. PAVIA. cloth. . . . . | 5 | — |
| Chiave della Grammatica spagnuola di L. PAVIA. boards. . . | 2 | — |

## *For the use of Portuguese and Brazilians.*

**German:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Grammatica allemã** por OTTO-PRÉVÔT. cloth. . . . . | 5 | — |
| Chave da Grammatica allemã por OTTO-PRÉVÔT. boards. . . | 2 | — |

## *For the use of Spaniards.*

**English:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Gramática** sucinta de la lengua **inglesa** por Dr. E. OTTO. 3. Ed. cloth. | 2 | — |

**French:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Gramática** sucinta de la lengua **francesa** por Dr. E. OTTO. 2. Ed. cloth. | 2 | — |

**German:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Gramática alemana** por ENR . . . . | 5 | — |
| Clave de la Gramática alem rds. . . | 2 | — |

**Italian:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Gramática** sucinta de la le cloth. . | 2 | — |